RURAL ECONOMY IN YORKSHIRE
IN 1641,

BEING THE

FARMING AND ACCOUNT BOOKS

OF

HENRY BEST,

OF ELMSWELL, IN THE EAST RIDING OF THE COUNTY OF YORK.

DURHAM:
Published for the Society by
GEORGE ANDREWS, SADLER STREET.

LONDON: WHITTAKER & CO., 13 AVE MARIA LANE; T. & W. BOONE,
29 NEW BOND STREET.

EDINBURGH: WILLIAM BLACKWOOD AND SONS.

1857.
At a Meeting of the Council of the Surtees Society, held in the Castle of Durham, on Thursday, the thirteenth of December, 1855,

It was ordered, "That Best's Farming Book should be edited as one of the publications of the Society for the year 1857, by Mr. C. B. Robinson, of University College, under the general superintendence of the Secretary."

JAMES RAINÉ, JUN.
Secretary.
This work, which the Council of the Surtees Society has thought fit to lay before their members and the public, is, in many respects, unique. The agriculturist may find in it, among much that is familiar to him, and much that is superseded by modern improvements, something that is new, and, possibly, useful. The country gentleman may glean some hints for the management of his estate, and discover that his comforts are as superior to those of his forefathers as his lands are more valuable. The antiquary will find here a curious and complete statement of the mode of life of the country gentleman of that day, down to his books, plate, and household linen; a faithful account of the condition of the labourer, his work, and his hire; a most accurate list of the prices of corn, cattle, and household goods. It is a pleasant thing, after the lapse of more than two centuries, to rekindle the fire upon a deserted hearth, and to see before us those whom it once warmed, each coming in and going out, and labouring at his daily work. Few pictures are more faithfully drawn, or more authentic.

That social life which lies beneath the surface has yet to be described. The occasional gleams of truth, and the home touches that occur in this treatise, allow us one
VIU.

PREFACE.

glance into its nature, and enable us to see, that, while some amusing fictions have been printed on the subject, its history has yet to be written. Only from treatises like the present can the materials of that history be derived; and, probably, many such are in existence, kept with the old title-deeds, flung among the lumber, or jealously hoarded up among the heir-looms of our old families. Perhaps, however, the main value of this book consists in its language, which abounds in curious words. Some were evidently introduced only that they might be explained. The father, who can quote Aristotle with readiness, does not disdain to comment upon "the shepheard's phrase," that none of their uncouth expressions might puzzle the young farmer, for whose guidance the treatise was composed. He labours to include all that may be useful, as if apprehensive such written instruction would soon be necessary; in fact, three years after the date of the treatise, death summoned him from his estate. Whatever credit the agricultural maxims may deserve, he is fairly entitled to, for the directions to his son are eminently local, and drawn from the peculiar circumstances of the estate; and where he brings forward conflicting opinions, he takes care to decide in favour of that which his own experience approved.

It is not a little singular that the following notice should appear in the "Alumni Etonenses":—"1549, John Best, was a very skilful farmer." We would gladly know whether there was any connection between the two; whether agriculture was a family taste; whether any written precepts descended thence to the author of the Rural Economy; or whether the coincidence be one
of name, and nothing more. Besides this Farming Book, Mr. Best has left behind him an Account Book, which forms the First Appendix, and on page 83 he mentions "our allmanacke."

The Second Appendix contains the descent of the manor; various papers connected with its history and extent, and a brief account of the family of Best of Elmswell. The Manuscript whence the text of the present volume is transcribed, is in the possession of the elder coheiress of that house, and to the kindness of that lady the members of the Surtees Society are indebted for one of the most interesting of their publications; and she has conferred an additional favour upon them in allowing it to be illustrated by her accurate pencil.

CHARLES BEST ROBINSON.

Snaith,
July 21, 1857.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Of Sheepe.** 1-31. How to know Tuppes from Wethers, 1; of Lambes, 2; how to choose a Good Tuppe, 4; Signs of a Good Ewe, 6; usual Markes of an Ill-thriveinge Sheepe, 7; howe to make one Ewe take another Lambe, 7; for Sellige of Sheepe, 9; for Weaninge of Lambes, 12; for Foldinge of Sheepe, 14; for Providinge of Polde Barres, 15; for Washinge of Sheepe, 17; for Clippinge of Sheepe, 20; for Gellinge of Lambes, 23; for Pilinge and Tithinge of Wooll, 24; for Teendinge of Lambs, 25; for puttinge of Ewes to the Tuppes, 27; for Greasinge of Lambs, 29, 69; how to make Salve, 30; for Sellige of Woll, 30; for Motheringe of Sheep, 72; other Short Remembrances, 79; of Sheep, 94; My Lord Finch's Custom at Watton for Clippinge, 96; concerning Sheepe, 97.

**Directions for Cuttinge of Grasse and Tithinge of Hay.** 31-42. For Leadinge of Hey, 35; of the Number of Dayworkes and Loads of Hey that weare in everie particular Close, 38.

**Of Harvest Workes, &c., and First of Shearinge.** 42-108. For Leadinge of Winter Corne, 46; for Mowinge of Haver, 48; for Leadinge of Oates, 51; for Mowinge of Barley, 53; for Traylinge of the Sweathrake, 55; for Leadinge of Barley, 56; for Pullinge of Pease, 56; for Thatchinge of a Stacke, 59; for Pullinge and Workinge amongst Pease, 83; Miscellaneous Observations, 108, 143; for Thatchinge, 138; of Thatchinge, 144; for Eizinge of a Wall, 146.

**Of Bees and howe to Order them.** 61. Howe to take Bees, 63; for Makinge and Orderinge of Honey, 67; for Destroyinge of Robbers from amongst Bees, 107.

**The Manner or Forme of a Distringas or Levy,** 85-91. The Forme or Manner of Collecting a Subsidy, 86; the Manner of Ratinge, Assessinge, and Levyinge of Polle-money, 91.

**For Marketing.** 99-125. For Sellinge of Corne, 99; for sending of Corne to the Mill for the Howse-use, 103; for Buyinge of Butter, 105; for Buyinge of all sorts of Linnen Cleaths, 105; for Chosinge of Firre-deales, 110; of the Chief Fayres hereaboutes, 112; for Buyinge of Firre-deales, 125.

**Other Short Remembrances.** For Makinge and Mendinge of Earthen Flooresses, 107; for Breedinge and Bringinge up of Partridges, 109; Concerninge our Fashions att our Country Weddings, 116; for Providinge of Hecke-stowers, 120; for Beakinge of Wilfes and Saughes, 122; of Swannes and theire Breed, 122; of the Weights used among Physicians, 136; for Keepinge of Waines and Coupes from Wette, 137.

**For Lettinge of Farmes and Cottages, 124; a Note showinge howe the Landes have formerly layen in the Pasture, 126; of the Carre, 128; of the Pasture afore it was inclosed, 129.

**For Hvinge of Servantes, 132; Shorte Remembrances for Workemens Wages, 140.

**Observations Concerning Beastes, 117; for takinge of Gates or Geastes for Beastes, 118; how we use to dispose of our Beastes in Summer time, 144.

**Appendix A.** The Account Book of Henry Best, of Elmswell, 149-164.

**Appendix B.** Elmwell and its Owners, 165-176.

**Glossary, 177-185.

**Addenda, 186.
OF SHEEPE.

Sheepe is not onely a common name for both sexes, but is likewise putt and taken for all generally, as when men say a flocke, a keepinge, or a folde of sheepe:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Tuppes, i.e. Rammes.} \\
\text{Ewes.} \\
\text{Weathers.} \\
\text{Riggons.} \\
\text{Hung tuppes.} \\
\text{Close tuppes.} \\
\text{Riggon tuppes.}
\end{align*}
\]

Hung tuppes are such as have both the stones in the codde, and they onely are to bee kept for breeders; because of the experienced adage, \textit{omne animal generat sibi simile}. Close tuppes are such as have both the stones in the ridge of the backe, and are therefore very difficult to geld. Riggon tuppes are such as have one stone in the codde, and the other in the ridge of the backe, and therefore the most dainger and difficultie is in geldinge of these, beinge to bee cutt in two places before they can be made cleane weathers.

- HOWE TO KNOWE TUPPES FROM WETHERS.

If the tuppe be either close tuppe or riggon tuppe, yow may (if hee bee an horned tuppe) knowe him by the bignesse and greenesse of his hornes, whiche in a weather seeme deade, and are both smaller and shorter; but if hee bee a dodded tuppe, yow may knowe him best by the branntesse of his foreheade, which appearith high and sharpe in the space betwixt eyebrow and the nose grissles; but in an ewe, or weather, seemeth low and flatte.

B
Ewes are such as have beene twice shorne or clipped; for from lambinge time, which (usually with us) is about the middle of March, till clippinge time, which is aboute midsummer, they are called gimmer lambes; and from that time till clippinge time come againe, they are called gimmer hoggges; then after they are once shorne, they are called gimmer shearinges; then after that they have beene twice shorne, are they called ewes. Weathers are such as have formerly beene tuppes, but nowe are gelded; and they are usually called

{Cleane weathers : riggon weathers ;}
A cleane weather is such an one as hayth had both his stones taken away. A riggon weather is such an one as hath formerly beene a riggon tugge, and hath had that stone taken away which was in the codde, but not the other which was in the ridge of his backe.

**OF LAMBES AND LAMBINGE TIME.**

Lambes are eyther | weathers.
| gimmers.

Tuppe lambes are none till they bee called tugge hoggges. A gimmer hoggge is sayde to goe just 20 weeks with lambe: A gimmer shearinge of her first lambe to goe 20 wekes and oddde days; and an old ewe for the most parte just 21 weeks. A gimmer hoggge with high keepinge will sometimes take tugge and bringe a lambe. Gimmer shearinges for the most parte bringe lambs, unless it be by reason of their extraordinary lowe keepinge; yett is it a custome with many (of the most understanding sheepe-men) to clowte their shearinges to hinder them from tuppinge, that by this meanes they may make them more lofty sheepe. A two sheare ewe seldome goeth gelde, unless shee be such an one as is a tuppinge evre moneth, and then is shee called (of the shepheards) a moone rider, and such an ewe is not to bee kept for profit, because shee'le never proawe with lambe. A three sheare ewe is allwayes better for the buyer then the seller, for then is all dainger past both of sturdie and bringinge up of lambes, and yett all her prime to come.

| A foure sheare ewe is in her prime;
| A five sheare ewe in lambinge time
| As good; sixe past, she will decline;
| Ere seaven come away with thine.

---

*a* Lambs are best unshorn the first summer. The inducement to shear, endangering comfort and health, has been the price of lamb's-wool; for hogget wool is not always the more valuable of the two; the prices varying according as articles requiring short or long wool are in fashion.

*b* Barren ewes are often called *eild* or *yeld*. 
The best way (for those that have inclosed and warme grounds and good succour for lambes) is to keepe their tuppes and ewes togeather all the yeare longe, and to strive and endeavoure by all meanes possible for timely lambs; and that for these reasons:—

1. For their better succour: for grounds that are to be layde upp for hay, are not to bee eaten above a fortnight after Lady-day att the most, and therefore these lambs which come aboute the middle of February will have two moneths time or thereabouts; whereas these that come aboute the middle of March shall not have above a moneth’s time; and the longer and better succour that lambs have, before they goe to field, the better able will they bee to shift when they come there, and the loftyer sheepe will they make afterwaerdes.

2. For the owner’s profit; for he that hath lambs within a week or fortnight of Candlemasse will oftentimes have fatte lambs to sell aboute St. Hellen-masse, att which time they are rare, and very harde to come by; whearefore goode, fatte, and well-quartered lambs will usually (att that time of the yeare) give nobles and seven shillinges a pce.

3. To ease the shephearde that hath a great keeepinge of ewes; for the tuppes goinge allwayes with them, some of the ewes will tuppe sooner, and some later, soe that the lambs fallinge not over thicke togeather, hee will have the more time to suckle and provide for one lambe after another.

4. To make them harder sheepe; for beinge once nipped (aboute Candlemasse) with frosts and colde weather, it will bee a meanes to make them like better when God sends better weather; for as the sayinge is, Sheepe that will live in winter, will live and thrive in summer; and sheepe that growe fleshy with foure teeth, will growe fatte with eigh.

It is usuall, in pasture groundes wheare they take not upp theyre tuppes, for them to ride about a fortnight or three weekes before Michaelmas; and these lambs that are gotten then will fall aboute Candlemasse, and sometimes a weewe afore;

—

a The whole system of sheep husbandry and agriculture is changed. The turnip and artificial grass system not only affords an ample supply of food to the flock, but a double number of sheep, at least, can be maintained with comfort and plenty on the same space of ground. They come to maturity twelve or sixteen months earlier than formerly, and are fattened off with less outlay. The individual profits may be slightly less, but a quick returns and rapid increase of capital decide in favour of fattening at one year old. Aged ewes are useful to put in the field with newly weaned lambs, to teach them to select their food. Old mountain wethers or guides have been known to arrive at the age of twenty years.
but the ewes will beginne to tuppe whollily about Michaelmas, and theyre lambes most of them come aboute the middle of February; but those that take up theyre tuppes, putt them not to the ewes till St. Luke day, and then theyre forwardest lambes will fall aboute the middle of March. The reason why they take up theyre tuppes is want of succour for their lambs, and theirfore they woudle not have them to come, till the Springe beginne to shewe itselfe on the ground.

A tuppe, if hee bee kept loftily and in lust, is sayd to be sufficient for fortie, or fiftie ewes, yet the usuall and best course is to allowe foure tuppes to an hundreth ewes, i. e. to everie thirtie ewes, a tuppe. The most judicious sheepe-men endeavour by all meanes possible to provide goode tuppes for their ewes; for they say, a bad ewe may bringe a bad lambe, yet she spoyles but one, but an ill tuppe is likely to spoyle many.

**Howe to choose a Good Tuppe.**

Lett him bee large and well quartered, of a snoode and goode stapple, with a longe and bushie tayle, withoute horns, and havinge both the stones in the codde; and lastly, neaver under two sheare, nor seldom above five; for beinge over younge, their bloode is hotte and the scabbe procured, and beinge over olde their radicall moisture is wasted.

Lowe, moist, and springy groundes, are the best to increase milke in an ewe; yett husbandmen (that want such kinde of succour) will oftentimes give them pease or oates in the strawe, morninge and eveninge, and drive them to the water soe soone as they have done; and somtimes also they will give them oates threshed and fayed, puttinge them in troughs, and servinge them like swine; many also will endeavour (about a fortnight or three weekes before they lambe) to kepe them on lands that are newe plowed, wheare they may gett the rootes of grasse and weedes, which are a great furtherance to milke.

It is a goode way to caremarke lambes as they fall, for feare that some exchange a deade lambe for a quicke.

It is a goode way to geld lambes when they are aboute a fortnight olde, the season beinge warme, and the moone decreasing; and by this meanes may you have them sound and whole againe before they goe to the field.

A lambe will fall to the grownde, or to eatinge of grasse, when it is aboute a moneth or five weekes olde; yett if it have

—Old rhyme in the north—

"On St. Luke's day let the ram have his play."

* This expression seems to be derived from Lord Bacon, in whose *Sylva Sylvarum* it occurs.
its fulth of milke, it will forbeare the longer; and the lambes that forbeare grasse the longest, prove for the most parte, the straightest, and best quartered; and these usually that fall to grasse over soone, proove short runtish sheepe, and are of the shepheardes callede dumplings, or grasse belly'de lambes.

A weake lambe that is suckled a day or two with cowe milke and then putt to an ewe, will shoote and scowre almost for the space of two dayes, neyther will it thorden (as the shepheardes say) till such time as the cowe milke bee all voyded, for the cowes milke and ewes milke will not agree together.

Lambs when they first fall have no teeth att all, till they bee aboute a weeke olde, and then may yow perceive two teeth afore; when they are about a fortnight olde yow may perceive four teeth; att the three weekes ende, sixe; and when they are a moneth olde, eight: aboute which time (if theyre dammes bee not well stored with milke) they will beginne to fall to the grounde.

The husbandman's sayinge is, that the losse of an ewe's lambe is as greate as the losse of a cowe's calfe, for a calfe is accounted (at the first) scarce worth the milke which is devours, and the calfe dyinge the owner hath the benefitt of the milke still remaininge, but that lambe dyinge, the whole profitt is lost, neyther is there any hope of any future benefitt for that yeare.

All lambs, both gimmers and weathers, have att theyre first fall a navele-stringe hanginge downe, which usually in four or five dayes, but howsoever in a weekes space, it will drye awaye and fall off: this stringe in some lambs will sometimes swell and seeme as though it weare filled with winde, whiche if yow strive withall, you are in danger of breakinge the same, and then the gutts fall through and the lambe dyeth immediately.

An ewe putt into a goode pasture three weekeis afore shee lambe, is as goode as to lett her goe in a goode pasture three weekeis after, for it both strengthens her to bringe forth, and likewise inableth the lambe to seeke after a livinge soe soone as it is lambed: hence ariseth the shepheardes phrase, that

Whiles the grasse groweth,
Ewe dryeth, lambe dyeth.

Whearefore the best way is to lett the ewe goe in a good pasture three weekeis before shee lambe, and five weekeis after till the lambe fall to the grounde, and by this meanes may yow make lofty sheepe; therefore, nowe of late, is it accountede a goode way to putt ewes into the Carre three weekeis before Lady-day, allowinge five ewes for a lande, which in all cometh to nine score and two, allowinge Pinders East howse farme twelve sheepe, i. e., tenne for his two landes and two for his
odde ground, but in this ground is Edward's farme to have noe
common att all, because the owene liveth in another place:
this grounde will (if the season bee warme) keepe the foresaid
number very loftily for the space of three weekes; yet the
best way is to take away the lambes as they fall, and put them
into another place, and to make upp the number with other
ewes which are to lambe, or else with the weakest sort of
hogges.

The reason why the lambes woulde bee taken away is, be-
cause the number is soe greate, that oftentimes weake younge
lambes are famished before they can meete with theyre dammes.

Younge lambes that shoote, are to be looked att and dressed
once a day: elder lambes that wriggle theyre tayles, and lye
skulkinge with theyre heads close to the grounde, are to bee
gotten forwith and searched, for fear of maddes breedinge; the
shepheardes phraise is to say, that such lambes have company.

It is a fashion in some places, to keepe ewes with lambe
three or four days on landes wheare oates have beene sowne,
that they may lick up such oate kernells as lye on the toppe
uncovered; others againe aboute the beginninge of March will
(if theyre wheate and rye seeme too thicke and rancke) keepe
sheepe on the same, and oftentimes suffer them to eate it to the
very grounde. The most experienced sheep-men endeavour by
all meanes possible to get into a goode stocke; affirminge, that
it is a more profitable way so give 10s. for an ewe, that is well
quartered, and of a goode stapple, with an handsome straight
lambe att her heeles, than to give 5s. for an ewe, that is of a
shorte runtish kinde, with a shorte grasse belly'd lambe follow-
ing her; for they say, the one will have as much well as three
such as the other; and the one lambe will yeeld more profit and
with less cost then two such as the other; and, lastly, that the
ewe herselfe with the fleece of, will out sell the other 1s. 6d. or
1s. in a markett.

Signes of a Goode Ewe.

Lett her be dodded; her teeth white, standinge close one to
another, beinge neyther bitted nor broken, wearinge rounde,
and all alike and falling right with the ringe of the upper
chappe; her neck seminge thicke and growne with woll; her
showlde thicke and large; her legges shorte; her seminge
broade; her belly deepe and wide; her buttocke broade and
large, and shewinge tufty and thicke of wooll downe towards
the hough; her tayle longe and bushy; her stapple snoodle,
and yett well growne; and, lastly, shee herselle seminge every
way rownde and full. A dodded sheepe is accounted better then
an horn'd sheepe for two reasons.
1. Dodded sheepe are sayd to bringe forth their lambes with most eas and least dainger.

2. Dodded sheepe beinge infected with either lice or scabbe cannot soo easily plucke and teare of their wolle, but an horn'd sheepe beinge troubled with filth, or (as the sheapherdes say) beinge to blame, will (with their horns) teare and loose their wolle.

Usual Markes of an Ill-thrivinge Sheepe.

Imprimis: teeth blakke, wearinge wide, beinge eyther bitted or broken; the necke small, and thinne of wolle; the shoulder lowe, and thinne; legges longe; backe sharpe; buttock thinne of flesh and wolle; and the last and speciall marke whearby to knowe a waster is, by the smallnesse of the tayle, which kinde of sheepe the sheapherdes call candle tayle sheepe.

Hewe to make one Ewe take another Lambe.

It is usuall amongst sheapherdes (when an ewe that hath plenty of milke chanceth to loose a lambe) to take another ewe's lambe and put it to her to bringe up. When the shepherd hath this opportunity, his first course is to seeke wheare hee may take a lambe from some ewe that wanteth milke, or else from some olde ewe that is declininge and scarce able to keepe herself; or lastly, from some shearinge, thereby to make her a more lofty sheepe. The onely way to effekt this is, first, to hopple the ewe, then take the strainge lambe and rubbe the heade, backe, and buttockes aboute the ewe's yower and matrix; then are yow to milke of the ewe's milke upon the backe and buttockes of the lambe, and to rubbe into the lambe's woll with the fingers; then are yow to suckle the lambe on her so longe as there is any thinge to gette, or the lambe disposed to sucke; then in the eveninge are yow to take her and the lambe and to put them together into some creave[?] or little narrow place made for that purpose, keeping them togetherr till the next morninge; then are yow to suckle the lambe on her agaime; then are yow to put the ewe and lambe into some little close by themselves, wheare the ewe may see noe other sheepe; then, keepinge the ewe still hopled, are yow to take the lambe and put it easily to her, and yow yourself stand by with a small switch in your hand, and so oft as shee offereth either to beate the lambe or to walke away, yow are to whippe her souldly aboute the nose and necke; and by usinge this

---

*a Compare with this expression the lesson taught one of the Caliphs, by a wise man who played the fool, as to the ill effects of bad government, "since even the broad tails of the famed Barbary sheep have dwindled to the size of a raddish."
course for the space of 2 dayes (till such time as the lambe be-
ginne to dunge out the milke which it hath gotten of her,) yow
may easily cause her to take the lambe.

It is usuall with some alsoe (when a lambe dyeth) to fle
the same immediately, and to take the skinne and sowe it on
the backe of another lambe, and then to hopple the ewe and to
make a dogge lye downe before her, as often as yow putt the
lambe to her to sucke; and the skinne neede not bee upon the
strange lamb's backe above a day and a night; at the ende of
which time yow may take it of, and the ewe (if shee bee any
thinge kindely) will take the lambe and make on it as her owne.

It is goode to admonish the shepheard to pluck the wolfe
away from the yower of the ewe, thereby to make more way
for weake lambes to finde the pappe and to sucke.

It is a goode way to give cowe-milke to lambs that are
pained in their bellyes, thereby to make them scoure and soo
to cure them.

It is a goode way (when a loftie ewe chanceth to loose a
lambe) to take her and putt her into some little close by her
selfe, thereby to suckle weake lambes as they fall, and alsoe all
such lambes, whose dammes att the first wante milke.

When a lambe is lost, and a neighbour chance to have a
lambe wantinge a damme, they will usually buy such a lambe
conditionally for 1s. if it live, and 6d. if it dye; or perhaps
for 6d. if it live, and 3d. if it dye.

**Of Geldinge of Lambes.**

Tusser a admonisheth to gelde lambes when they are about a
fortnight olde; yett the shepheardes affirme that many lambes
att their first lambinge have wide coddes and noe stones to bee
felt; wherefore they say that oftentimes such lambes have
theire stones lyinge in the thigh hole neare unto the codde,
which aboute a moneth or sixe weckes after will fall into the
codde: wherefore the usuall time heareaboutes is Whitsuntide,
yett some deferre theire geldinge of lambes till betwixt the two b
Lady-dayes, alledginge that then their stones are come to some
perfection, and bignesse, and therefore the more easy to deale
withall.

---

a There are several quotations from Tusser, one of the most popular authors on a
most popular subject. Yet so good a theorist could not satisfactorily carry out into
practice his own rules; for we know that his farming turned out a dead loss. He
was likely to be much studied in the county of Essex, because that was the scene of
his experiments. Of that county was our author's wife; and he speaks, incidentally,
as though Essex farming was familiar to him.

b March 25, April 6.
For Sellige of Sheepe.

The best way to make sheepe goe of in a markett is to en-eavour, by all meanes possible, to make them shewe well; to effekt which, three helpes to bee used.

1. To cutt of all the shaggie hairy woll which standeth stricklinge up; by which meane they make them seeme more snodde, and of a better stapple; this the shepheardes call forcinje of them, and cuttinge of kempe-haires.

2. To have a care that they bee not too neare-stoned, or ear-marked; which is a meane to make them shewe better in a markett. Others allsoe will deferre the geldinge of their wea-ther lambes very longe, on purpose that their hornes may growe the bigger, thinkinge it a goode helpe to make their weathers shewe well in a markett or faire.

3. To take the sheepe (which hee intendeth to sell) aboute a moneth or five weekes before the day come, and putt them into a goode pasture, if hee bee soe provided; and then, when the day cometh, to take them out and carry them both faire and full to the markett, that they may appeare to the buyer goode and well likinge sheepe.

The best time of yeare for puttinge of ewes and lambes is Easter Munday, or some other faires and marketts aboute this time; ewes and lambes goe indifferently well of aboute Whitsuntide alse, but as for the marketts for ewes and lambes they prove quicker and dearer accordingly as Holdernesse men come in, or as other men havinge had much losse by the rotte, are forced to renewe: as for their prises they vary, and are thereafter as the sheepe are in goodnesse: some perhapps for 7s., 8s., or 9s. a couple; others againe about 6l., or twenty no-bles a score. A good gimmer shearinge goinge geld, will (about Whitsuntide) give as much as an ordinary ewe with a lambe att her heeles. The onely time for puttinge of fatte weathers is aboute Easter and Crosse days,a i.e. against Beverley faire, att

---

a Cross days or Cross week.—A set time at which the boundaries of the parish were perambulated by the authorities. This perambulation in old times was made in the form of a procession headed by priests and crosses—hence the name, cross days. The day on which it was and is still frequently made is Holy Thursday.

"Paid the xxij. day (of Mai) to the prestis of Rickall for going in procession to Weelhall in Crosseweike, as assis accustomed, ijs."—[Comp. Rad. Dalton, cler, operum for Holdenshire, 36-37 Henry VIII.] "Ralph Walker had xx. ewes and xx. lambes feedinge and goinge in Shavebrowe from Mayday untiill Crosseweik." Another witness says "He thinketh Walker toke them from thence at Crosse doices."—[Eccl. Proc. at Durham in a suit from St. Helen's Auckland in 1586.]

These perambulations were prescribed by the ordinary, and if the parish authorities omitted to make them they were presented at the next Visitation.

"Perambulation to be used by the people for viewing the bounds of their parishes, in the days of the Rogation, commonly called Cross-week or gang-days. That the
which time fatte sheepe are very rare and hard to come by, and aboute Whitsuntide alsoe they goe well of; but betwixt Midsummer and Lammas every one will have a fatte sheepe to sell. Whearefore the best way for feedinge of such weathers is to take them aboute Martlemasse, or soone after, when they come first hoame to be fothered, and putt them into some lowe and springy close, and there to kepe them, with good and constant fotheringe, duriinge the time of frost and snowe; and then as soone as fotheringe time is past, (which, if the weather breake, will bee aboute the 10th of March,) yow are to remoove them to some fresh pasture wheare there is a goode timely springe appearinge on the grownd, and neaver to kepe them on a place that is too much full; and, by this means, may yow have them in very gooode plught against Easter: yow are not to offer to feede a weather till hee bee three or fourer sheare, for a younge sheepe will neaver feede kindely; and, besides, to sell them before they bee att their full growth, yow shall finde losse on all sides, but noe way profit by soe doinge.

Ordinary weathers (with this kinde of feedinge) have ofentimes beene solde att this time of the yeare for twentie markes a score; and likewise lambes which have runne with the ewes in the closes have beene solde towards clippinge time for twentie nobles a score. *

The best way for feedinge of olde and broken mouth'd ewes, is to take them soo soone as they lambe, and to putt them and theire lambes togetheer into some moist and nourishinge grownd wheare the grasse is not tooe shorte for them, and soo to lett them runne togetheer till Whitsuntide or betwixt Whitsuntide and Midsummer, aboute which time yow are to take away the lambes and sell them; and such fatte lambes will (if they bee large and well quartered) give nobles and 7s. a peece; this done, yow are to take the ewe's fleeces and to feede them still till towards Michaelmasse, and then to sell or kill them, as yow see occasion; this must bee your methode, because lambes will not feede, beinge weaned, nor the ewes, till such time as the lambes bee taken from them; these kinde of ewes may perhaps sell att this time of the yeare for 7s. or 8s. a peece, if they bee large and well quartered.

* In the margin is added Prob. [atum.]
But as for puttinge of sheepe which in the fore ende of the yeare wante wolle, are thinne skinn’d, wormy skinn’d, shorte skin’d, or kempe hair’d; the best way is to take of the whole fleece, and aboute Michaelmasse to putte them up and keepe them in goode plignt against All-hallowe faire, which beinge the last faire heareaboutes, such kinde of goodes goe then well of.

Tuppes beinge fedde are to bee kepte noe longer then Latter-lady in harvest; because, ridinge time approchinge, they will beginne to linger after ewes and decline, theyre flesh waxe reade and ranke, and they themselves scarce to be bee guided, or kepte within bowndes.

**Other Remembrances for Ewes and Lambes.**

Such lambes as att theire first fallinge are very weake and not able to followe theire dammes, the best way is to suckle them on the ewe, all the day, and in the eveninge to take it from her and lay it in an hopper or baskett upon a little sweete hay, settinge up the baskett in the chimney corner a goode distance from the fire; then are yow to suckle it with cowes milke three or four times before yow goe to bedde, and soe to lette it lye in the hopper all night, covered over with a cloth, and in the morninge yow shall find it to have recovered some strength: then in the morninge are yow to fill the belly of it with cowes milke, and soe to putte it to the ewe.

Lambes, till they bee fower or five dayes olde, will usually shoote and scower extremely, that if they bee gimmer lambes they can neyther make water nor dungue till they bee helped, and that by reason of theire excrementes which berke towether theire tayles and hinder partes, and soe stoppe theire fundament; the sheapheardes phraise is that such lambes are pined, and that they must bee sette att liberty; the cause of this is say’d to bee by reason of the ewes beastlinges, (for an ewe is say’d to give beastlings three or fower dayes, during which time the lambe will shoote), and after this will it neaver be troubled in this kind: as for such lambes as scowre when they are aboute a moneth old, it is aboute that time when they fall to the ground, which perhappes may warke an alteration in them and soe bee a cause of theire scouringe, these kind of lambes in hotte weather will have maggetes, for these the sheapheardes phraise is to say that they have company; and they are then to bee looked att immediately, and forthwith to bee dressed and have theire clagges clipped from them.

After Lady-day, that ewes and lambes are putte forth of the carre, our farmers usually hyre boyes or girles to keepe them aboute the towne, towne-side and lanes till mid-Aprill,
layinge them in their closes a nights; then aboute the middle
of April, when the fields have gotten some foreholde, they
carry them further from home; and our manner is, when our
lambes are putte forth, to lay them aboute Hugill-hill or the Dale
botome from mid-April till such time as wee beginne to fold.

Lambs are not to bee putte forth till they bee a full moneth
old, that they fall to the ground; and till such time as yow
see the weather att some certaine; whearfore younge and
weake lambes, and such ewes as have not then lambs, are to
bee drawne out and putt apart into some close by themselves.

The manner is to give lambs a tarre marke before they goe
to the field, and our usall way is to give them onely the botte
on the farre buttocke, and sometimes to rumne the edge of the
botte downe the neare liske, makinge a stroke therewith.

For Weaninge of Lambes.

Such as intende to milke theire ewes, usually putte theire
lambs from them aboute St. Hellenmasse; but such as use it
not, they neaver weane them att all, but lette them sucke as
longe as they will; and they will oftentimes sucke till after
Michaelmasse, till such time as the ewes have againe taken
tuppe.

A foreard lambe is the best for us for two reason:—

1. Because they may have the longest time in the closes, and
that with the least hinderance to the springe in them.

2. They may have the fore-eatage of the town-side and
lands, and likewise bee sooner fitte to putte forth to field and
folde.

Many lambs have att theire first fall a weakenesse in them,
that the middle joynt of theire forelegges will seeme as if they
weare broken, and theire hinder houghs will yeeld and seeme
allmost to turne round aboute; and yette, with carefull atten-
dance and sucklinge, these lambs within three or fower dayes
will recover their strength againe.

Aboute the middle of April, when sheepe are first putte out
of the closes into the field, they will sattle and goe backe ex-
tremely for the space of a weeke or allmost a fortnight; and
after that, fresh grass and warme weather cominge on, they
will amend againe as fast; yett ewes which have lambs suck-
inge on them will not bee att the lowest till allmost a weeke
after the other beginne to recover againe.

Sheepe that are not very much to blame, ought not to bee
greased after May-day for hurtinge of theire woll; besides it is
a businesse that may bee deferred from that time till such time
as the clippinge day bee past.
If sheepe bee fatte against Easter, the best way is then to bee ruled by the marketts, and to putt them of forthwith, whiles they are in request; because that aboute the latter ende of May or beginninge of June, butchers will beginne to seeke aboute for fatte lambes; and then againe all such as have any feedinge grownde, or indeed but goode sheepe pastures, they will usually have fatte sheepe to putte of betwixt that time and Midsummer.

Wee have solde fatte three-sheare weathers att Easter time for 16s. and 17s. a peece; and fatte lambes, aboute the beginninge of June, for 6s. 8d. and 7s. a peece. Sometimes a man shall meete with a score of large and well-wold weathers aboute Easter Munday, which (beinge boughte in aboute 7l. 10s., 8l., or 8l. 10s. the score) will by Midsummer or then-aboutes yeeld most powndes a peece, if there pasture bee goode, and their skinnes kepe whole, or howsoever if their woll beginne to loosen, that you be forced to take of theire coates; yette some yeares the marketts will prove soe quicke that such sheepe will (without theire coates) give 16l. or 17l. the score. Such as intend to make money of ewes and lambes aboute Easter time, should neaver picke out halfe a score of the worst and eldest sorte of all, neyther such as are bitted or broken mouth'd; but rather make choice of halfe a score or a score of such as are whole and well wool'd, and indifferent well mouth'd, and likewise such as have the oldest lambes; and then your way is aboute three or fower dayes or a weeke afore the faire to take them and putte them into a good fresh pasture, wheare both they and their lambes may recover themselves, and then aboute nine of the clocke to take them out of theire pasture, and soe to carry them full and rownd to the faire; and woulde sheepe thus delt withall will usually yeeld nobles and 7s. the couple, and sometimes 7s. 6d. or 8s.

It is allways observed, that sheep which have been kept and then are putte into a good pasture in the springe time, wheare they recover and rise sudenly, the woll of such sheepe will immediately beginne to rise, ragge, and fall of; whearefore aboute the latter ende of Aprill and beginninge of May, the sheappeardes manner is to looke aboute wheare hee may espie any sheepe which have theire woll beginninge to rise and loosen, and wheare they finde any they usually plucke them naked, or howsoever they leave noe more on then that which they preceive to bee fast, and not easily to bee gotten of: but as for such sheepe as wante theire coates, they are not to goe to field till towards the middle of May, unlesse they bee such as have a good undergrowth, otherwise they will neaver bee able to abide a storne.
It is likewise observed, that such ewes as have had lambs sucking on them three weeks or a moneth, and have thereby beene brought lowe, that if they chance to loose theire lambs, they will then beginne to recover soe fast that theire wooll will rise and loosen immediately.

Sheepe which have beene hardly bred and come (att the first) to a very good pasture, it will cause them to shoote, wheareof some will dry and mende againe; others will prove to have the shooting diseas in their guts, which can neaver bee cured; these sheepe are neaver to bee putte to fiedd, for there they will decline and dye: neyther are they worth the feedinge, for they will never prove fatte; for I have knowne such sheepe deare of 12d. the quarter when theire fellowes have beene solde for 3s. and 10 groates.

Such sheepe likewise as are troubled with the infirmity of chewinge of gorre, are neaver to bee putte to field, for there they will sattle and goe backe; but beinge putte into a good pasture, they will usually gather flesh and bee worthy theire death; this diseasce proceedes from a defeckt in nature, for a greate parte of theire meat, whiles that they are chewinge of it, workes forth of the wykes of theire mouthe; you may knowe them by the sides of theire mouths, which alwayes appeare greene and wette.

For Foldinge of Sheepe.

Husbandmen usually beginne to folde theire sheepe aboute May-day, and continue foldinge of them till the begininge of September: according to Tusser's direcktions;

Sette then noe barre
Whilst moneth hayth an R.a

But the truth is, men cannot leave their sheepe unfolded soe longe as there is any corn in the field.

Others, again, will not carry theire folde to field till such time as theire sheepe bee both washed, and clipped; but if they have any leyes, dale-bottomes, or other convenient place which is farre enough distant from the corne-field, they will lye them there till clippinge time bee past.

Tusser's advice concerninge milkinge and foldinge of sheepe.

At Phillip and Jacob, away with thy lambs,
That thinkest to have any milke of theire dammes:

a These are the months in which to drink water is said to be injurious to the health of the human body!

Boire en point ne deves.
Au meil ou l' R trouvessse.
Att Lammas leave milkinge for feare of a thinge
Least requicolor eternam in winter they singe.
To milke and to folde them is much to require,
Except you have pasture to fill their desire:
Yett many by milkinge, such heed they doe take
Not hurtinge their bodies, much profit doe make;
Five Ewes to a Cowe, make proofe by a score,
Shall double thy dairy, else trust mee no more:
Yette may a goode huswife, that knoweth the skill,
Have mixt and unmixt att their pleasure and will.
If shepe or thy lambe fall a wriglinge with tayle,
Goe by and by, search it, whiles helpe may prevale;
That barbaray handled, I dare thee assure,
Cast dust in her arse, thou hast finish’d the cure.

For Providing of Folde Barres.

The best wood for barres is the willow; but such as have had
experience advise not to fell them till such time as they beginne
to budde and bee mouse-ear’d; for then, the sappe being runne
upwards, they will peele more easily: many doe alsoe putte
in water after they are cutte, which is also a meanes to
make them peele better, or at least to keepe them reeky and
moyst till such time as they can bee gotten peell’d: wee make
our owne folkes peele them after that they come from the
plough, and soone as they are peell’d wee carry them into
some house because the sune shoulde not checke and rive
them; and then doe wee gette the biggest of them riven with
iron wedges into quarter-cliffe.

To a barre belongeth two heads, which shoulde bee 4 foote
high or very neare, into which the 4 spelles are to bee putte:
the seconde thinge belonginge to a barre is spelles, which are
4, unlesse by chance a 5th spelle or parte of a spell be nayled
on to fill up some wide space; the spelles are usually 6, 7, or
sometimes 8 foote in length: the third thinge belonginge to a
barre is a dagger which goeth straight downe the middle of the
spelles and is nayled to each spell with a single 8 or 10 pennie
nayle: the 4th thinge is swords, which are two, viz:—the one
on the one side of the dagger, and the other on the other, meet-
inge togetheer att the toppe of the dagger and then slauntinge
downewardes, the one towards the bottome of the one heade,
and the other towards the bottome of the other; and these
are in length better then 4 foote; the 5th thinge belonginge to
a barre is cotterills, which are in number 4, and serve in stead
of pinnes, beinge somethinge like unto wood-pinnes but that

---

A term still applied to the palms or catkins of the willow. As applied to corn it means small, poor, little-eared.
they have a notch in the midst that they beinge once knocked in they cannot come forth againe; they are made to keepe the spelles fast in their heades; whearefore there is in each ende of the uppermost spelle one, and likewise one in each ende of the nethermost spelle, beinge putte or placed on the outside of the heades to keepe them from slippinge off: the 6th thinge is 8 pennie nayles, which are in number twelve for each barre; for if the barres shoulde bee cutte soe thinne till a 4 pennie nayle woulde nayle the swords and spelles togetheather, they woulde not bee halfe so stronge: the 7th thinge necessary to a barre is stakes, and yow are allways to sende as many stakes to the fiedle as barres exceptinge 4, and that is because they use noe stakes att the 4 corners: the 8th thinge belongeth to barres is fold-hankes or hankinges, as they call them, which is as thicke againe as plough-string, beinge a loose kinde of two plettes, which is usually sold for 3 half-pence and sometimes for 2d. a knotte; there should bee in everie knotte 18 fathames; and yow are to make your hankes 3 quarters of a yarde in length, and to putte to everie severall barre yow sende to field a hanke, and to the four corner barres two hankes a piece and that because they want stakes.

When yow sende your barres to field, yow are to lay them in 4 severall rows, crosse over the shelvinges of the waine, and none of them in the body of the waine; nor nothinke else, exceptinge onely the stakes.

Wee sent this 5th of June 44 barres to the field, just 40 stakes and 48 hanks.

There is att Malton ashen barres ready made, which are usually very streight and riven very thinne, allmost like unto latte-wood, soe that they usually nayle on their swords and daggers with 4 penny nayles; and these may bee bought for 6d., 7d., and sometimes 8d. a barre.

In setting of their barres, they are allways to minde to sett that side of the barres inwarde towards the sheepe that the swords and daggers are nayled on; and likewise to fasten their hankes to the barre-heades, and that betwixt the two middle-most spelles; exceptinge for the 4 corners, which have two hankes a piece, and have the one of them fastened betwixt the two uppermost spelles and the other betwixt the two nethermost; and the way to make the barres fast is to putte that barre that hath the hanke, innermost, next to the sheepe; and the ende of the other barre that wanteth an hanke is to bee putte in the middle betwixt the barre and the stake, and soe the hanke that is fastened to the innermost barre is onely to bee putte through the middle-spelles of the other barre, and soe to bee slipped over the heade of the stake.
Fower barres each of them 7 foote in length will just reach over a broade lande; whearefore the custome of most places is to have their folde 8 barres in breadth, takinge alonge with them two broade lands at a time; and in length, as farre as the barres that are sent to them will reach; for it is alleways good to give sheepe compasse enough in the folde, for feare of treadinge and smarringe of the least and weakest sorte of the lambes. They neayer use to drive in theire stakes and sette their barres just alonge the furres, but either a little shorte or a little over.

Theire usaul way for lettinge sheepe into the folde is to sette open two barres, viz: one corner barre, and one ende barre next unto it. The sheepheards are to have charge given that they remoove theire folde every night and neaver slippe the same.

The folde shoulde allways bee sette on such lands where wee intende to sowe either rye or massledine the next yeare followinge.

Wee can neaver gette above one Demaine-flatte fold-mucked in a whole summer; nor scarce that; for although that our barres be sette 14 barres in length, and each of them 7 or 8 foote longe, yett weare they more then a fortnight in goinge from one ende of the flatte to the other, although they missed allmost a whole sette, or howsoever halfe a fold-length, att either ende of the lands in the Demaine-flatte in the West-fielde lyinge betwixt Garton-gate and Keldie-gate.

If harvest chance to bee backward, then lambes are not to be folded altogether soe longe as olde sheepe, but to bee drawne out, and layd aparte in some little close by themselves.

When yow see tuppe lambes that are well putte forth, buy such; for well happed sheepe are the best for an hard faugh. Wee beganne to folde this yeare the 7th of June.

**For Wasinge of Sheepe.**

The usuall and best time for wasinge of sheepe is betwixt the beginninge and middle of June; for if sheepe chance to bee lowe in the Springe, and then rise and amende on a sudaine, then theire woll will beginne to loosen on theire backes, and slippe of like haire that is scalded, for that yow shall bee forced to wash and sheare either in the latter ende of May, or else in the beginninge of June; but if they recover by degrees, soe that theire woll keepe fast and rise not from the skinne, then your best way is to lette them alone till mid-June bee past; yette the usual time is aboute the 10th or 12th of June. When yow intende to wash sheepe, yow are to give warninge
to your sheapheard the night afore, that if hee like the morninge hee may bringe downe the sheepe by 8 of the clocke; you are allways to make choice of a faire and hotte day if you canne, because of your washers, and likewise to have the sheepe ready to throwe into the dyke betwixt 8 and 9 of the clocke; and not afore, because the morninges are airish. Sheepe are sixe score to the hundredth, and looke howe many hundreds there are in your keepinge; you are to provide a washer for everie hundredth; yett if you have in your keepinge 26 score, you neede not provide above fower washers, for one goode washer will well and easily wash sixe score or sixe score and tenne in a day. Washers have in most places 3d. a score; and besides, such as are forced to goe to other townes for wante of water att hoame, pay oftentimes 2d. a score for gatelawe, and 2d. a score towards the maintaininge of the sheepe-dyke, besides that they pay to the washers.

We never use to pay above 2d. a score for washinge, but onely what wee thinke good to bestowe on them when they have done; as if there chance to bee an odd score or more, then doe wee perchaps give them a 1d., 2d., or 3d. over, and beside to make theirie money eaven and theirie wages all alike. Our custome is alsoe (aboute noone, or when wee thinke they have neare hande halfe done) to sende for a groates-worth of ale and a white loafe; and then to take a quart or three pintes of milke and boyle it, and then putte it to the ale and make thereof two greate possettes in two scale-dishes; and then doe wee take the white loafe, and either grate or crumme the same very small into the possettes; then doe wee throwe in some pepper and grated nutmegges, and make the same very hotte therewith, and this kinde of drinke doe wee give to our washers as they stand in the wash dyke, and when they are in the midst of theirie labour. The washers are to have warninge given the night afore that they come aboute sixe of the clocke in the morininge, and helpe to damme and swell up the water; for a sheep-dyke shoulde allways bee of that depth that it may take a man to the buttooks. The best and readyest way for keepinge in of the water and swellinge up of the same is to sette downe breade and close doore or coup£-lynings against some hecke or bridge; or otherwise, if there bee none, then may you putte over two pebbles, one higher then the other, to serve for them to leane against; and then wheare you see that the water gets yssue and findes vente, you may thruste in and ramme downe fawdes of strawe; yett the dyke that is deepe enough of itselfe, that needeth neither stoppinge nor dam-minge, but runnes continually and lettes the summe and dirty
water passe away, that, I say, is the onely sheepe-dyke. A sheepe-dyke woulde allways bee the deepest towards the hither side wheare the sheepe are throwne of; because it is the most ease to them that throwe them in, to the washers, because they are not troubled to fetch and carry them, and alsoe to the sheepe themselves, because then they neaver stande neede of throwinge in twice. The barres shoulde allways bee sette after such a fashion that they bee wide att the farre ende and come straiter and straiter towards the dyke. If any of your barres stande upon an hill, yow are to sette open them, and then the sheepe will more easily goe in and sattle downewards from the entrance or gate wheare they goe in. Soe soone as your sheepe are all in, yow are forthwith to sende in somebody to throwe out your lambes oute of the penne, for feare that your starke sheepe treade them under foote and smuther them. Yow are alsoe to provide two men, the one to gette the sheepe, and the other to stande att the dyke-side and throwe them in; the shepheard is alsoe to stande att the dyke-side, and to pull of the loose woll from every sheepe as they are brought unto him, and afore they bee throwne into the dyke; and for this businesse hee is to have a poake brought and tyed by the string to a barre-spell att the dyke-side, into which hee is to putte his wooll: the washers, alsoe, as often as they meeete with any loose wooll, are to throwe it to the side, and the shepheard is to take it and putte it in the poake: for if it chance to swimme downe, there are allways children, boyes, and girles, with bushes and whinnes made fast to the endes of stickes, with which they take the wooll as it swimmeth downe. When your sheepe are allmost halfwashed, yow are to drawe in the barres straiter, and not to lette them have soe much roome, and then they will bee gotten with lesse chasinge. Yow are alsoe to see that the landing-place bee good, and that your sheepe dirty not their wooll as they come forth of the dyke.

Many men will clippe their sheepe the thirde day after that they are washed; and others againe will lette them goe fower or five dayes; and some allmost a fortnight before they clippe them; but this is to bee considered of accordingly as men finde their wooll to bee risen; for if their wooll bee well risen, a man may venture (if hee thinke goode) to clippe them the next day, but howsoever the third day. Yette if the wooll, on the other side, bee not well risen, many will drive their clippinge a weeke; for, of a certaine, wooll will rise more in a weeke

---

*See under the year 1645 in the Account Book. The semi-circular dyke then made in the running brook still remains, and was, till within a few years, the resort of the whole country side.*
after the sheepe are washed then it did in a fortnight or three weekes afore. Many say that the best way for washinge of a sheepe is to bee two att a sheepe, and the one to take it by the forelegges and the other by the hinder legges; but one is sufficient, if yow give them but charge to wringe theire wool well, and then att the last ende to swill them well afore they goe from them; then, after that they are washed, yow are noe more to folde them; but to lay them a nights on some cleane leyes or swarth-grownde, wheare they may not dirty theire wool.

For Clippinge of Sheepe.

The usuall time of yeare for clippinge of sheepe is, hereaboutes, aboute the 10th or middle of June, accordingly as men finde theire woll to bee risen, and the weather to bee sette att a certaine; for a man shoulde allwayes forebear clippinge of his sheepe till such time as hee finde theire woll indifferently well risen from the skinne, and that for devers reasons:—

1. When woll is well risen from the skinne, the fleece is as it weare walked togetheer on the toppe, and underneath it is but lightly fastened to the under-growth; and when a fleece is thus, it is called a matriss-coate.

2. When wool is thus risen there is noe wast, for it comes wholly of without any bittes or lockes.

3. Fleeces, when they are thus, are farre more easy to winde uppe, and allsoe more case for the clippers, for a man may al-most pull them off without any clippinge at all; nowe if there bee any sheepe that beginne to ragge and loose theire woll, afore the rest bee fitte to clippe, yow are to make the sheap-heard shill them out, and to gette them brought hoame and pull’d.

4. Such sheepe as have theire wool thus risen, have, without question, a goode under-growth, whearby they will bee better able to endure a storme then these that have all taken away to the very skinne. The countrey proverbe is,

_The man that is aboute to clippe his sheepe_
_Must pray for two faire days and one faire weeke;_

for a faire day the day before hee clippe, that the wool may bee dry; a faire day when hee clippes; and a weeke of faire weather after hee hath clipped, that the sheepe may bee hard-ened, and theire woll somethinge growne before a storme come; yett they stand need of a fortnight’s faire weather; for if there chance to come any storme within a fortnight after they are clipped, yow are to sende to field, and to gette your sheepe brought hoame; and then, if the storm bee likely to bee greate,
your best way will bee to howse them all night, viz.:—to lye them in some howse or barne wheare they may not bee straited for roome.

An ordinary clipper will make a shifte to clippe threescore, or threescore and tenne, sheepe in a day; but a good clipper, if hee beginne betimes, will clippe fowerscore, or fowerscore and tenne, and that without any greate difficulty.

Clippers are to have 4d. a score for clippinge; and then are you to sende them aboute noone a groateth worth of ale, and breade, and cheese, and perhapps a cheesecake; and against that time they make an ende, yow are to make ready a dinner for them, and to provide five or sixe services, and allwayes a joynte of roasted mutton for one of your services; for that is allwayes expeckted of them. Our manner is allwayes to looke howe many sheepe we have to clippe, and for every threescore and tenne, or fowerscore, to provide a severall clipper; it is usuall with many allsoe, when they give them their money, to give them 2d. or 3d. to drinke. Clippers bringe usually each of them two paire of sheares, and one or other of them a whet-stone in his pockete to sharpe them withall; yow are to give charge to the clipper that [they] have an especiall care of prickinge and clippinge the skinne; whearefore yow are allwayes to have a dish-standinge by, either with tarre or sheepesalve, that if they chance to give a clippe yow may lye a little tarre on it, and there is noe further dainger; but if they chance to give a pricke with the pointe of their sheares, then your best way is to clippe the peece quite out; otherwise it will swell and putrifie and the flies blowe it, and maggotts; and, as soone as yow have clipped the peece out, yow are but to lay on a little tarre and yow have finished the cure. It is usuall, allsoe, and a custom in some places, to clippe their lambes aboute the latter ende of June; yett hereaboutes wee can never finde any profitte that way, wherefore wee neaver use it.

Tusser's advice for sheep-shearing.

Wash sheepe for the better wheare water doth runne,
And lette him goe cleanly, and dry in the sunne;
Then share him, and spare not att two dayes an ende,
The sooner, the better his corps will amende.
Reward not thy sheepe, when yee take of his coate,
With twitches and patches, as broade as a groate;
Lett not such ungentleness happen to thine,
Least fly with her gentills doe make it to pine.
Let lambes goe unclipped, till June bee halfe worne,
The better the fleeces will growe to bee shorne:
The pye will discharge thee of pullinge the rest;
The lighter the sheepe is, then feedeth it best.
When wee intende to clippe our sheepe, wee allwayes sende worde to the sheaptherde the night afore, that if hee like the morninge hee shoulde bringe downe his sheepe next morninge by sixe of the clocke, or soone after; that they may be gotten penn’d uppe, and bee ready for the shearers aboute seaven.

Our manner is to sette our barres on some cleanly grass-grownde, neare unto some barne or howse that is ready swept and drest purposely against that time; and then, if wee dislike or doubt the weather, wee may (on a suddaine) putte them into the bowse and keepe them dry. Twenty barres will serve sufficiently for three hundred or twenty score sheepe; and five clippers will finde imployment for two winders.

Yow are to provide against this time for everie twelve score sheepe, that is to marke, a gallon of tarre and 8lbs. of pitch; tarre is usually 10d. a gallon and pitch 11d. a pownde; tarre is sometimes 12d. a gallon,* and sometimes againe att 7d. and 8d. a gallon; and pitch ofteentimes at 3 hal-pence a pownde.

Then soo soone as your sheepe are penn’d up, yow are to make an hole in the ground hard by wheare the shearers clippe; this yow are to make wide within and straiter upwards, makinge it just fitte for the tar-potte to stande within; then are yow to make a mouth to it, whearin to putte your stickes; then are yow to have a paire of bellowes by yow, and the markinge stuff ready to marke withall, by that time the clippers beginne; and soo are yow to marke your sheepe ever as they are clipped; and when yow wante employment, to beemarkinge of your lambs. Wee provide allsoe for this businesse, fower men and two little boyes or girles, whearof two of the men, that have the most skill, are to stande, the one on the one side of the leape and the other on the other, and to winde up the fleeces; beinge allwayes both att one fleece; to these yow are to give charge that, in lappinge up of a fleece, they allwayes putte the inne side of the fleece outwarde, because it is the whitest and hath the fewest kemp-hayres; and likewise that they allwayes make their bande (for tyinge up of their fleeces) of the necke, and not of the tayle, because the tayles are ofteentimes hairy.

One man is to stande allwayes within the barres, and to gette and give out the sheepe that are to bee clipped, and the lambe that are to bee marked. Another man is to holde the sheepe and lambs whiles they are marked. The sheapheard is to take over the sheepe, and to have them ready against the clippers.

* Marshall estimates the average price of a gallon of tar to be a shilling, in 1788. It is now three; but as money may safely be said to be now three times more plentifull than it was then, the farmer is no worse off. A complete list of prices for the last three hundred years would teach farmers, what they so much need, contentment.
bee fitte for them, and like[wise] to take them of the clippers and deliver them to him that holdeth them whiles they are marked.

One of the girles is to keepe fire under the tarr-potte, and the other to gather up the lockes of wooll that are scattered, and to carry the best of them and putte them within the fleeces before they bee lapped up, and to putte the worst sorte of them into the other leape, viz.: such as are hairy and tarry.

Wee provide allsoe against this time two leapes, and a broade doore that is smooth and plaine; one of the leapes is to lye the doore upon, there on to lye and winde the fleeces; and the other leape is to putte the worst lockes of wooll into, that are scattered, such as yow give to poore folkes, and those that come a begginge for wooll. Aboute the time that the clippers leave worke poore folkes will come a begginge for wooll, and then are you to give them of these lockes in the leape, viz.: to each an handfull; and that more to those of our owne towne then to others. Tusser's advice: you are to provide

A sheep-marke, a tarr-kettle, little or mitch,  
Two pottles of tarre to a pottle of pitch.

**For Geldinge of Lambes.**

The usuall and best time for geldinge of lambes is aboute the middle or 20th of June, the moone beinge 4 or 6 dayes past the full. When yow intende to gelde your lambes, yow are to sende worde to the sheepheard to bringe his sheepe downe to the folde aboute 5 of the clocke, or soone after; and from that time till sum-sett yow may easily gelde an hundred lambes; for one that is ready att it will easily gelde an hundred lambes in three hours. Yow are to sende downe to the folde two men to help the shepherd, viz.: one to catch the lambes, and the other to holde them over the barres whiles they are libbed; and the sheepheard himselfe is to stande without the barres, and to have a longe sharpe penknife therewith to slitte theire coddes, and then is hee to take holde of the ende of the stones with his teeth, and soe to drawe them forth; and hee is alsoe to nicke on the barre howe many cleane weathers there are, howe many riggons, and howe many hunge tuppes. Yow are alsoe to provide against that time an handfull or two of tansey, and to gette the same chopped very small with a choppinge knife, and made up in a ball with fresh butter, allmost as bigge as an hal-pennie loafe; and a ball of this bignesse is sayd to bee sufficient for the anoyntinge of fourescore lambes; this ball is to bee sette in a dish beside the sheepheard, and ever as he hath gelded
the lambes, hee is to take some of this ball and therewith to anoynt theire thighe-holes; the butter is for healinge the sore, and the tansey for keepinge away flyes. Many will (att that time) carry with them a basket, and therein a puder-platter and table-napkin, to save the lambes stones in; which are accounted a very dainty dish, being fryed with parsley; then after they are fryed browne, yow are to take of the two uppermost filmes, and to ete nothinge but the very innermost kernells; and these, beinge thus handled, are called Anchit ricoal.

FOR PILINGE AND TITHINGE OF WOOLL.

Whosoever desireth to keepe well his woll and to profitte thereby, ought especially to provide good winders, and after that a goode roome, whearin to lay his woll. The roome wheare the woll lyeth shoulde allwayes bee bordened under foote, because that earthen, bricke, and stone floores are allwayes moist and dampish, and suffer not woll to dry. The woll shoulde allwayes bee kept under locke and key; not onely to preserve it cleanly from dirte and duste, but allsoe from the fingers of theevish and ill-disposed servants. There goeth of woll (as of other thinges) 14 pownde to the stone; and usually sixe of our ordinary fleeces make a just stone; if the fleeces bee very good, five of them will bee a stone, and if they bee bad, seaven. Wee have two leade weights sealed, and an iron weight with a ring, which are each of them 7lb. or halfe a stone. When yow pile your woll, yow are to lay it to an ende or side of the roome, and yett to have an especiall care that yow lye it not too neare the walls. In pilinge of woll the usuall way is to lye downe tenne fleeces in length one besides another, and then to beginne againe and to lye other tenne above them, and 10 above them, till the pile bee as high as yow thinken goode to make it, which perhapps may bee some 16 or 20 fleeces in height; then may yow, if yow please, beginne another pile, and sette it just afore that, or in another place parte from it. When the parson or procter commeth to tythe his woolle, yow are to aske him wheare or att which ende hee will beginne, and when hee hath told yow, yow are to take the two fleeces next the ende for your selfe, and the procter is to have the third; and then are you to take of the other 7 fleeces which remaine for your selfe. If there bee any odde fleeces remaininge, yow are to see what and howe many there is of them; and if there bee just five of them, then they are to bee layd downe togeth-

*See more on this head after "my Lord Finche's custom at Watton for clipping."
ther, and the owner of the wooll is to have the first choice, and to take up a fleece wheare hee list; and then, when hee hath done, the procter is to choose a fleece out of the fower which remaine; which fleece is either to bee pulled in two and equally divided betwixt the owner and procter, or else the owner is to sette downe the price of the fleece, and the procter to choose wheather hee will have the fleece and returne backe soe much money as halfe the fleece or the owner’s parte commeth to; or else lett the owner have the fleece, and hee to have halfe the money that the fleece is valued att; for if there be just five, the parson or procter is eyther to have halfe a fleece, or the worth of halfe a fleece; nowe if there bee under five, the procter is to have noe woll; but looke howe many odde fleeces there are, the owner is to give him soe many halfe pennies in stead of his tythe: but if there bee above five fleeces remaininge, the procter falleet a whole fleece; and is to returne backe to the owner of the wooll as many hal-pennies as there wanteth fleeces of tenne: as if there bee sixe, hee is to have a fleece, and to give the owner 2d. for the 4 fleeces which are wantinge to make up the number, 10.

For Teendinge or Tythinge of Lambes.

When the procter or his deputy commeth, you are to sende worde to your sheapheard to bringe downe the lambes to the folde; and then are you to take as many barres as willing you to cross the folde and to make therein two divisions or pennes, the one whearin to putte your lambes altogetheer, and the other to runne them into; and then, if the number of your lambes bee just forty, or under forty, you are to lette them runne forth by tennes, and soe soone as you have letten forth tenne yow are to stoppe them, and the owner is to choose two, wheare hee list, forth of the 10; and then the procter is to choose one forth of the eight which remaine; but the procter is not to take them up and search which are riggons and which not, but onely to looke over them, and to take wheare hee first toucheth; then as soone as the procter hath made choice of his lambe, hee is to marke it and to leave it in the penne wheare it is, but the owner is to putte forth his nine, and to lette other tenne runne into the penne, and soe to doe in like manner. Nowe if the number of your lambes bee above forty, they are to bee runne out of one penne into another, and the procter is to take the 10th lambe as it goeth thorowe, wheather it bee goode or badde: nowe if there bee any odde lambes remaininge att last, yow are to doe just as with your fleeces if they bee above or under five, for if they bee under five the procter falleet none, onely
the owner giveth him as many hal-pennies as there are odd lambes; if there bee above five the procter falleth one, and is to returne backe to the owner as many halpennies as there wants lambes of tenne. If there bee just five, the usuall way with wooll is for the owner and procter to plucke a fleece betwixt them; but for lambes, the owner is to sette [the] price of the lambe, and the procter to choose whether hee will have the lambe and give backe halfe the value, or hee himself will take halfe the value, and leave the lambe.

Such sheepe as are bought in after Candlemesse, the seller is to pay tithe for the wol, and not the buyer; wherefore as many sheepe as yow buy in after that time, yow are (att chipinge time) to lay by soe many fleeces by themselves, and not to suffer them to bee teended. Wee oftentimes buy our tyth-wooll and lambes of the procter, because wee woulde have noe trouble with teendinge of our lambes; as for the wooll, it may be teended and wayed that wee may knowe what is of it. The procter fell (this yeare) two stone and an halfe for his share, for which wee gave him just 20s., viz.: 8s. a stone; 6 fleeces being aboute a stone. The lambes in our field weare (this yeare) very goode, of which theare fell seaven to the proctor’s share, for which wee gave him 3s. a peece, though sometimes wee can buy them for halfe crownes and 8 groates a peece, and sometimes cheaper; and sometimes againe they are att 3s. 4d. and 3s. 6d. a peece. Our wooll was (this yeare) piled up all in tennes, viz.: just tenne fleeces in a Rowe; and our procter tooke his tyth as it fell, viz.: he beganne att the hither ende, and tooke the farthest fleece towards the farre ende, and then beganne againe and counted backewards, and soo fell the outermost fleece att the hither ende for him. The use (aboute Burn) for tythinge of wooll is to throwe downe the first fewe fleeces in each Rowe, and of them the owner is to choose two, and then the procter is to choose one out of the other two that are left; and then doe they throwe of for the owner the other sixe fleeces that remaine of the tenne.

Wee usually sell our wooll att hoame, unless it bee by chance that wee carry some to Beverley on Midsummer day: those that buy it carry it into the West, towards Leeds, Hallifax,

---

* See the Account Book in the Appendix, for more information on this point.

b The hamlets ending thus are four in number; true to the etymology, each of them marks a separate stream, or brook.

c "At Laudimar lived old Richard Best who bought and built it. It anciently belonged to one Suttonstall who had 7 daughters, and divided the money amongst them. This Rich. Best had been a carryer, had got a great estate with that and selling wool at Halifax, which he brought upon his own horses. I have heard him oft say he.
and Wakefield; they bringe (with them) packe-horses, and carry it away in greate packes; these wool-men come and goe continually from clippinge time till Michaeillmasse. Those that have pasture wooll, sell usually for 10s. and 11s. a stone; and oftentimes, when woll is very deare, for 12s. a stone; but our faugh sheepe doe not afforde soe fine a wooll, whearefore wee seldom e sell for above 8s. or 9s. a stone, unlesse it bee by chance when woll is very deare that wee reach to 10s. a stone, or very neare. Woolmen dislike and finde greate falt with woll that hath much salve or tarre in it, and likewise with that which is eyther blacke for wante of goode washinge, or else not thorougly dry; they alsoe finde fault with wooll that is hairy, and with such fleeces as have many lockes thrust into them.

For puttinge of Ewes to the Tuppes.

The usuall sayinge is, "att St. Luke," lette ewe goo to tuppe;" which is aboute the eighteenth of October; but wee, that have succour for our lambes, finde the most ease and pro- fitte in forward and timely lambes, and thearefore doe wee putte our tuppes to our ewes aboute Michaeillmasse, or howesover within a weeke after, and att that time allsoe doe wee give our sheepe fresh stubbles; as if they have not gotten the haver stubbles, then wee give them the haver stubbles, and if the haver stubbles bee allmost done, then wee give them the barley stubbles; and this is a meanes to make them ride faster, and allsoe to prevent a tedious and longe laminge time. It is and ought to bee the care of shepheards (att this time of the yeare) that, when theire sheepe have had theire will on the stubbles three weeke or a moneth, then to have an eye to the

sold 20 packs on a Saturday and got a pound a pack clear gains: that he got mony as fast as he laid it out in building, while in building. He had 2 sons and a daugh- ter, John, Micael, Mary. Those three children died and left 3 daughters, every one. Martha Best, now Mrs. Dawson, was John's daughter. Mary Best, now Nicolas Bayley's wife, was Micael's daughter. Mary Hemmingway was his daugh- ter Mary's daughter by Daniel Hemmingway, now Jonathan Laock's wife. To these their grandfather Richard Best gave portions, above 400l. a piece. His old wife died, he married again; he married one Martha Wood, his maid servant, a little before I came thither, by whom he had three children, John, Micael, and Mary Best. His wife married one Samuel Wardman, after Richard Best's death. John Best before he was 20 years of age married one Mr. Matthew Whitley's daughter, and lives at Landimer at this time, which is Jan. 4, 1674-5. John Best had a son born on July 6, baptised by Dr. Hoole at Landimer July 7, 1675. His name is Charles." Diary of Rev. Oliver Heywood. Ed. Joseph Hunter, Esq., F.S.A.

a Another form of this proverbe in the North of England is—

"On St. Luke's day
Let the tup have his play."

b It is said that an increase of 30 per cent. may be procured by keeping the ewes upon rape, three weeks previously.
heads, balkes, and divisions that lye betwixt two faughes, for that is usually a battle, sweete, moist, and (as wee say) a natural grass, and doth the sheepe much good in ridinge time, and especially if it have beene sweetned and freshened with any showers of raine; whereas most of the grasses that groweth on the landes, and especially on the leyes of the wolds, is a small, sparrie, and dry grass, and sheepe doe not like it till such time as it bee well nipped with frostes.

One tuppe, with any indifferent pasture, or good keeppinge, is sayd to bee sufficient for forty ewes, or howsoever for thirty. Dodded tuppes are thought to bee the best, and especially such as are hunge tuppes, large quartered, and of a good stapple; and they woulde not bee suffered to ride till they bee two sheare; and by this meanes yow shall make them larger and abler sheepe. Soe soone as our sheepe beginne to ride wee fetch home our riggonds and young tuppes, and keepe them togetherness in some well fenced place, as the Bricke close, the West hall East close, the Newe Intacke in the town becke; into which we putte them this yeare after wee had gotten it well hedged. Tuppes are, att this time of the yeare, of all goods the most unruly and rainginge, whearefore those that have theire ewes tupped betimes will usually hopple and sidelonge theire tuppes; others againe will couple them two and two togetherness, which is the best way, and yett the place must be well fenced into which yow putte them. They will (att this time of the yeare) feight cruelly one with another, for I have knowne one breake another necke; yet horned tuppes are allmost allwayes conquerers, and beate the dodded. If in ridinge time yow give them any fresh stubbles, or use any meanes to gette them into stomacke, then the greatest part of them will be tupped and the cheife time of ridinge past within a fortnight's space, or howsoever within three weekes; yett perhapps yow shall have some straggler to tuppe after Martlemasse, or perhapps at Christmasse, as I have knewne. Then soe soone as the cheife of ridinge time is past, that there is but some certaine ewes to tuppe, then may yow putte forth your riggonds and younge tuppes, for the other tuppes will then keepe them from the ewes. It is an especiall thinge to bee regarded of a sheep-man to keepe goode tuppes, for an ewe brings usually but one lamb, but one tuppe gettes many. Yow may knowe wheather hee bee a close tuppe, or wheather hee have lost one of his stones by his faire drawinge. A tuppe will keepe an ewe company sometimes a day and a night, if hee meete not with a fresh ewe; but if hee finde a fresh ewe and other company that hee likes, hee will perhapps leave her in two or three houres.
Wee usually sell the skinneres of those sheepe that wee kill betwixt Lammas and Michaeillmasse for 10d. a peece, and sometimes for 12d. a peece. The skinneres of fatte sheepe are all-wayes better then the skinneres of leane ones; both for that they putte forth more woll, and allsoe the pelts are better, for that there is more substance to worke upon when they are well growne.

**For Greasinge* of Lambes.**

Soo soone as harvest is done and past, wee beginne to looke after greasinge of our hogges; the reason whearof is because that by this meanes they are preserved free from both scabbe and filth, which otherwise woulde cause them to plucke and loose thaire woll; for oftentimes those that are necklected in this kinde (besides beinge in dainger of the scabbe) will soe swarme and abounde with lice that they neaver like nor thrive ofthire carkasses, but oftentimes (after a longe declininge and goinge backe) turne up thaire heeles. This kinde of salvinge of lambes is allsoe sayd to cause them to putte forth more woll, and the salve, beinge made partly of molfen tallowe, is thought to resist and beare out wette, after that it is once risen from the skinne. Wee buy our molfen tallowe att Malton of the hucksters and tripe-wives; it is usually att 5d. the pound; wee bought this yeare eight powndes which weare tryed up and all in a lumpe togeather. Yow ought not to deferre greasinge of your hogges any longer then the middle of October, because then the grounde decayes, and colde weather and raines come on; and besides aboute this time wee usually leave foldinge, and fetche hoame our barres and stakes; before which time wee cannot conveniently grease our lambes, both because that wee are to use the barres att hoame for the lambes, and allsoe without the lambes the sheepe woulde lye thinne in the folde; and besides the lambes woulde not be folded after that they are greased.

Yow are to see the weather sette att a certane before yow beginne to grease, for if raines come, before that the salve bee risen from the skinne, it will goe hard with the lambes; but in three or fewer dayes the salve will rise from the skinne, and then is all dainger past, and the lambes armed against ill weather. Our usuall custome is to putte our hogges into the

---

* Marshall in his "Rural Economy of Yorkshire," 1788, Vol. II., p. 225, says he is ignorant at what time the practice of greasing was introduced into the adjacent vale of Pickering; but it was certainly not earlier than 1740, and a practice derived from the north. Yet here we find it in use, due south, in 1641. On the Cheviots, and all other mountainous and hilly districts, it still prevails. Virgil, in his third Georgic, and Columella give excellent receipts for the making of salve.
Carre immediately after they are greased, and there to keepe them till such time as wee beginne to fodder. Wee provide usually sise or seaven greasers; and they will grease, ordinarily, each of them sise lambes a day, and oftentimes seaven, when the lambes are small. They are eyther to have pennies a peece for all the lambes they grease, or else to bee att meate and wage, and then are they to have 3d. or 4d. a day and their meate; but the more usuall is to give them pence a peece for as many as they grease. They are usually two dayes aboue them, and they are to have boardes or doores to lye their lambes on while they grease them.

How to make Salve.

Yow are to putte to every pownde of tallowe a quarte of tarre and a pottle of tarre; and two poundns of tallowe is sayd to bee sufficient for a score lambes, unlesse they bee very large. In makinge of your salve, yow are first to rende or melt your tallowe in a panne; and your tallowe beinge melted, yow are to take your tarre and putte it into the potte wheare yow intend to keepe your salve, and then to poore in your melted tallowe amongst it, havinge a rownde sticke ready whearwith to stirre them togetheer; and to ply your stirringe as fast as yow can, otherwise the tallowe will harden and runne all in lumpes amongst the tarre; but yow are to have an especiall care that the tallowe bee neyther too hotte nor too colde; for if it bee too hotte, it will scald the tarre and make it over soft; if it bee too colde it will coole too fast, and soo runne in lumpes doe what yow can. Killam faire, on All Saints day, is one of the last fayres, and a greate sheepe faire, lyinge (as it weare) betwixt Holdernesse and the Wolds, and is sayd to bee a rule for the country from that time till the springe; and one might have bought there (this yeare) good handsome ewes, and well mouth'd, for 3s. 6d. a peece, and indifferent good lambes for 2s. 6d.

See more concerninge the greasinge att the ende of the treatise of bees, as alsoe for markinge of them aboue Martynmasse time, and alsoe for fotheringe.

For Sellinge of Woll.

Wee solde our woll (this yeare) to a Beverley-man the 1st of Aprill, and had for it 8s. a stone, besides 1/2d. in earnest; and if wee had kept it a fortnight longer, might have had 9s. 6d., if not 10s. a stone; and it was reported by some that they woulde sell that woll for 12s. in the West, if not for 13s. 4d. or 14s. a stone. The man that bought it came and weighed it,
RURAL ECONOMY IN YORKSHIRE IN 1641.

packed it up, and payd for it on Thursday the 14th of April, and the next day was it fetched away. There was of it twenty-nine stone, which came to 11l. 12s. It was weighed in the hall, the packe-cloath being layd against the skreene; it was weighed all in single stones, because the scale would holde noe more but a stone; the weights which wee then had ready weare, a two stone weight with a ringe, beinge of leade, rounde and sealed; a rounde halfe-stone or 7lb. weight ringed; two flatte halfe-stone weights, sealed, and marked with the flower de lyce and crowne; a fower pownde weight, flatte, and marked with E L and a crowne havinge a figure of 4; a two pownde and a single pownde, three square and sealed; and two rownde halfe powndes: the weights which wee used weare the two flatte seaven powndes or halfe-stones; and ever as wee weighed wee putte in the halfe pownde, pownde, or other weights, to try what was over, or what wanted; and looke howe much was more, and weight, and the same weight, was putte into the woll-scale next time; and allsoe such weights as were layd upon the woll-to make up the stone weare, att the weiginge of the next stone, putte into the contrary scale, to the other weights, to make that good which before was wantinge.

See more to this purpose in the second bookea before the treatise of agriculture. See more of this subjeckt after the treatise of bees.

Directions for Cuttinge of Grasse and Tiftinge of Hay.

The cuttinge of grasse falleth not out allwayes alike, but sometimes sooner and sometimes later, accordingly as men can perceive it to beginne to turne and dye; for soc soone as the pennie-grasse beginne to welke and seeme dry, then is it time to beginne to mowe; and in those closes first that are the most barren; for if they bee over longe forborne, they will burne and drye away, and proove very hard and stumpie when they come to be mowe; but such places as are fatte earth, have beene longe inclosed, and are lately layen, should allwayes bee left till the last of all. Wee beganne to mowe this 7th of July, 1641, beinge Wensday; for indeede it is most usuall to be-

a Several references to this second book will be found, and one to "this third book." I hoped for some time that both were divisions of the present volume, the order being book the first, third, and second. But the reference to matters not touched on herein makes it certain that a second book was formerly in existence; I have found a leaf or two, which probably belonged to it, among some old papers. It seems to have been a small folio, and to have been written in parallel columns, two on a page. This fragment, which owes its preservation to its being evidence as to a night of stray (now commuted for the freehold of about 80 acres of land), will be given hereafter.
ginne aboute the middle of July; wee had (this yeare) a very kindly springe, and the weather very moist, soe that almost in all medowes and hay-growndes, grasse prooved to bee very stronge, and well growne; and greate store of bottome grasse arose; and besides it beganne to turne and dye betimes, soe that wee had a very forward and seasonal hay-time.

Mowers have usually 10d. a day, and meate themselves; if they bee to take a piece of grownde to mowe they will scarce deale with it, unlesse they can allmost assure themselves that they shall come to 12d. a day; the tooles that mowers are to have with them, are sythe, shaft, and strickle, hammer to pitte the strickle with to make it keepe sande, sande-bagge, and grease-horne; they usually buy theire sythes att some faires here-aboutes; the price of a sythe is usually 2s. 2d. or 2s. 4d.; sometimes they may bee bought for 22d., and sometimes againe they cannot bee bought under 2s. 6d.; the best stricles are those that are made of frowghy, unseasoned oake; yow may [buy] one for 1d., but a good one will cost and is worth 2d.; as for sande, they usually buy it att Malton by penniworth and 2 penniworthes. Mowers will usually come afore five in the morninge, and they then will sleepe an houre att noone; yow are to minde what time they arise and fall to worke att noones; yow are likewise to see that they take theire full breadthes, and cutte cleare att pointe and att heele, otherwise there is a losse both of time and of grasse, when hee that followeth is forced to cutte his foreman out allmost to his foote. A good mower will goo the breadth of those broade-landes with a whette, and take a broade-lande and more att fower sweathes, and when hee hath done, yow shall scarce perceive his sweat-balke.

In a moist yeare hardlande-grasse prooveth better then carres, or ing-growndes, and ridges of lande better then furres, for water standinge longe in the furres spoyleth the growth for that yeare. Haymakers have 4d. a day and are to meate themselves; the tooles that they are to have with them are onely shorte forkes and rakes; if there be any odd ones amongst them the odd ones should have rakes, for there is more use for rakes then forkes. Wee have constantly fower, or five mowers, and eight or tenne haymakers, because there are many thinges belonge to tiftinge of hay; as spreadinge, and, sometimes, turninge, rakinge, and cockinge, throwinge togethers, and castinge into greate cocke, carriyinge out of bottomes and lowe growndes with forkes and rakes, and in wette weather throwinge out and tiftinge amongst. The best time for spreadinge of grasse is allways the next day after it is cutte; for the sooner that it is spreade, the sooner will it welke, and
dry, and neede the lesse sweate in the cocke, yow are to lette it lye two whole dayes spreade before yow rake and cocke it, and if a longe raine come after it is spreade the grass will growe thorowre it and make it very troublesome to rake, and att such a time yow are to turne it all over and lette it dry afore yow rake it; otherwise the many greene soppes that are in it will bee a meanes to make it cleame togeather in lumpes, and mould in the cocke; one spreader will spreade as much in a day as sixe goode mowers will mowe; then after your grasse hath layen two dayes spreade, yow are to gette it raked and cocked, and if it bee both well welked and dry when yow cocke it, yow may venture to leade it within five dayes without any more to doe; butt if it bee eyther wette or greene when yow cocke it, yow are not to lette it stande above three dayes afore yow throwe it out againe and gette it well tifled in, and then cast it into greate cocke yow may if yow please. When hay is raked, or throwne into wind-rowe, there shoulde bee just as many with rakes as there are with forkes, viz.: first a forke and then a rake; and then if there chance to bee an odde one, the odde is to goe last up, and with her rakeshafte to throwe up the sweath, and then to come first downe againe, and rake the same; and then are they right againe. Haymakers will cocke as much in one houre as they will rake togeather in two, whearefore they seldom beginne to cocke afore three of the clocke, and then doe they beginne their first wheare they beganne first to rake. When hay hath stooed fower or five dayes in small cocke, then they carry them togeather, and putte two or three grasse cockes in one, and sometimes fower; if the winde be any thinge bigge when they beginne to cocke, their manner is to twine two bandes with their rake out of the bottome of the cocke, on either side, and soe to make them meete over the topp of the cocke. Such closes as pay tithe shoulde allwayes bee tended in grasse-cocke, and then are there 9 grasse-cockes for the owner betwixt the procter's tythe cockes, which cockes beinge putte togeather are usually throwne into 3, viz.: three into one. If there come any raine whiles the hay is in cocke, soe that it bee ill wette, the first faire day that cometh yow are to gette it throwne out, aboute nine of the clocke, and then turned againe, aboute twelve, and soe cocked up towards night. A good mower will mowe 40 grasse-cockes in a day, which are accounted a loade and an halfe, for 26 or 28 grasse-cockes are a sufficient loade, and fower good haymakers will rake and cocke five loades in a day; wee sell our best hay usually for 16s. a loade, and our coarsest and longest bottome hay for 13s. 4d., viz.: such as groweth in the bottomes and ing-
groundes; if wee sell it by the cocke, wee sell it usually when it is in grasse cocke, viz.: grasse cockes for 8d. a peece; or else double cockes, beinge throwne two into one, for 14d. or 16d. a cocke; and sometimes, when hay is plentifull, wee sell double cockes for 12d. a peece. The shortest and most leary hey is allways accounted the best for any goodes, and especially for sheepe and younge foales and calves. It is a greately folly in men to make their grasse cockes too little, for the bigger the cocke is the better it will endure both winde and wette. It is likewise a greate oversight in men to neeleckt throwinge out of their hay when it is cocked either wette or greene, for then sure it is to be rated, and beinge rated looseth both the goode smell and goode taste; and likewise the colour, as you may perceive by the blackenesse of the cocke on the outside; for if the hay bee right, and have stooede any time in the cocke, the outside will looke almost as white as strawe, and yette as greene within as though it weare nothinge welked; and this is the best, sweetest, and most nourishinge hay of all; for lette your hay stande neaver soe longe and have sweate both in small cocke and greate cocke, yette when it cometh to bee layd togeather in a mowe, it will sweate againe within three dayes, and be soo hotte that one may almost roste an egge in it. When hey is beginninge to be rated, the best help is to throwe it out a little, and then to remoove it, and sette it on a newe, fresh, and sweete staddle. Hay-rakes may be bought at Malton for 22d. a dozen; they have usually fifteene teeth a peece, and are all of saugh, bothe shafte, heade, and teeth; sometimes the heades and teeth are of ashe. One may buy allsoe att Malton shorte forke-shaftes, made of seasoned ashe, and quarter cliffe for 2s. or 22d. a dozen.

**Other shorte Remembrances.**

It is an usuall phrase hereaboutes, (when one is castinge a close into winderowe and cockinge it) to say that such an one is makinge of such a close or peece of grounde, or makinge up of such a close in dry hay, or into dry hay; for it is called "grasse" when it is spreade, and "hey" when it is welked and dryed; others againe will say that such a close or garth may bee raked and cocked on such a day; againe it is an usuall phrase, when a peece of grownde is made into greate cocke and the cockes carreyd togeather, to say that such a close is throwne togeather, viz.: the cockes in such a close. Fower thinges doe especially hinder mowers, viz.: white-weedes, commonly called cases; reade-weedes, and grasse that is stumppie; thirdly, mole-bills, when they must of necessity whette before they canne goe
any further if they chance but to hitte on one of them; fowerthly, grasse that is layde, either by reason of cattell which have layen on it, or if it bee but hennes and such like fowles that haunte a close, they will make it extreame troublesome and tedious to the mowers; grasse will oftentimes bee beaten downe and layed with greate showers of raine. To these wee may adde a fift hinderance, which is, the woode hath bee neuer cutte and not cleane gathered up; for these will oftentimes breake a sythe, and are so hidden and covered with the grasse that they cannot bee espied. The most usuall and best way for tythinge of hey is when it is in small cocke or grasse cocke; and to make use of reade-weedes for wikes, stickinge downe att every cocke two, viz.: on eyther side of the cocke one; and neaver to sette the wikes on the toppe of the cockes, beinge neaver soe well to bee diseerned, for the redde-weedes or wykes beinge blowne a little aside with the winde may bee thought to have beene some weede cutte up with the grasse. When hey-makers rake hey, they goe alltogether, unlesse it bee when two are appointed to goe on the other side of the winderowe and to hemme in; but when they cocke they goe two and two togethther, the one goinge afore with a forke and makinge the staddle, and the other comming behinde with a rake, to correkt, topppe up, and finissh the cocke. When diverse men have landes lyinge togethther,hee that beginneth first to mowe ought to have an especiall care, that his sweathes bee raked away from his neighbour's standinge grasse. Grasse shoulde allsoe bee troden out, least that, wantinge a guide, they either cutte away theire neighbour's or leave theire owne uncutte.

FOR LEADINGE OF HEY.

Aboute the time that wee beginne to cutte grasse, or howsoever the weewe afore wee intende to leade hey, wee sende worde to the wright to come and see that the axle-trees and selfes of the waines bee sownde and firme, and to putte on theire shelvinges, and likewise to putte in stowers, wheare any are wantinge. Wee leade, constantly, in hey-time with two or three waines, and sometimes with fower; if occasion soe require, and if wee have force sufficient which may conveniently bee spared without hinderance to our other occasions. The usuall manner is to sende out with everie waine three folkse, viz.: two men and a womman; wheareof the one of the men is a loader, the other a forker, and the woman to rake after the waine; the strongest and ablest men shoulde allwayes bee forkers, and the weakest loaders; they are usually either of our owne servants, or else day-taile-men, whoe have for that labour 6d., a day; the
Rural Economy in Yorkshire in 1641.

Rakers-after are usually of our owne hey-makers, whoe (if hey bee all made) have but 3d. a day, otherwise, as longe as hey-time lasteth, they have 4d. a day, or else it weare an injury to take them from hey-makinge and not to make them like the rest. Loaders are to bee forewarned that they make theire loades broade, and large, but not over high and toppe-heavy, for feare of throwinge over, and for sweighinge and streininge the waine. Forkers are to bee foretolde that they give upp goode forkefulls, because the winde hath not soe much force and power to blowe it away, and likewise (by this meanes) it is sooner layde, and the loader comes more ridde. Rakers-after should have charge given that they rake cleane, and then that which they rake up when the waine is gone to another cocke, if they canne carry it all at once they are to carry it after the waine; otherwise theire best way is to carry it and lay it unto the cocke that is next unto them. In loadinge of a waine they first fill the body, and then doe they beginne with the farr fore-nooke, and after that with the neare fore-nooke, then with the farr hinder nooke, and last of all with the neare hinder nooke; layinge on usually three goode course, and seldom any more, for makinge her too high; yett some will lay on fower. Some that buy hey by the loade will say that they will give soe much for three course above the waine; others againe for as much as an eighetene fathom bande, which is usually accounted a loade if there bee no conditions made; others will bargaine for as much as they can lye on, but the honestest and best way is to have the waine loaden, and then to bargaine when they see the loade. Twenty-eight grasse cockes is a sufficient loade, some there are that will lay on 30, but 24 or 26 is accounted an indifferent loade, and as much as they usually bringe. Our hey-leath will holde 26 goode loades, if it bee well troden; to which place wee usually loade our best hey. Wee have allwayes one man, or else one of the ablest of the women, to abide on the mowe, besides those that goe with the waines; whose office is to helpe to团队, that the waines bee not hindered, and then, in the absence of the waines, to treade and putte it downe by the sides. Wee usually leade to one place till such time as it beginne to bee troublesome teanings, and then goe wee to another and doe the like, and soo to the third, givinge the first all the time to sattle that possibly may bee; and then, when wee are aboute to come to it againe, doe wee sende one afore with a forke to take of the uppermost of the hey, and to thrust it downe by the sides wheare the hey is shrunke and sattled from the walles, then after that doe wee toppe it up soo close that a catte can hardly goe betwixt the hey and the ridge of the howse; then, when
all is full, doe wee gette the holes thatched and closed up againe immediately, for feare of wette beatinge in. Then if there bee any hey to spare for which wee wante howse-roome, wee either stacke it abroade, or doe make it up in a pyke, settinge our stacke or pyke in our barrennest close, and newe inclosed growndes that are mossy and heartlesse, therewith intending to fother our sheepe in winter, whearefore wee sette a good hedge or fence aboute it, and take in a good parell of grownde with it, whearin to putte hoggges and weake sheepe in winter, that they may serve themselves of the stacke, and likewise bee succoured of the grownde in open weather. A stacke is made allwayes after the manner of a longe square, having a ridge like the ridge of an howse; and a pyke, rownde, and sharpe att the toppe; and as for stackes, they usually beginne att an ende, and soo cutte them eaven downe to the bottome with an hey-spade made for that purpose; but for pykes, they usually pull out the hey with hey-crookes. In makinge of a pyke they first frame theire staddle accordinge to the loades of hey that they presuppose shall bee layde in them, then doe they bringe it outwards by degrees till they come to a man’s height, and then doe they againe take it by degrees, orderly, till it come to bee sharpe att the toppe; then, when they come allmost att the toppe, they lette it alone three or fower dayes to sattle, settinge another little pyke by it to toppe it upp withall; then, when they see howe and which way it sattleth, they may alter and doe with it as they please; then, when they have finished it, they twine two longe hey-bandes and cast over the toppe of it, to keepe it from risinge and blowinge away with the winde. In makinge of a stacke or pyke, yow are allwayes to shake the hey lightly on aboute the sides, and that is the onely way to binde it and keepe it fast; for if the hey bee doubled in, as some will doe, to make it shewe more neate, when it cometh to bee raked it will come out by lumpes, whearefore yow are to shake it loosely on; and yow are to doe the like in loadinge of an hey-waine. It is very behoovefull to see that an haywaine bee well raked, both the endes and the sides, after that shee is well tyed; otherwise, all the loose hey will either shake of, or else bee scratched of with trees and thornes. It is good likewise in windy weather to carry a longe peece of woode to lye on that side of the waine that is towards the winde, thereby to keepe downe the hey on that side till they loade on the other.
OF THE NUMBER OF DAYWORKES AND LOADES OF HEY THAT WEARE IN EVERIE PARTICULAR CLOSE.

First of the closes belonginge to the Manner-howse.

The South Wandell close, with its bottomes, is 8 dayworkes, or will serve one mower 8 dayes; it is tythe-free, and had in it five score and tenne grasse cockes, which weare allmost five loades. The North Wandell close is 4 goode dayworkes, with its bottomes; it is tythe-free, and had in it this yeare, viz., 1641, 53, which weare two good loades. The waine-way into this close is in att the gate adjoyninge to Pocklington gate.

The Lords-garth is 3 sufficient dayworkes; it is tyth-free, and had in it 94 grasse cockes which weare allmost 4 loades; the waine-way into this close is aboute the middle of Pinder\* lane, wheare yow are to pull downe a gappe.

The Cunnigarth,\(^b\) with its bottomes, is 4 large dayworkes for a good mower; it is tythe-free, all but for the pheece called Akam Garth; it had in it, this yeare, nine score grasse cockes, which weare 8 loades; the bottomes thereof are not to pay any tythe because they weare waste grownde, and wonne from the river; noe, not the bottomes that are against the pheece of grownde called Akam Garth neaver have, neyther ought to pay any tythe: the manner is, for these bottomes, first to make them into grasse cocke, and soe to lette them stande fower or five dayes, till they have had a sweate; and then to make the heymakers goe, two and two togeather, and to putte their forkes and rakes under the cockes, and soe to bringe the cockes whole and altogether up the hill; then are yow to throwe three or fower of them togeather into greate cocke, that they may bee ready and stande easie for the waines to come to; the waine-way into this close is att the gate by Styringe-lane, pullinge down a little pheece of the hedge on the south side of the gate.

The Mount-Sikes\(^c\) is 5 dayworkes, and had in it (this yeare) seaven score and two grasse cockes, which weare 5 good loades of hey; it is likewise tythe-free, exceptinge some little shorte

---

\(^a\) We here meet with what is still the genius of the North Country dialects, the rejection of the possessive s.

\(^b\) Common as this name may be, as applied to a garth, it has its own significance here. The warrens of Coldham, Burdale, and Driffield-greets, or Kellithorpe, were, in their day, most celebrated. Above a hundred trees grew in it till lately.

\(^c\) The Mount-Sikes doubtless derived its name from a mound in one corner of it. Having opened several Anglo-Saxon barrows in the neighbourhood with success, Lord Londesbrough cut it away, but it proved to be only a natural deposit of sand.
buttes, in the north-east corner, which pay tythe; the waine-way into this close is in att the gate a little within the gate of the Greate Sikes.

The Spellowe\(^a\) is 4 indifferent dayworkes, and had in it (this yeare) five score and nine grasse cockes, which weare fower good loades; of these the little Staggart had seaven; the waine-way into this close is in att the gate on the west side.

The Chappell-Garth\(^b\) is 2 dayworkes, and had in [it] 55 grasse cockes, which weare two good loades; this close is tythe-free, and the usuall waine-way into it is in att a gappe adjoyninge on Howsam-lane, wheare a piece of hedge is to be pulled downe.

The Hither Longe Close is 6 good dayworkes: it is tythe-free, and had in it (this yeare) cleaven score and sixe grasse cockes, which weare allmost sixteen loades; the waine-way into this close is in att the gate that is beside the Carre-gate.

The Farre Longe Close, or East Close, is 10 dayworkes; it is tythe-free, and had in it (this yeare) seaventeene score and twelve grasse cockes, which weare allmost seaven loades; the waine-way into this close is in att the gate that is on the Carre-end.

The Fower-Nooked piece is allmost halfe a dayworke, and had in it (this yeare) 17 grasse cockes; it payeth tythe, and is allwayes lettin with the Farre Longe Close because the highway into this close lyeth through the Farre Longe Close.

The Lane (commonly called the Carre lane, because it is nowe made the high way into the Carre) is not halfe a day-worke; it belongeth to the Demaines, and is therefore likewise tythe-free; it had in it (this yeare) 13 grasse cockes.

\(^a\) In the north-west corner of this close is a semicircular plot of ground, which was specially exempted at the time of sale and secured to the heirs of the Rev. Francis Best in the following words:—"The Portion of land No. 39 upon the Plan, (one printed in 1843) as now fenced in, having been used as a Burial Ground, is excepted out of these Particulars of sale, except one foot in width on the West side thereof adjoining the Road; which foot in width is to be subject to a right of road for the Vendor and his heirs for the purposes of Interment and of repairing the Tomb and Fences, but for no other purpose; it being distinctly understood that the freehold of the said Burial Ground (except as aforesaid) shall remain in the Vendor and his heirs but shall not be used for any purpose whatever except for the interment of the said Vendor and his family; and in case of any attempt on the part of the Vendor and his heirs to make any other use of the said Ground the same shall be conveyed to the Purchaser of the Estates comprised in these Particulars his heirs or assigns." Francis Best, Esq., was buried in this private vault in 1779, and Rosamond [Constable] his widow in 1786, the service being read in Little Driffield Church.

\(^b\) Foundations still exist in this garth, but of what antiquity I cannot say, nor am I aware of any licence for a chapel at Elmswell.
The Three Nooked peece is two good dayworkes; it is tythe-free, and had in it (this yeare) three score and sixteene grasse cockes, which weare three loades; the high way into this close is up the Carre lane, and soe in att the gate-stede.

The Bramble Hill is 4 large dayworkes; it is tythe-free, and had in it (this yeare) tenne score and five grasse cockes, which weare altogetheer eight loades.

When the Horse Close was wonte to bee mowne it was all-ways accounted eight dayworkes, with its bottomes. When wee used to mowe rounde aboute the Corne-Sikes, viz.: the balkes and swangs att the farre ende, that was accounted three dayworkes.

The Little Intake in the towne becke is halfe a dayworke, and had in it (this yeare) 17 grasse cockes; which, after they had stoode awhile in greate cocke, weare brought to the hedgeside, and there made all into two greate cockes; and soe, when wee weare to leade them, wee sette our waine in the river, wheare wee use to have our wateringe place, and soe forked the hey over the hedge, and loaded the waine as shee stoode in the becke; this close is allsoe tythe-free.

The day-workes in the Carre are not to bee mentioned, because it appertaineth to divers men, as is hereunder shewne. Next unto Bramble hill, Lynsley farme hath 3 landes. Then Whitehead's farme hath 2 landes. Then Bonwick's farme hath 2 landes. Then Edward's farme hath 3 landes. Then Labourne farme hath 4 landes. Then West hall hath 8 landes. Then Skelton farme hath 4 landes. Then West howse farme hath one lande. Then Pinder's East howse farme hath 2 landes. Then West howse farme hath againe 4 landes. Then the Manner howse hath a tythe-free balke. Then West hall hath more 3 landes. Then Edward's farme hath more 4 landes, which lye next that close which belongeth to the Demaines, and is commonly called the Carre close. There are in all 30 landes, besides the tythe-free balkes, which lye Northe and South; every one of which landes have bottomes belonginge unto them, unless it bee such as have their endes abuttinge on the river; there is a newe Intake on the other side of the river, which lyeth just against the West hall's 8 landes, and apperteyneth to the same; in this Intake there is a little flaggie peece, towards the west ende; which flaggie peece belonged to Pinder's 2 landes, and hee had given in exchange for this all the bottome

* A small land is four yards wide; an ordinary land is (at Driffield) nine; there is yet a land in the Buttes, in what was the West Field of Elmswell, twelve yards in breadth.
RURAL ECONOMY IN YORKSHIRE IN 1641.

that belongeth to one of the Fower Oxegange landes, viz.: of that lande which lyeth next unto Whitehead’s landes.

The Manner howse hath belonginge to it in the Carre, the aforesaide tythe-free balke; the twel-peece, which is tythe-free, and lyeth next the south-east corner of Bramble hill; it hath formerly been severed and distinguished by a rundle, but nowe of late hath Pinder incroched, and bounded it in with a stone, and a wilfe tree that groweth in the hedge of the Bramble hill bottomes, soe that there is onely left the little rownde hill, and a little parte of that bottome which was before. There is all-soe belonginge to the Demaines three buttes which lye next the south-east corner of the Farre Longe Close, which are allsoe tythe-free; these belongeth more to the Manner howse, the bottome called St. Nicholas Inges, which is bounded on both sides with the fower landes belonginge to Skelton farme, for there is three of them on the West side of it, and one of them on the East. The Inges are tythe-free, and come just to the ende of the latter, and noe further; for that which goeth on to the Long-Close side are sayd to bee Skelton lande endes. There is on the East side of the Inges a peece of an hill-side which belongeth to it, and is tythe-free; it adjoyneth on the hither ende of the outermost of the three buttes: next unto that, Skelton farme hath one lande, which goeth on to the side of the buttes; then West howse farme hath one, which lyeth next unto Skelton’s; then Pinder’s East house farme hath two, and then the West howse farme hath one againe, which lyeth next unto the hedge.

OF THE DAYWORKES ACCOUNTED TO THE CLOSES OF THE WEST HALL.

The Cherrie-garth is 4 dayworkes, and had in it (this yeare) seaven score and sixe grasse cockes, which ware five good loades; this close payeth tythe, and the high way into [it] is to pull downe a gappe beside the gate on the East side.

The Sheepe-garth belonginge to the West hall is not half a dayworke; it payeth tythe, and had in it this yeare 17 grasse cockes; there is noe high way into it, whearence the cockes ware brought on forkes and rakes and made into fower greate ones by the wall-side, and soe the waine stooed without.

The Closes apperteininge to the West-howe farme.

There are belonging to this farme three little closes, which, beinge putte togerather, make two small dayworke; the South Close had in it (this yeare) 46 grasse cockes, which ware allmost two loades; the North and West Closes had each of them 17 grasse cockes; there is noe waineway into these closes, but
the men are to goe downe the lane, and soe turne theire waines in the West beckes, and come and take up the cockes which are brought to the side and throwne togethuer, 7 or 8 into one, and sette against the lowest peces of the hedge.

The Fower Oxegange Close next the Cunni-garth is scarce a dayworke; it had in it 28 grasse cockes, which weare a very greate loade.

The Fower Oxegange Closes next the howse are likewise one dayworke, and have beeene taken to move for 8d.

The Little Close, or West Close, belonginge to Labourne farme is one dayworke, and had in it (this yeare) 30 grasse cockes, which weare a very greate loade.

**Other shorte Remembrances.**

That piece or parcell of grownde in the Cunnigarth which is called Akam-garth, and payeth tythe, is not (as many suppose) all those three landes compassed in betwixt the two bankes; but onely one of them, limited by the breadth of Leonard Goodales orchard, and goinge directlty downe from the same; for in that howse lived goodman Akam, to whome this close belonged. It is severd and knowne, by the banke on the North side, and by a bryer-bush, and an ash tree on the South side. The tythe of the Carre was taken (this yeare) for 1l. 13s. 4d., and by that party letten to another for 2l. 1s. 8d., and hee that tooke it, had of the teend, fower loades of hey. When wee ledde hey, wee ledde constantly five loades a day with every waine. One mower will move as much grasse as shall come to a loade and an halfe; and one good spreader will spreade as much in one day as a mower will cutte in sixe. Looke howe many hey-makers yow have, and yow may expeckt that there shall bee soe many goode loades raked and cocked in a day, as they are in number.

**Of Harvest Workes, and first of Shearinge.**

Wee begane to sheare massledine this 19th of August, beinge Thursday; those that sowe cleane rye beganne to sheare the 12th of August; wee made an ende of our massledine in fewer dayes, and beganne to sheare wheate the 26th of August, beinge Thursday, 1641, which wee finished in two dayes. The best sort of men-shearsers have usually 8d. a day, and are to meate theire selves; the best sorte of women-shearsers have (most commonly) 6d. a day; yett if wee have any shearing-worke to doe after that wee are begunne to move, and chance to take of any men from mowinge to shearinge, wee are to give them mowers wages, viz.: 10d. a day, if they bee such as canne
mowe; and, againe, if it bee att such a time when wee have
others imploied aboute mowinge; otherwise wee shouulde doe
them an injury, if wee shoulde take them from their company,
and not make them equall to those in wages whome they can
equallize in worke.

Those that binde and stooke are likewise to have 8d. a day;
for bindinge and stookinge of winter-corne is a man's labour,
and requireth as much and rather [more] ability and toyle then
the other. Shearers tooles are onely sicles, unless the landes
bee infeckted with thistles, and then both shearers and binders
have neede to bee armed with gloves. A good shearers will
sheare (constantly) 10 stooke of winter-corne in a day; yet 8
stookes (a piece) is as much as yow can well expeckt from or-
dinary shearers; allthough (on the other side) I have oftentimes
heard of five shearers whoe have in one day shorne fower-score
stookes. It is usuall for one man to binde and stooke after 6
or 8 shearers, and sometimes after 10, and I have knowne the
man that hath bounde and stooked constantly after 13 shearers.
I have knowne a dozen ordinary shearers sheare fower landes in
a day, in the Demaine flatte that lyeth (in the Middle Fielde)
betwixt Keldy-gate and the Spellowe-heads; for in fower dayes
the said dozen shearers finished the said flatte, and there is in
it 14 through landes and two gares; one halfe of the said flatte
beinge (that yeare) sowne with massledine and the other with
clean wheate. There was on this flatte 30 stookes on a lande,
one with another; the best sort of sicles are 5d. a piece, the
ordinary sorte are 3d. a piece; and in choosinge of a sicle, yow
are to holde them against the light, and are to see that they bee
well toothed; and if soo bee they wante noe teeth, yow neede
not care howe small the teeth bee: yow are likewise to minde
that they bee large, and well casten; and then for sharpinge
and grindinge of them, yow are neaver to grinde them on that
side the teeth are cutte on, but allwayes on the smooth side.

Wee allowe the wives and children of those that worke with us
to gleane, soo longe as wee are shearinge, and on the landes with
them; but soo soone as shearinge is done, and wee fall to mow-
inge, wee suffer them to gleane noe more till such time as all
bee ledde; whearefore our manner is, soo soone as all is shorne,
to hire two to trayle the sweathrake, and gather that togeather
to the stooke-sides which was scattered in shearinge. Wee
neaver suffer any such to gleane as wee finde able, and unwil-

* The country people still firmeely believe, that unless the shearer cuts himself the
first time he handles the sickle, he will never be expert at that implement. It is
perhaps unnecessary to remark that the word shearers is never applied in the North
to sheep-shearers. They are "clippers."
ringe, to worke; and as for traylinge of the sweathrake, wee allwayes appoynte those that wee finde most unfitte for other labor. In shearinge wee usually sette 5, 6, or 7 shearers to a lande, but most commonly 6 on a lande; yet I have knowne 4 men-shearers on a lande whoe have shorne as much as one man could possibly binde and stooke; sometimes 8 on a lande. Amongst shearers the one of the furres is called the fore-furre, and the other the hinder-furre; sometimes they make the one the fore-furre, and sometimes the other, but the furre on your lefte hande is the best for the fore-furre; for then the corne falleth the fittest for the hande, and the best for cutting, and likewise the best for those that are rowlinge: yow shoulde allwayes putte the weaker and worst shearers into the fore-furre, because there they take the least breadth; and the strongest and ablest of your shearers yow shoulde allwayes putte to the ridge, because there the corne is rankest and strongest; and then those that are of the middle sorte will bee the best in the hinder furre. In shearinge yow are allwayes to observe what way the corne hanges and yeldes with the heade, and yow are to sheare that way, and this is called followinge of the corne; but on the contrary yow are neaver to sheare against the corne, that is, when the heades of the corne bende towards yow; the like is to bee observed in mowinge. It is allwayes best shearinge upp the hill, for to sheare downe the hill is very troublesome, and ill for the backe. Shearers ought allwayes to make bandes, and it is an use with some of them to pull their bandes, but it is the better for the binder to have his bandes made of corne that is cutte; when they are aboute makinge of bandes they hange their sicles on their left shoulder. The best shearers are those that can rowle, for they take thrice as much as those that take onely what they can gripe in their handes and noe more; the next good shearer is hee that taketh a good handfull att every cutte, for some their are that will take as much att one dinte as others will doe at three; others there are againe that will take but a little att once, for feare of overgripinge and straininge their hande; some men they have a tricke to tread upon it, and women to laye their legge over it, and keepe it downe with their coates; for the more it yeeldeth from them the better it is to sheare; yet for men to tread upon every pece they cutte is an hinderance to their labour. If the morninge bee faire, yow are to call the shearers togetheer, and to goe with them to field, by seaven of the clocke; and they are not to leave worke till after sunne-sette, unlesse the unseasonablenesse of the weather drive them hoame. If the morninge bee wette and mislinge, your best way will bee to
stay at hoame, till yow see the day alter, for corne that is wette bownde up is halfe undone; and by doinge thus yow may im-
ploy your folkes att hoame aboute other necessary businesses; and if it doe not brighten up till towards noone, your best way will bee to lette your owne folkes dine betimes att hoame, and then it shall bee accounted but for halfe a day with those that worke with yow by daytail. It is good to bee dealinge with corne as soone as possibly yow may, or dare; that if yow chance to bee interrupted with wette weather, you may not thereby bee casten quite behinde; whearefore the cheife thinge in an husbandman is to labour both by sowinge soone, and likewise by all other meanses, that hee may have a timely harvest; for one day aboute the middle of August dryeth as much as three or fower in September. When corne is fully ripe, and not in-
fecktred with weedes, it neede not stande above a weeke in the stooke to harden; but if it bee either greenish, or softe, it woulde stande nine or tenne daies afore it bee ledde. There shoulde bee in everie stooke 12 sheaves; and their manner in stockinge of winter corne is to sette nine of the sheaves with their arses downe to the grownde, and their toppes caven up soe that they stande just fower square, havinge three sheaves on every side, and one in the midst; and then doe they take the other three sheaves that remaine, and cover the topp of the standinge sheaves; and they (most commonly) lay the arses of the three sheaves towards the worke-folkes, and the heades or toppes of the sheaves backwards towards the place wheare they beganne.

If winter corne bee fully ripe, and cleane without weeds, it is usually sayd and founde to bee stooke and bushell, and sometimes more; whearefore a good husband will allways aske, when they are first begunne to share, if corne bee cleane, ripe, and rise well, that is, come up thicke and ranke; and againe hee will aske if the stooke rise thicke or rise well, i.e., if they stande thicke; for this is the usual phrase hereabouts. Those that are experienced desire that their rye hange blacke out of the eare, and that theire wheate bee indifferent well hardened; for then they say that as soone as it is inned, it will grind on a mill; and likewise that it will yeeld well to the bushell when it is not cutte to soone, for then it neither pineth nor shrinketh; and besides it bleede better in the thrashinge then that which is cutte afore it bee fully ripe. Many have alledged that White-wheate is the best to imingle and sowe with rye, and that it will bee the soonest ripe; but wee finde experimentally that Kentish wheate is the best, or that which (hereabouts) is called Dodde-reade; and besides it is a larger
corne, and a wheate that will sell as well amongst rye as the other.

For Leadinge of Winter Corne.

Wee leade in our winter corne usually with three waines, allowinge to each waine two folkes, viz., a forker and a loader; and their implements which they are to carry to field with them is a waine-forke and a wainerake; their waineforke should bee in length aboute two yardes and a quarter, and their wainerakes have (for the most parte) their shaftes made of saugh, their heade of seasoned ashe, and their teeth of iron; their teeth are aboute fower ynches in length, and in number allwayes either 9 or 10, but waine raikes have, for the most parte, 10 teeth a pceee; some wainerakes there are that have their teeth made of woode, and yett this is not see usall. If two of an equall strength goe with a waine, the leader ought then to teame the waine; but if their bee difference in their strength, then the stronger shoulde both forke and teame. Those that are forkers are to bee forewarned that they rake cleane such places wheare the rakins are layd togetheer, and likewise the staddles of the stookes, after that they have given up the stookes. It is an errour in many husbandmen to rake winter corne that is shorne; for that which is thus gathered togetheer will hardly suffice to pay him his wages that trayleth the sweath-rake, and, besides, a fewe of those rakins will serve to blacken and spoyle a greate deale of better corne; for the sweathrake rubbeth the rakins soo against the grownde that they are allwayes dirty, dusty, and foule; yette in oates and barley it is a thinge most necessary to see that landes bee well raked, by reason of the greate quantity of corne that is scattered, either through the naughtiness of the mowers cradle, or else through the sluggishnesse and carelesnesse of those that gather after. Duringe the time of our loadinge of corne we have allwayes one abidinge on the mowe, which is usually the foreman, whose office is to mowe* and place the sheaves aright, and allsoe to treade when the waines are absent. It is a good way to speak to the foreman, afore you beginne to leade, to see that the waines bee well greased, and alseoe to have five waines made ready, that yow may allwayes have one in readinesse, for feare that some chance to miscarry or bee defective,

* It may be unnecessary to draw attention to the fact that the word "mowe," which is still used in this sense, does not here mean "to cut with a scythe," but to "adjust, arrange." A good many hints as to the vexed question of the priority of invention of *attributes* (verbal words), or *substances* (nouns), may be gathered from the language of this treatise.
and thus doinge you shall never bee in danger of losing a
good opportunity, or seekinge the implements when you shoulde
use them. Wee never sowe winter corne but on our clayes;
and therefore, whearesoever our winter corne groweth, our
waines leade constantly sixe and seaven loads a piece every
day, for they usually gette each of them a loade ledde afore
breakfast time. Wee use never to lay on above three course
of winter corne on a waine; and therefore those that have
good draughts will endeavour to lay her out both in length and
breadth; for it is an usual thinge with those that have good
furniture and strong cattell, to lay on att a loade, 14 stooke of
cleane wheate; 15 stooke of massedline, and 16 stooke of
cleane rye; but as for those whose draughts are weake, and
wheare force is wantinge, there they never use to carry above
12 stooke of shorne corne; as for winter corne that is mowne,
it is much heavier; but it is not an usual thinge to mowe
winter corne, unless it bee when it is very thinne or else very
shorte. The great roomestead in the northende of the rye-
barn* held all our winter corne this yeare, which was in all
45 loads of shorne corne, viz. 22 of massedline, and 23 of
cleane wheate; which 45 loads filled it up to the very toppe,
and weare as much as could possibly be layed in that room-
steade. Those that goe with the waines are to bee forewarned
that they never come untyed, for feare of shootinge or scatter-
inge; secondly, that they loose their bande or cart-rope att
the barne-doore, afore they goe in; thirdly, that they take out
their forkes and rakes out of the waines arse, least they bee
broken with turninge and twininge in the barne; fourthly,
that they give to their cattle of the rakis of loose corne, and

* The haver-barn, mentioned in the "Short Remembrances" next following, held
altogether eighty-four loads. Was this rye-barn the large "Tithe-barn" of the
interior of which a representation is given elsewhere? It is supported entirely upon
its framework of timber, the brick walls (formerly of wattles and mud) having been
added only to keep out the wet, and not as a support. Common as these barns were
once, they are now extremely scarce. The width of that at Elmswell is 11 yards,
the length, north and south, 30 yards, the height of the west wall is 3 yards, that of
the east 8 feet, the inside height, from the floor to the ridge, 9 yards. It is said to
have extended even farther towards the south, a belief which the appearance of the
ground and of the exterior of the barn justifies; inasmuch as the north wall is of
brick and 5 feet high, the thatched roof sloping down to meet it, while the south end
is filled up with wood and rises perpendicularly up to the ridge of the roof. There
are five interior props at an interval of six yards; and, therefore, its original length,
if the tradition of the place may be credited, was 42 yards. On two of these inte-
rior props is carved the date of the building, 1607. It has large folding doors, or a
porte-cochere, and as many as six loaded waggons have been safely housed at one
time on a wet night. See Archæologia, vol. xix., p. 273, in the Survey of Bridging-
ton Priory. "It is there ye on the Northside of the same Barne yarde a very fayre
Barne, containing in length Est and West xxvij paces and in breddith xxvij pae's
well covered with lede to the value of five hundred mkes, and so yt ys offered for."
not of the whole sheaves. The foreman is to bee forewarned
that he seeke out three or fower pikestowers aforehande, and
some keyes and false shelvinges; secondly, that hee lay strawe
in the barne floore, wheare the waine wheeles are to goe, to
prevent the wheeles from breakinge and raysinge the floore;
thirdly, that hee have a blocke ready to lye afore the wheeles;
and fourthly, that in mowinge hee neaver lye out his sheaves
beyonde the balkes but rather within the balkes; for to lye
them out eaven with the balkes is a meanes to keepe the mowe
from sattlinge soe well as otherwise it woulde doe.

For Mowinge of Haver.

Mowers are to have 10d. a day; and outliggers, or those that
gather after them, have usually 6d. a day; binders and stookers
have (for the most parte) 8d. a day. Our usuall custome is
(after that wee are begunne to sheare) to sende to Malton, and
there to hire Moore-folkes the Satterday followinge; wee
usually hire fower mowers; three binders, which wee often-
times employ aboute stookinge alsoe, or forkinge of a waine;
and usually one boy, for an outligger, or to serve to trayle the
sweathrake. They weare wont, in former times, to hire att
Malton good and able mowers out of the Moores for 2s. 2d. and
2s. 4d. a weeke and finde them meate, drinke, and lodginge;
they used likewise to hire there, able younge followers, for bind-
inge and stookinge, for 20d. a weeke and their meate; and
boyes, for lyinge out and traylinge of the sweathrake, for 15d.
a weeke and theire meate; but nowe of late wee give to our
mowers 3s., and finde them meate and drinke; and to the bind-
ers wee hire there 2s. 4d.; and for outliggers 20d. a weeke, and
meate, drinke, and lodginge. The foreman is to sette them up
boardes for bedsteades, and to lay in strawe ready against that
time; they usually make three beddes ready for them in the
folkes chamber; and if there bee any more, they make the rest
in the barne, killne, or some other convenient howse for that
purpose.

In mowinge of haver, yow are to provide for every mower an
outligger, or one to gather after him, as yow are also to doe in
all the graines that are to bee mowen; yow are to allowe but
one binder to three sythes, unlesse your oates bee exceedinge
ranke and stronge, and then it will bee sufficient for one binder
to binde after two sythes, or howesoeuer for two binders to
binde up five sweathes. One stooker will stooke after two
binders or sise sythes, and oftentimes after seaven or eight leyes,
if the binders favour him but soo farre as to throwe all his
sheaves to one lande, but wee seldome desire to have them
stooke after above sixe sythes. Corne sythes have allwayes cradles, for carryinge of the corne handsomely to the sweath-balke. Yow may knowe a good mower of corne by these properties followinge.

1. Hee takes a good breadth, as, for example, I have knowne two good mowers whose have cutte one of our broade landes a foote and a halfe beyond the ridge continually.

2. Hee lyeth his sythe well downe, or (as they say) hee lyeth her neare the grownde, and cutteth rounde and eaven att pointe and att heele, that it is allmost impossible to come after him and finde howe his sweat hath gone.

3. Hee settes his corne well, which is a greate ease to those that gather after him; and not, as many bad mowers doe, (and especially when they make over much haste) throwe the corne soe behinde them that, when the corne is layd in bande, one can scarce tell which is the heade and which is the arse of the sheafe; and this kinde of mowinge is both an hurt to the corne, and likewise to the outliggers.

A good outligger is knowne by followinge close unto him that shee gathereth after, and likewise by makinge of her bandes; for some outliggers twine their bande, and others againe make them of pulled corne; they may make them well enough either way, but such as doe not make stronge bandes are much to bee blamed, for good bindinge is one of the principall and chief things that an husbandman ought to regarde, and looke unto, viz.: that his corne bee harde and fast tyed, for otherwise it is noe better than rakins; and it is a thinge impossible to binde fast, if the bandes bee not good.

In cuttinge of grasse they move allwayes outwards, because theire sweathebalke shoulde not bee against the standing grasse, and soe hinder him that cometh next; but in mowinge of corne it is otherwise, for they move allwayes into the corne, and that onely to sette it well against the standinge corne, for the ease of those that gather after them.

An outligger carryeth but onely one loome to the field, and that is a rake, which is called an outligginge rake, or a gatheringe rake; this rake hath usually sixe wood teeth, and some of them but five; the teeth are allmost sixe ynches longe; the shafte is of saugh, and the head and teeth of seasoned ash.

Outliggers are allwayes to turne their faces towards the standinge-corne, holdinge their right hande underneath the rake, and layinge their left hande above; for their left hande is to bee aboute the middle of the shafte, and their right hande higher up towards the toppe of the shafte; and soe are they (for their owne ease) to throwe downe their bandes in
the mid-way, and to rake halfe the sheafe up to the bande, and soe to goe beyonde the bande and to bringe the other halfe downe backewards; and soe need they not to trouble themselves with hailinge on soe much att once.

It is a greate furtherance to mowers when oates stande streight that they may mowe rounde aboute them; otherwise, when the wind is bigge then are they faine to fetch them all one way, and that is a greate losse of time; for if they shoule not follow the corne, and goe with the winde, the oates woulde slipe and durze extremely with the cradles.

A goode mower will mowe fower acres of oates in a day: but usually three. One of the longe Wandill landes is accounted full two acres. The longe Wandills are the 12 landes in the east field, which lye betwixt Stygate flatte and Megdoore flatte, wheareof 8 belong to the West hall, and 4 to Laborne farme; wee have had those 12 landes mowen in one day with 7 good mowers; I have knowne Stygate flatte mowne in one day with 8 mowers, and the Spellowe flatte is not altogeather 5 day-workes.

Oates are a graine that may bee cutte greener than any other white corne, because they will ripen and come on in the stooke; and, besides, if the fore-end of them bee not taken somethinge neare the way, the hinder ende of them will shake afore yow can gette to mowe them.

Oates are a graine that are longe afore they shoote, that yow woulde oftentimes thinke that your barley woude bee afore them, but when they once beginne to shoote they will streight-way after beginne to flecken, and bee ripe on a suddaine.

It is a very rare thinge to see oates ripe kindely, for usually the ridges will bee ripe and ready to shake when the furres are greene; and therefore wheare the corne ripeth kindely and all alike, it is an argument that there hath beene a good seedsman, whose care hath beene to give the ridges a thicker seede than the furres.

In some places againe yow shall finde corne to come up very thicke in some partes of the lande, and in other places little or nothing att all; and thereby you may conjecture that such a seedsman doth overstride his cast, and thereupon cometh the lande to bee hopper-galde.

In a moiste and kindely summer oates will proove large and well headed; and in a droughty and unkindely summer they will usually proove shorte, and oftentimes such weake oates that they can scarcely bee gotten mowen, their stalkes, stemmes or blades are soe feeble that they will yeeld and waver to and fro from the sythes.
Lande that is well mannured and in hearte, will bringe corne farre faster forewards then that which is bare and out of hearte; for I have knowne bare clay lande which hath had greene barley when all the better lande was mowne and most parte of the corne ledde. When wee have a flatte of good chinnell-oates, that are large and well headed, wee usually lay them in a roomesteade by themselves, and reserve them as choise seede for the clayes; as wee did (this yeare) the oates that came of the Doghill flatte.

**For Trailinge of the Sweathrake.**

A sweathrake is soe called for that it raketh a whole mowers sweat att once; for as an ordinary mower taketh a broade lande att fower sweathes, soe doth hee that traileth the sweathrake take a whole lande att twice goinge up and twice downe. A sweathrake hath usually 33 teeth, sometimes but 32, and sometimes againe 37 or 38; the teeth are of yron, the heade of seasoned ash, and the shafte usually of saugh; betwixt the two graininges of the rake shafte they tye a stringe, which they can lappe aboute and make as longe and as shorte as they list, and then to the ende of that stringe or bande they fasten a broade halters headstall, which they putte aboute their neckes like a paire of sword-hangers, and soe traile the rake therewith. Wheare the oates have beene stear, and much scattered, their e lye downe their rakins att every stooke; but wheare they are thinne and little scattered, theire they carry them to each other stooke, unless it bee wheare tythe is to bee payd, and there every stooke must have his due of the rakins. A good raker will rake eight acres in a day, for wee account it an easy thinge for one good raker to rake the Megdoore flatte in fower dayes. Doghill flatte served fower rakers a whole day. Wee have constantly (for oates) two rakers, and sometimes three, if neede soe require. Fower rakers will hardly finde three waines imployment.

**For Leadinge of Oates.**

Wee leade haver, constantly, with fower waines, allowinge to every waine two folkes, viz.: a forker and a loader, for when you are to provide a wainerake to carry to field with them; for in loadinge they first give up the stooke, then doe they (with theire forke) putte togeather and give up that which is gathered togetheer with the sweathrake; then lastly they sticke downe theire forke and take theire wainerake and gather togeather all that which is scattered aboute, and likewise that which is left in the staddle-stead wheare the stooke stooed. They lye on
(most commonly) fower course of haver, and those that have good draughts and not farre to carry there are loades, will of times lye on five course aboute the waine. They will lye on (att fower course) 28 stookes of shorte and small harver, but 20 or 22 stookes of large or logvery harver will bee a sufficient loade.

Wee beganne to mowe oates (this yeare) the 23d of August, and gotte all downe (with sive mowers) in thirteene dayes: wee beganne to leade oates the 6th of September, and gotte all lede (with fower waines) in sive whole dayes.

Wee ledde constantly 6 loades of haver with a waine, till wee came beyond Megdoore flatte; and then 5 loade a day with a waine till wee came beyond Doghill flatte; and wee ledde usually 4 loade a day when wee fetched it as farre as the Dale-bottomes. Doghill flatte had in it (this yeare) fifteene good loades of haver.

OTHER SHORTE REMEMBRANCES.

The furthest roomestead in the haver-barme next the east, holdeth 34 loades, the middle roomestead or that which is next unto it, holdeth 26, the hither roomestead 24 loades, viz.: that which is next the threshinge place; I have knowne allmost tenne score quarters of oates threshed out of these three roomesteads, when they weare well mowed and well filled with good free oates that bledde well. Aboute the beginninge of September, our Moore folkes and all those that worke in the fields are called in, and breakefast afore seaven of the clocke, and are usually in the field and att worke by seaven, or soone after, if the morninge bee faire; and they usually worke (att this time of the yeare) halfe an houre after sunsette, or very neare; if the morninge bee misty and dewy then they goe not till after seaven halfe an houre. After that wee are begunne to leade haver, wee have usually two on the mowe, viz.: the foreman and a boy, whoe, in the absence of the waines, dresse and make cleane the roomesteads, remove things out of the way, fey up dursed corne, and lye strawe on the floores; and then, by this helpe, the corne is well mowed, and the waines not hindered. If the morninge bee faire, the waines are yoaked by seaven of the clocke (aboute the beginninge of September) and not afore, because of the dewes; and then doe they fetch every waine a loade afore they come to breakefast; but when they leade the wolds, and fetch it as farre as Doghill flatte, then doe they yoake att sive a clocke or aboute sun-rise, and then will they bee heare againe att breakefast aboute eight of the clocke, and sometimes halfe an houre afore; and then, for loosinge, the
waine that is teamed within a quarter or halfe an houre after
sunsette is to goe againe, if the night bee faire and the moone
likely to give light. Our usuall course is when wee have
brought up the farre roomestead as high as the balke, to leave
it that it may settle, and beginne on a lowe mowe, that the
waines may not bee soe longe in teaminge, and then when that
is brought up almost as high as the others, wee sette (att night)
the last, or perhaps the two last waines, to the mowe brest,
and leave them unteamed till the morninge: and then in the
morninge when our folkes are all togeather, and that wee have
force enough, then doe wee throwe from the waine to the fore-
mowe, and from that to the backe-mowe; and thus doe wee
every night with our last waine, and then in the morninge gette
it teamed backewards, till the backemowes bee finished. It is
a greate furtherance to have one to teame the waines whiles
that the wainefolkes are att breakefast and dinner, for by this
meanes there is allmost an houres time gained for every waine.

For Mowinge of Barley.

Wee beganne to mowe barley this 9th of September, beinge
Thursday, 1641; and wee had constantly 8 or 9, and sometimes
10 Mowers. The reason why wee had so many was because
wee stayed somethinge longe afore wee gotte an ende of our
oates; that our barley ripened soe altogeather that wee scarce
knewe wheare to beginne for the ripest; the reason why it
came so altogeather was because the mannured lande was laste
sowne, which shoulde have beene sowen first; for corne that is
sowne on lande that is in hearte, will allwayes bee sooner ripe
then that which is sowne on bare lande. Our barley ripened
(this yeare) very kindely and all alike; the onely fault was slaine
corne; which was not much. When your barley is infeccted
with slaine corne yow must endeavour by all meanes possible to
leade it dry; for if it bee dry gotten, the blackeness will dust
out, and in feyinge blow away with the winde; otherwise, if it
bee wette gotten, it will blacken, and colour the corne soe that
it will be a greate hinderance to it in the saile. Yow may
knowe when barley is ripe, for then the cares will crooke eaven
downe, and the awnes stande out stiffe and wide asunder. If
barley bee fully ripe, and without greenes, yow may venture to
leade it after that it may have stoode two dayes in the stocke.
It is no pointe of good husbandry to sowe barley on lande that
is exceedinge fatte, for lande may be too fatte for barley, viz.: such clay-lande as is newlye riven forth, and such barley will
come upp very thicke and ranke, and usually full of weedes, the
stemme will bee stronge and steare, and the barley itselde
sloumie and not pubble; whearefore the best way is to sowe wheate and rye on such lande, and especially rye. When wee mowe barley wee provide for every two Sythes a binder, unlesse it be wolde-barley that chance to bee very thinne, and then a good binder will binde after three leyes willingly; and if the barley be very ranke, if their chance to bee 9 Sythes, the 4 binders will not refuse to binde up the odde sweath amongst them. Wee allowe one stooker usually to 3 binders or 6 Sythes, and oftentimes a painfull fellowe will not refuse to stooke after 7 or 8 Sythes, if the binders will but doe soe much as throwe him in the sheaves; yet usually when there is above 7 Sythes, wee provide two stookers; and if there bee 9 Sythes that wee bee forced to provide two stookers, then perhaps wee make one of them to binde up the odde sweath, and stooke after three leyes. They usually stooke barley as they doe wheate and rye, viz. nine sheaves sette togethether in three rowes, being perfeckt square as they stande; then doe they take the other three sheaves, and first cover the toppes of the nine standinge sheaves with two of them, and then doe they lay the third above the uppermost two, and (as it weare) betwixt them; and this serveth to shoote of raine. Others againe will take 10 barley sheaves and sette 5 against 5 as they doe in windrowe-stooke, and then will they take the two sheaves that remaine, and (with them) cover the toppes of the 10 standing sheaves, makinge the arses of the 2 sheaves meete aboute the middle of the stooke, and the toppes of them goe slantinge all alonge the toppes of the standinge sheaves. Others, againe, when barley is loggery, and full of greenes, will sette it windrowe stooke, viz. sixe sheaves against sixe, as they doe allwayes in stookinge of haver, and this is the best way for welkinge of the weedes, and for hardeninge of corne in the stooke when it is mowne afore it bee fully ripe. The Demaine flatte in the Middle field lyinge betwixt the Bricke close and Keldie gate had in it (this yeare) very ranke and stronge barley; it was 11 good dayworkes and rather more; it had in it just 40 loades of sheafe-corne, besides rakins. If a mower have a good and stiff Syth, hee may mowe (with as much ease) amongst ranke barley as other, if it stande streight, and bee not trilled, neyther with the winde, nor with cattelle-feete. Wee gotte all our barley mowne (this yeare) in sixe dayes and an halfe, and made an ende of mowinge this 16th of September. It is noe poynete of good husbandry to lye such barley aside for seeede as is eyther moweburnt, or hayth much slaine in it; for eyther you shall finde a wante in your increase, or else much infeckted with slaine corne; neyther ought yow to slippe chainginge of your
seede once in fower or five croppes; as for three croppes you may venture your owne barley well enough, because of your three severall fields whearin it is to bee sowne; but it is observed in wheate, that if the seed bee not chainged once in fower or five croppes, it will sly extreamely; whearefore those that are experienced husbandmen will allwayes chainge their wheate and barley every fourth, or, howsoever, for every fifth croppe; allwayes observeinge, likewise, to swe theire best wolde-barley on theire clay-lande, and theire clay-barley on their wolde-lande.

For Traylinge of the Sweathrake.

Those that traile the Sweathrake have usually 6d. a day, if they mete themselves; and if wee hire any boyes out of the Moores for that purpose which are of a good ability and strength, they have usually 22d. a weeke, and theire mete, and sometimes two shillings. In rakinge of oates wee have usually but two constant rakers, but in rakinge of barley, wee have allwayes fower constant rakers, and oftentimes eight, when neede soe requireth. It is usuall sometime sometimes to have odde rakers, as 5, 6, or 7, but the best way is to have eyther 4 or eight, because 4 will take just a broade lande alonge with them. In rakinge of oates, 4 rakers will dispatch a broade lande att once, goinge up; but in rakinge of barley, 4 rakers goe twice to a lande, viz.; up and downe againe. When wee intende to leade our barley rkins with the sheaves, then doe wee sette on our rakers within a day or two after wee are begunne to mowe, and give them charge to leave their rkins att the sides of the stookes, as they doe in rakinge of oates; soe that wee may take up the sheaves and rkins together; but when wee intende to lye the sheaves by themselves, and the rkins by themselves, then doe wee first leade away the stookes, and then sette on the rakers, and give them charge to leave their rkins all on eaven rowes, quite crosse over the landes, from one side of the flatte to the other; and then doe wee usually sende fower women with waine-rakes to cocke them, and theire manner is to cocke the rkins of three lands all on one, viz.; to sette theire cockes on the middle lande, and soo to bringe the rakinges of the lands on either side to theire cockes on the middle lande, puttinge also two rowes into every cocke.

When sweath-rake teeth are sherte and worn, they must shift often, viz.; take out theire rake and make the teeth take holde in a newe place, which is nothinge else but to lift up the rake, and lette it fall downe againe. Rakers are alsoe to bee forewarned to have a care that they neaver crosse the furre
with their rake, for then do they loose that in the furre which they have gathered togethether in the middle of the rake. The Demaine flatte in the Middle fielde, lyinge betwixt the Bricke-close and Keldie-gate, served eight rakers a whole day and rather more.

For Leadinge of Barley.

Wee leade barley constantly with fower waines, and they lye one of barley usually 4 course, an1 sometimes five when the barley is very shorte; if the barley bee large and loggery, then 18 stookes is as much as they can possibly carry with 4 courses about the waine, but if it bee shorte they will carry 28 stookes without rakins, of which perhaps the waine body will holde 5 stookes. Wee had (this yea) noe barley on the woldes, for wee sewe nothinge but onely our In-field, and therefore it beinge soe neare hand hoame, wee leede constantly 7 loades a piece with our waines and sometimes 8, viz.; with 4 waines 30 loades a day, and sometimes 32; whearof one or two of the last are allways sette to the move brest, and left unteamed till the next morninge. When wee leade rakins, eyther by themselves or with the sheaves, wee sende then allways three with a waine, viz.; one to loade, one to forke, and one to rake after. There is in the Demaine flatte in the Middle fielde, betwixt the Bricke close and Keldie gate, 16 landes, which served 6 women to rake and cocke a whole day and somewhat more; they made of these 16 landes, 4 rowes of cockes, rakinge 4 lands togethether, and puttinge into everie cocke 3 overthwart rowes of rakinges, viz.; three rowes goinge crosse over the said 4 lands; and to some cockes they putte 4 rowes wheare they weare thinne. There was of these 4 rowes of cockes 5 good loades and somewhat more; soe that one may account for 8 loades of sheafe-corne to have one loade of rakinge, for there was in this flatte just 40 loades of sheafe corne. They loade rakins just as they doe hey, lyinge three course on a waine, and likewise rakinge the sides and endes of the waine when they have done. When the morninge is wette and dewy, they onely bringe the rakins togethether, and lette them lye all spread abroad to dry, afore they bee cocked; and then shake them on lightly. They use allways of these yron rakes with tene teeth both to cocke rakins, and allsoe to rake after waines, for those are thought to rake the cleanest. Wee allways imploy the best of our outliggers for cockinge of rakins.

For Pullinge of Pease.

Wee begunne to pull pease this 16th of September beinge Thursday, beinge the same day that wee gotte all mowne
barley. Sty-gate flatte served 15 pease-pullers three whole
dayes and rather more. Our usuall manner is to sette 5 pease-
pullers to one broade lande, and sometimes but 4, if they bee all
men; and sometimes againe 6 on a lande. Wee imploie aboute
this labour our mowers, binders, and onely some of the ablest
outliggers, wheare we thinke good. The men have 8d. a day,
and the women 6d. a day; they usually make the right hande
furre the farre furre, and therin goe usually women and the
weakest sorte of them. When wee perceive mowinge to growe
to an ende, then doe wee seeke out our pease-hookers, grinde
them and lye them in readinesse, providinge for every one of
our owne folkes one, and likewise reserveringe 4 or 5 in store for
such day-taille folkes as have not of there owne. The best
time for pullinge of pease is in wette weather and dewy morn-
ings, for that may bee done best att such times when the
ground is the wettest and softest; then doe they come up by
the roots with most ease; againe they pull the best when they
are the most feltered togetherness. Pease-pullers allways lye one
of theire handes viz. ; theire uppermost hand, juste on the ende
of the shaft, holdinge it somevthinge under the shaft; and
theire nethermost hande they allways lye above the shaft;
and soe strike they with theire hooke neare unto the roots of
the pease; and soe strikinge they eyther breake the stalkes,
cutte the stalkes, or else pulle them up by the roots; and
then, ever as they strike, they rowle them on forwards, tum-
blinge them over and over till there bee as many as they thinke
sufficient for a reape, and then doe they parte them, and throwe
by the reape. Pease-pullers are to bee admonished that in
makinge of theire reapes, they allways observe to tumble them
well over, and wrappe them up rownde, that they lye not flatte
towards the ground; for then doe they drinke up raine, and
keepe longe wette and moist. They are likewise to bee fore-
warned that they make not theire reapes too bigge, for then are
they unweelly and troublesome, both to forke to the waine,
and likewise from the waine to the stacke; and besides, if they
gette any wette, then are they longe erre they dry. They are
alsoe to bee forewarned that they wrappe as fewe thistles and
greenes amongst theire reapes as possibly they can, and then
the pease of themselves will bee soone welked and dry. Twelve
pease reapes goe to a cocke, and 14 and sometimes 16 cockes to
a loade; but it is an unusall thinge to cocke pease, unless it
bee wheare they pay tithe, and then they must of necessity bee
cocked; but our use and custome is to see our pease allways
on our Demaine flattes, and then are wee neaver troubled with
cocking of them, unlesse it bee to preserve them from dewes
and small showers; for if their come any great raines, then they are better uncocked then cocked, because then they shall neede noe throwinge out, but see soone as wee finde the upper side dry to gette them turned; but if the upper side of the reapes bee wette, then is it a folly to turne them, because that is but to turne the dry-side upwards; unlesse it bee after a longe wette season, soe that you are affrayed that they will sproute and growe to the grownde as they lye, by reason of their longe lyinge moist. Our usuall manner is to lette them lye 7 or 8 dayes on the landes, after they are pulled, to welke and dry, viz.; three dayes afore they be turned, and the fourth day to turne them, and then to lette them lye a day or two longer, and the sixth or seaventh day to leade them, if it bee faire. The manner is to turne pease with shorte forkes, such as they use for tittinge of hey, and on the mowes, settinge two folkes to each lande, and throwinge the reapes up almost as high as the ridge of the lande on that side wheare the waines are to come downe, but on the other side of the land but a little distance from the furre, because the reapes shoulde not lye over close, but that the winde shoulde come to dry them, if they chance to bee wette. Eight folkes turned almost all Stygate flatte in one day. There was in Stygate flatte (this yeare) just five score and tenne loades, wheareof the Greate Helme* in the Staggart helde 43, the Helme in the Foregarth helde 23, and there was 45 loades which were stacked in the West hall East close which stacke was just 12 yards in length and sixe in breadth, and woulde have helde, easily, 50 loades. Wee leede pease constantly with 5 waines, and each waine fetched home 5 loades a day from Stygate flatte, (beinge a fortnight after Micheallmasse); wheareof one or two of the last weare allwayes sette to the stacke side and left unteamd; wee had yookeed allwayes by that time wee coulde well see in the morninge. Wee lye on usually fower course of pease, if the reapes bee small and dry; but if they be wette and loggery, then wee lye on but three; if the pease be very dry they sometimes tye theire waines, but if they bee anythinge wette, then they neaver use to tye them. There allwayes goes two folkes with a pease-waine, viz.; one to forke and one to loade; and in loadinge of pease they allwayes lappe the reapes up rounde which they lye in the corners; and for every course they lye on the waine, they lappe up two reapes for each corner, whearof the loader makes one, and the forker makes the other belowe; and giveth it up ready made.\

* A helme now generally holds the carts, and gear; and answers the purpose of a cart shed. There still remains at Elmswell a helme ancient enough to be one of those here mentioned. One of much larger size was pulled down thirty years ago.

b See more on this subject at a subsequent page.
OTHER SHORTE REMEMBRANCES.

It is usall in some places (wheare the furres of the landes are deepe worne with raines) to imploy women, with waine-rakes, to gather the corne out of the said hollow furres after that the sweathrakes have done. A good soakinge shower aboute the latter ende of September, or immediately after harvest is in, doth much good, both in helpinge forward the Michaelmasse springe, and besides, it is said to lye corne finely, that is, such corne as is sowne shortly after will lye fine and moist, which will bee a meanes to make it come up the sooner. The landes are att this time of the yeare soft and heavy, whearefore they goe allwayes to the farre ende of the landes with the empty waines, and loade homewards. Wee have constantly two folkes on the stacke, and oftentimes three, viz.; the foreman to lye the courses; another to lye the fillinge and to fill after him, and the third to treade; soe that hee that forketh the waine is to stande on the stacke, and forke to the stacke and fillers, and when the scaffold is made to stande there and forke them up to the toppe. When wee beginne a stacke on the gownde wee lay every course out further than other till the stacke bee more then two yards in height, and that is called lyinge out of a stacke to the eize, and then doe wee beginne to take it in againe by degrees; and when it is somewhat more then fower yards in height, then do wee putte in three board ends for one to stande upon and give up the reapes to the toppe. Our manner is neaver to lye any courses with the last two or three loades that come in att night but to lyce them all in the fillinge to kepe the stacke from wette, and then in the morninge to take them up againe and lye them when the waines are gone to the field. If wee chance to take over much compass for a stacke soe that wee finde that wee are like to wante pease wherewith to rigge it up, then are we glad sometimes to cutte of one of the ends of the stacke with an hey spade, takeinge of as much as wee thinke will serve our turne for toppinge up or rigginge of the same. That which is layd in the fillinge overnighe to save the stacke from wettinge is called boll-roakinge of a stacke, and that which is cutte of the stacke ende is called (for the most parte) a coupe-band.

FOR THATCHINGE OF A STACKE.

Wee allwayes preserve cyther wheate or rye strawe in some house ende, wherewithall to thatch our pease stackes, for these

*Here is an error, as any one may see by considering what is the length of a man's arm. The passage must be read thus, "he that forketh the waine is to stand on the waine, and forke to the stacke and fillers; and when the scaffold is made, one of the fillers is to stande there and forke them up to the toppe."
two are the longest and best strawe for thatching of stackes, and strawe therewith a workeman commeth the most ridde; and yow neede make no reckoninge which of those two it bee, for there is no difference but onely that rye strawe is the more usuall, if it bee to bee had; but sometimes for wante of these wee have beene forced to hawme wheate and rye stubble and therewith to thatch our stackes, and then our manner is to mixe haver-strawe with it to make it cragg well, that is, to drawe out and lappe about the ende of the wispes, to keepe them fast. Wee provide (for this labour) onely one to drawe out the stubble and lye it smooth in the bottle, and allsoe to serve the thatcher; those that serve have allways haver strawe lyinge beside them, whearwith to make their bandes, and allsoe to mixe amongst the stubble. The thatcher lyeth on his thatche noe lower than the eize, that is, wheare the stacke beginneth to come in; and hee goeth up in height till hee come within a foote of the toppe; but on the toppe of all hee layeth noe thatch, but onely loose strawe, which hee calleth the rigginge; and then doth hee twyne hey-bands, and cast over the stacke to keepe the said rigginge from blowinge away.

In thatchinge of stackes, they thatch onely the sides, and neaver the endes, because the endes are layd out easily, by degrees, till they come to the very toppe of all. A good thatcher will in one day thatch a whole side of the stacke that standeth on the longe helme in the staggart. Our usuall manner is for the foreman to rigge our stackes, and then is hee to have two to helpe him, viz.; one to drawe out the stubble and make it into bottles, and another to give him the bottles and bandes up, and to make the bandes fast att the eize; and his manner is, first, to lay his stubble crosse overthwart the ridge of the stacke, that the raine may runne downe, and then upon that doth hee lye more stubble eaven on the toppe of the ridge, thereby supposinge that the bandes which goe crosse the stacke will have the more power to keepe it downe, and see that which lyeth above to keepe that fast and firme which lyeth under it. They make there bandes usually eyther of hey or haver strawe, but most commonly of haver strawe, and att makinge of these bandes there are to bee two folkes, viz.; one to sitte beside the strawe and feede the bande therewith, and another to goe backewards with the rake to drawe forth and twyne the same. Lookke howe many yards the stacke is in length, they make for every yard two bandes; for the bandes are not to bee above halfe a yard asunder, whearoof the two bandes that are nexte the endes of the stacke have in eyther ende of them two peeces of wood tyed, to keepe the endes of
the stacke from risinge, and the rest of the bandes are all made fast att the eize. If the strawe or stubble lye farre from the stackes, then there will bee imployment for two folkes, viz.; for one to drawe and make bottles, and for the other to carry and serve. Our stackes weare (this yeare) thatched with stubble, and by reason of the shortnesse of the stubble, wee weare glad to mingle haver strawe with it, whearof two parts of the bottles weare stubble, and the third part haver strawe.

OTHER SHORT REMEMBRANCES.

When wee finde our white corne wette or greene, soe that wee feare that it will heate in the mowe, then doe wee drawe up a leape abouthe the middle of each roomstead; and soe by this meanses the storme getteth a vent by the leap-holes, whereby the dainger of firinge is prevented, and the corne allsoe much bettered. Aboute three weekes or a moneth after the stackes are all covered, they will be much sattled, for that the bandes will blowe aside with the winde, and the rigginge blowe away, if you do not minde to pull the bandes downe starke, and tye them fast againe.

OF BEES, AND HOWE TO ORDER THEM.

The usall time of bees swarminge and castinge is betwixt the 20th of May and the 10th of July, but especially in the beginninge of June; and their usual time of day is betwixt nine of the clocke and three, but especially betwixt nine and eleaven, yet if the morninge bee faire, that they goe abroade to worke, and then a little shower come and bringe them hoame aboute noone, then they will rise assuredly soe soone as the sunne breaks out againe and shines cleare. Aboute the 16th of May, you shall see the greate bees stirre abroade when the hives are good. Within a fortnight after the comminge abroad of the greate bees, that hive will cast, if it cast that yeare, unlesse weather hinder. Bees will flourish and make profer of castinge fower or five dayes before they cast indeed, and that usually aboute halfe an houre after tenne, and halfe an houre after one of the clocke. There is in most hives 17 or 18 wreathe, whearfore the best way for spellinge of an hive is to putte in the two lowermost spelles aboute 4 wreathe from the bottome of the hive, and the two uppermost spelles just 4 wreathe above them; but first of all, for tiffinge of a newe hive, you are to take an handfull of balme, and an handfull of

a See more on thatching in the last three chapters.

b The country people in Dorsetshire will yet call the coming out of the drones about noon, "to pli gurt bees."
fennell, and halfe a meate dishe full of the freshest and sweetest creame that you can gette, and soe to dippe the fennell and balme in the creame, and to rubbe the hive well, before you putte in either the crowne-pinne or the spelles: then are yow to make the crowne-pinne very rownde and fitte for the crowne of the hive, that it may goe in very straite and hard; and by this meanes it will keep both wette from goinge into the hive, and the honey from runninge out, when you take the hive and sette it on the crowne; you are likewise to make the lower ende of the crowne-pinne small and sharpe, and to have regard that it come allwayes sometonge lower downe then the lower spelles; then when the crowne-pinne and spelles are all putte in, yow are to rubbe them well with the balme and fennell, as you did the hive: then are yow to have in readinesse a siefe, a sheete, a pinne to sette open the mouth of the hive, and three or fower stalkes of muggerwart to lye on the bough or place wheare the bees light; then are yow, first of all, to gette the grasse mowne away from the place wheare the bees hanget, then are yow to lay downe your siefe with the bottome upwaordes; then are yow to cast the sheete over the siefe and to drawe it smooth; then are yow to lay downe the pinne on the ridge of the siefe wheare yow intende to make the mouth of your hive, then is one to take the hive and holde it just under and close to the bees, and another to shake the bough, that the bees may fall into the hive; then are yow to sette downe the hive on the siefe, leavinge an open smoute for them to goe in just towards the South, and to cover the backside of the hive with the sheete, which you are to gather up and throwe over, on all sides but onely wheare you make the smoute; then are yow presently to take the wormewood and lay it on the place wheare the bees hanget, and likewise on all boughes neare to the place wheare they lighted; and that will bee a meanes to make them goe well up into the the hive. Yow are not to remove the muggerwarte for the space of fower dayes, for if yow doe it will bee a meanes to make them rise againe, although they perhapps light not on the same place. Then after that they are well hived yow are to lette them stande till after sunsette, in that manner before yow remooe them to the place wheare yow [would have them]. Many will (after that they have rubbed their hives with balme, fennell and creame) cast and sprinkle in wheate flower, alledginge that it is a meanes to clagge the bees, and to make them abide beter in the hive; but that is founde to doe more harme then good, for it causeth the waxe to murle, and is a meanes that the bees cannot give their waxe soe goode holde to the hive and spelles;
but the best way is to lette them hange aboute halfe an houre afore yow hive them; and by this meanes they will bee soe wearyed and toyled that they will bee willinge both to goe up and abide in the hive. Theire principall delight, when they rise, is nutte-trees and filbert-trees; yette, if there bee noe such for them to light on, they will light on eyther apple-tree, peere-tree, or plumentree, thorne or willowe.; the manner is when they rise, either to whistle them or else to ringe on a bason. They will oftentimes, if they bee not watched, light on a bough, and hange all night; and sometimes worke a coame on a bough; and sometimes, when they have hunge a while, they will rise againe and fly into some hollowe tree, or perhaps into some hole in the thatch of an howse, and there remaine and worke till the raine destroy them. The best way is to sette them all on severall stooles or boardes, and that more than a yard from the grounde, allways regardinge that the mouth of the hive bee just towards the twelve a clocke pointe, wheare they may [bee] neither too much molestede with the droppinge of trees, neither too much shadowed with the boughes of trees; but that they may partake both of the morninge and afternoone sunne, viz.; that howsoever the sunne may light on them before eight, and goe not of them till after five; and then doe your bees stand well. Aboute the 10th of March looke to the dressinge of your hives, and bee sure to sette it downe just as yow take it up, bee sure then to give them free and large passage, and after that remove them noe more, for feare of doinge much harme. Swarmes proove oftentimes soe greate, that they will, att the very first hivinge, bee as lowe as the lower spelles; and then if the weather bee anythinge kindely for them to worke in, they will, or, within a monethes space worke downe to the bottome of the hive, and then must yow give them an underlay. There is in an underlay usually five wreathes, viz.; one for the hive to stande within, and fower belowe; yow are to putte in an underlay two spelles, one crosse another, and that three wreathes from the bottome, viz.; betwixt the third and fourth wreath; then are yow to anoynt them with fennell, balme and creame as yow doe your hives; then when yow give an hive an underlay, yow are to stay till after supper that it beginne to bee darke; and then to take up the hive easily, for breakinge of the coambs or disquietinge of the bees, and to minde to sette the bottome of the underlay just in the circuite wheare yow see the hive hath stoode; the wide ende of an underlay is the toppe for the hive to stande within, yow are alsoe to observe wheare the lowermost wreath in the underlay endes, and to sette that forewards for the mouth
of the hive. Then are yow to have in readinesse three fower-square pinnes for every hive; wheareof yow are to putte one just in the midst and full against the twelve a clocke pointe, and the other two almost three inches distant on each side of it; then are yow to clay the hive rownde aboute att the bottome till yow come within halfe an inch of the outermost pinne on each side; and by this meanes your bees shall have roome enough to goe out and in without hinderinge one another. Yow are likewise to see that the hives, to which yow give underlays, bee well clayed rownde aboute betwixt the hive and the underlay; for by this meanes yow keepe out raine, which otherwise would runne downe the hive, and into the underlay; and likewise keepe folkes from lookinge into the hive, molestinge and hurtinge the bees; for when an hive is both clayed there and aboute the bottome, noe body neither can nor will offer to take it up and looke into it. Yow are to have a care in makinge of pinnes that yow make them not too bigge, but onely soe that the bees may goo easily oute and in betwixt the hive and board; for if yow doe otherwise it will be but a meanes to lette in mise and snyales, which two creatures are sayd to doe greate harme to bees. Buy the largest hives that yow can gette, because underlayes seldome doe well; clay them aboute the edge the first yeare; but when yow make cleane under them, scrape away the clay and doe them noe more. They sette theire hives here-abouts not a full halfe yard from the ground, but where there is any beeld that standeth just before the mouthes of the hive, bee it but a yard and a quarter in height, there your best way is to sette your hive a yard a yard from the ground. Sette your hives all on several stooles, and lette them have good space to light and runne on betwixt the edge of the board and mouth of the hive: lette the stooles have fower feete, and not stones, to stande on; your bees standinge on severall stalls whose feete-toppes are putte in a good distance from the edge of the board, neyther can mise hurte them, nor they hurte one another. Wee had noe swarme in the yeare 1642 till the 30th of May. The master-bee is longer and larger then the other bees, and cannot goo into theire holes; hee is of a colour betwixt a tawny and an haire colour, very shininge, and very small and sharpe towards the tayle, not like the other greate bees. Have noe catchers, nor take your bees

* The enemies of the bee are, the mouse, woodpecker, sparrow, titmouse, swallow, hornet, wasp, moth and its caterpillars, snail, ant, spider, slug, lice, woodlice, house-lark, fowl, frog, toad, lizard, beetle, black beetle or clock, cheslock, and earwig; to which list Butler quaintly adds, "thieves, of which the two legged is the worst enemy of all." The tom-tit is called billy-biter in Yorkshire, and bee-biter in Hampshire.
till such time as the little beginne to kill the greate ones. Bees will live to the 10th of Aprill, and sometimes Mid-May, and then perhaps dye or fly quite away.

Secondly, How to take Bees and order Catchers.

The best time for driveinge of bees is from the 20th of June to the first of July, because that by this time bees have gathered togethcer some quantity of honey, wheareof some money and profitte may arise to the owner; and likewise from this time till Michaelmasse they will againe recover and gather togethcer livinge enough and store sufficient to kepe them over winter. Whosoever intende to drive bees, ought to provide and have in readinesse against night as many newe hives ready spell'd and rubb'd as hee intende to take olde ones; as many severall sheetes as newe hives; and as many bolles as sheets; hee is likewise to provide a winge, and two peeces of whip-coarde or plough stringe, and each of them of that length that they may serve to goe three or fower times aboute an hive. Yow are to have an especial care that yow drive not your bees too neare to the place wheare the other bees stande, but rather carry them some 10 or 12 yeards distante from them, for feare that the noyse and clappinge up of the catchers shoulde doe harme to the other bees. Yow are to diferre this businesse till after supper, that it beginne to grow darke; because that the bees will bee gone up and settled togethcer by that time, and not soe ready to flye and stirre about; yow are to provide for executing of this businesse three folkes, viz.; a man and two women, and not to lette any body else knowe of it but those whome yow intende to imploie aboute them, for feare that they waste the honey, and breake the combes. When all things are in readinesse, then are yow first to take a sheete and spreade it out smooth and plaine upon the grasse; then are yow to take your newe hive, that is ready speld and rubd, and to sette it with the crowne downewards, just on the middle of the sheete, wheare one is to holde it till another goe and take the olde hive of the stoole wheare it standeth, which old hive is to bee brought and sette direcctly with the mouth downward, and placed just eaven with the mouth of the newe hive; it is to bee sette in such manner with its mouth direcctly upon the mouth of the newe hive as if the newe hive weare an underlay, and the olde hive the hive that weare to be sette into it; this beinge done, yow are to drawe up the sheete straite and close on all sides, and soe to lappe the corners over the toppe of the olde hive, and to tye them fast aboute with a coarde, soe that none of the bees may gette forth any way to molest and

K
hinder yow; this beinge done, yow are alsoe to twitch the other coarde a little belowe the mouth of the newe hive; then are yow very easily and carefully to turne them, settinge the crowne of the olde hive downewards to the grounde, and the newe hive uppermost; then are yow to sette two to clappe and beate with theyre handes aboute the olde hive almost for the space of halfe an houre, turninge the hive aboute nowe and then, and beatinge, sometimes towards the crowne of the hive, and sometimes againe higher up towards the mouth of the olde hive; and by this meanes yow shall force the bees to runne, all, or most of them, up into the newe hive; then when yow thinke that yow have clapped enough, and that most of them are gone up, yow are to make the third loose the cords, whiles that the other two clappe still till such time as the sheete and all bee throwne of; and then are yow suddenly to snatch away the newe hive and to make haste with it to the stoole or place wheare yow intende that it shall stande, and to sette it close downe, and to take the sheete and lappe rownde aboute the bottome of the hive, to hinder the bees from creepinge out, for they will creepe aboute for the space of an houre or two before they sattell rightely; then when they see that they can by noe meanes gette forth, they will att length goe up, and abide very quiety; and in this manner may yow leave them all night, and then in the morninge may yow goe to them afore sun-rise, and remove them to what place yow thinke good, and both cover them and make them a smoute to goe in and out att: yet with those that have had experience of catchers it is founde to bee the best way to gette the stooles swept, and to sette the newe hive just in the same place where the olde have stooode. Then after that yow have sette up your new hive, and lap'd the sheete well aboute it, yow are to take the olde hive and to sette it into a bowle with the crowne downewards, for feare that the clappinge have broken the coambe, and that the honey runne out att the crowne-pinne; and then are yow to give charge to two of your folkes to clappe the olde hive againe, and to cause the remainder of the bees to runne up to the toppe, and then is the third to stande ready with a winge to sweep them on to some olde cover, or some such thinge, which yow may sette close to the mouth of some of the poorest hives; and the bees will either goe up and abide with them, or else they will fly to theire partners the next morninge. Alsoe, when bees lye out and under theire stoole aboute Midsummer-time, and neaver offer to rise nor swarme, nor will by noe meanes bee removed from the place wheare they lye, the best way is then to drive them that are in the hive, and to take them and sette
them on another stoole a goode distance of; and then to take another newe hive and to rubbe it well with balme, fennell, and creame, as yow doe for a swarne, and sette it on the stoole wheare the bees lye under, and they will assuredly goe up, take likinge to the hive, and abide; or howsoever, if they shoulde chance to rise againe, it weare but hivinge them in another hive and settinge them in another place, and by this meanes yow might have as good as two good swarymes, and perhapps a pottle, three quartes, or very neare a gallon of honey.

FOR MAKINGE AND ORDERINGE OF HONEY.

Soe soone as you have driven your bees, and placed your catchers on the stooles wheare yow intende they shall stande all night; then are yow to make as much hast hoame with your honey as yow possibly can, that yow may gette the coambes crushed, and the honey wringe into bowles, and likewise the honey strained, before it beginne to waxe colde. Soe soone as yow come into the howse yow are to provide two bowles to wringe the honey into; yow are alsoe to provide a stande tubbe or barrell, and to sette it ready by yow, and looke howe many hives you take, you are to putte into the tubbe for every hive three gallons of water; for every hives offell will serve to sweeten three gallons of water, and to make sufficient and good meade of the same; then soe soone as you have gotten all your water putte into your tubbe, yow are to take a paire of piners and with them to drawe forth all the spelles, whiles the honey is yett warme; and ever as yow drawe forth the spelles, yow are to putte them into the tubbe of water; then are the two women to have each of them a cleane bowle to wringe the honey into, and the man is to stande ready with a winge in his hande, and ever as hee taketh out a coame, hee is to holde it over the tubbe of water, and to winge of the bees into the water, and then to give it to one of the maides, whoe is to crush and wringe the coambes well, with both handes, as longe as they will droppe, and then to throwe them alsoe into the tubbe of water; then when they have wrunge out all the honey after this manner, they are likewise to pulle out the crowne-pinne, and to take out all the honey that remaineth in the crowne of the hive; and then to provide another greate bowle, and to take a course hempe or harden cloath, which they are to dippe in the tubbe of water, and then to take the honey that is in the other bowles, and straine the same through the course-cloath into the greate bowle; that beinge done, yow are alsoe to have in readinesse your honey-measure and potte ready washed and scalded that yow may gette your honey measured
and putte up before it waxe colde and canded; otherwise if you deferre it, it will proove very dificult and troublesome. Then for the meade, you are to lette the water in the tubbe stande all night unmedled with, and the nexte morninge to wash over the spelles, hives, and all thinges in the tubbe, and then to streine all the water through the same cloath wherea yow streined your honey, and then to gette the same well boyled as yow doe your houshold beeere; many will putte to a pecke or frundell of malte, and some few honey, to make it both stronge and likewise to keepe well. Whosoever desireth to bee fully instructed concerninge the well orderinge and maintaininge of bees, togethe with theire honey and waxe, they must have recourse to Mr. John Levetts treatise* of this subject, which is intituled, The ordernge of Bees; whose experience in this kinde is sayd to bee unparallelld; for in a dialogue hee setts forth both theire nature and breed, and alseoe what trees, plants, and hearebes are good for them and what not, resolvinge all doubts whatsoever: hee is the best that ever writte

* Levetts' Book appeared in 1634, and contains 71 quarto pages of dialogue. Butler's Feminine Monarchy came out first in 1609, and was reprinted in 1623, and 1634. Hill, in his Treatise of 1653, has 92 small quarto pages on Bee-keeping; and a brief notice of it occurs in Fitzherbert's "Boke of Husbandrie," which appeared in 1532, and was reprinted in 1543. The subjects which are common to it, and our author, are sheep, harvest works, and the manner of taking tithe. The legal chapters, at which we shall presently arrive, may have been suggested by Fitzherbert's "Surveying of Lands," which was printed in 1539, and contains 120 small octavo pages. Both works have been constantly attributed to Sir Anthony Fitzherbert of Norbury, Justice of the Common Pleas, who died in 1538. Internal evidence seems to prove that the former work, at least, cannot have been written by him; and on this point I have been favoured by my friend Mr. Hunter with some remarks (already contributed to Boncher's Dictionary), which will be conclusive. The first work in the English language that treats expressly on practical agriculture, deserves to have its authenticity critically discussed. ["The Boke of Husbandrye: very profitable and necessarye for all maner of persons: newly corrected and amended by the auctor Fitzharbarde; with divers additions put thereunto, 12mo.

The Colophon Imprinted at London by Richard Jugge dwelling in Paules Church Yard at the sign of the Byble."] This is the title in the only copy of the book I ever saw. There is nothing to shew to which member of the large family of Fitzherbert we owe this curious and interesting treatise, but it has been generally attributed to Sir Anthony Fitzherbert the Judge. But this opinion will hardly be maintained by any one who peruses the work carefully; there being nothing in it which indicates the Judge or the legal mind of the author, and several things which appear to be at variance with this appropriation of it. The writer was evidently a person who dealt in horses for profit—"I have myself sixty mares and more" f. 28. "it might fortune I could shew as many defantes of horses as here be good properties; but then I should break my promise that I made at Grumbaldes brie, the first time that I went to Rypon to buy colts." f. 31. "And because I am a horse-master myself I have shewed you the sorance and diseases of horses to the intent that you should beware and take good heed what horses they buy of me or of any other." f. 35. He wrote it when advanced in life. Towards the conclusion he says that he had been a householder forty years. He does not speak of Staffordshire, as might be expected from the judge: but of the Peak of Derbyshire, Searedale, Hall浓厚shire, and so northwards towards York and Rypon." J. H.]
of this subjeckt. See more of this subjeckt towards the latter end of the second booke.

FOR GREASINGE OF LAMBE.

On Wensday the 27th of October wee beganne to grease lambe; wee had five greasers, whoe did some of them 6, some of them 7, and some of them 8 lambe on a day; they had one pennie for everie lambe, and they made an ende of greasinge on Thursday night the 28th of October, and on Fryday morninge wee putte all our lambe into the Carre; and there was then of our owne lambe that were grease and putte into the Carre threescore and fifteene lambe. The same day that wee beganne to grease, wee yoaked fower oxen in a waine, and sente three folkes to fetch hoame our folde, and there was then 44 barres, 40 stakes, and 48 folde hankes, and three newe barres besides; wee layd up our barres and stakes over the Calf howse. On Saturday the 30th of October, wee devided the 14 riggons that were brought hoame when the ewes beganne to ride; seaven of them wee putte to the fatte sheepe into the Becke close, which made them up eightee; and the other seaven, which were but shearinges and two sheare sheepe, wee putte to the field againe, because ridinge time was nowe past. In makinge of the salve, the shepheard putte to a quarterne of wheate meale to make the salve thicker, and the two gallons of tarre and eight powndes of tallowe did noe more but just serve the 75 lambe of our owne and two besides. In greasinge they beginne usually on the belly, and soe goe rounde aboute by sheddes, and greasinge tayle and breeke last. When salve is made on one day, it will not bee harde and fitte for greasinge till the next morninge, and if [it] chance to stande in the raine, the raine cannot doe it much harme, yett it will sattle into it and take away the force of it as farre as it goeth. If sheepe breake out, they usually breake out aboute Michaeellmasse time or soone after, and if their come but any raines aboute that time, it will cause the scabbe to appeare and shewe itselfe; or if it doe not, you neede not greatly feare your sheepe for breakinge out that yeare. There was (this yeare) noe signe of the scabbe amongst our lambe; noe not soe much as a knotte founde amongst them all. Greasers are every of them to have eyther a broad fourme whearon to sitte themselfes and alsoe to lay their lambe, or else a broade board whearon to lay their lambe, and a bottle of strawe sette at the ende of it for themselfes to sette on. Wee greased (this yeare) att the stacke side in the West hall East close, and (the weather beinge seasonable)
wee founde it better then an howse, for that they coulde see both sooner in the morninge and later at night. Our shepheard
had (the last yeare) 4s. for a godspenny, a score sheepe wintered
and sommered amongst ours, and 5l. in moneyes per annum,
and he founde himselfe meate and drink; wee hyred him againe
this thirde of November, and hee hath (this yeare) 2s. for a
godspenny, and is to have more 5l. per annum, and 16 ewes and
7 hogges wintered with ours, and hee to finde himselfe as he
did afore; he is also to have his hogges, ewes and their
lambes sommered with ours. At Martlemasse, the shepheard
is to deliver in his sheepe, and to give in his account, viz.; to
make an account of all the sheepe that weare committed to his
charge; and then doe we provide pitch and tarre and marke
them all. We marked our sheepe this 4th of November in the
north ende of the West Hall East-close; we first marked the
field sheepe, and putte them forth; and then brought the hogges
out of the Carre and marked them by themselves, and then
carryed them againe into the Carre. Our tarre cost us (this
yeare) 9d. a gallon, and our pitch three half pence the pownde;
wee putte nowe six pownde of pitch to a gallon of tarre
to make the markinge tougher and better to bee discerned;
some advised to putte eight pownde of pitch to a gallon of
tarre, but that is thought to make the markinge over brittle,
and to breake sooner, and marle away; for tarre maketh the
markinge tough; yet oftentimes wee putte eight pownde of
pitch to a gallon of tarre, for the more pitch the blacker mark-
inge. When yow intende to marke, yow are first to provide as
many barres as will serve to keepe in the sheepe; and for this
purpose 16 barres are sufficient for 300 sheepe, although there
bee neyther hedge nor wall to keepe them in on noe side; but
wee usually marke them in the corner of some close, where
they may be fencd in on two sides with some hedge or wall;
yett if it bee so, wee usually sette barres all alonge by the
hedge or wall side to keepe them from leapinge over the wall,
or from creepinge through the hedge; and to keepe them from
rivinge their wolfe on the thornes. Then, after that our barres
are sette, wee make our furnace about some two or three yards
distant from the barres, and neere to some corner of the penne,
and wee make it in manner followinge: first, we grave up a rounde
sodde with a spade, makinge the hole soe wide that the mark-
inge-potte may stande over it and not slippe into the hole;
then doe wee cutte out a little straite mouth whearby to gette
in the firewoode; wee make the hole aboute a foote deeppe, and

* The reader is referred to the Appendix; wherein the notices of the increase of the
flock occur each year from 1618-1624.
then doe wee sette on the potte, and daube all aboute the sides with clay, to the ende that noe heate may gette forth; then doe wee first putte in our tarre, and then our pitch, uppermost, puttinge them both in afore wee beginne to kindle our fire; then doe wee keepe a goode quilcke fire under the potte till such time as the pitch is all melted, and the markinge beginne to Boyle; for yow are not to beginne to marke soe longe as the markinge stuffe is any thinge clamme, or cleaveth and ropeth aboute the burne and botte; but lette it bee as thinne and runne of like water afore yow beginne to marke, otherwise yow doe but wast your markinge; and when yow marke yow are but to dippe in the very bottome of the burne and botte, and then it maketh a cleaner and better impression. Yow are allways to make choise of a faire and dry day to marke in, for if the wolfe bee any thinge wette, the markinge will take noe holde. The blackest and best of the markinge is allways the uppermost, whearefore yow shoulde allways marke the hogges first, because their woll is allways rough and tashed, and not soe snodde as the wolfe of an olde sheepe, and therefore receiveth not the markinge soe well. If your markinge bee cleare and thinne, and have boyled a while afore you beginne to marke, then 12lb. of pitch and three pottles of tarre will very neare serve 300 sheepe; and usually soe soone as the markinge hath boyled a while and is thinne enough, wee stoppe up the mouth of the furnace to keepe in the smoak that it trouble us not. Wee have usually one or two to give the sheepe out of the penne, and three to bringe them to the side of the furnace and holde them till they bee marked, and then can wee marke 300 sheepe easily in lesse then two houres. Wee had att Martynmasse, after that our sheepe weare marked, just 15 score and 10 sheepe and hogges of our owne; wheareof 14 score and 12 weare marked, and 18 unmarked; and of these 10 score and 13 went to field againe; three score and 19 weare putte into the Carre, wheareof there was three score and 16 hogges, with that little hogge that was bought of Priscilla, and three olde ewes; the 18 that weare left unmarked weare those that weare putte into the Becke Close to kill; whearefore wee woulde not bestowe markinge of them; there was thus many after that William's shearinge dyed. Three pottles of tarre and twelve pownde of pitch will scarce serve for the markinge of 300 sheepe, whearefore wee provided (against this time) two gallons of tarre and 16 pownde of pitch. Many hogges which (att the first) are of a rough and hairy stapple, their wol prooveth

* The Priscilla thus familiarly mentioned is probably Priscilla Browne. The William is certainly his younger son.
(after the takinge of of the first fleece) to bee very snodde and fine. Riggons neaver goe well of but att one time of the yeare, viz.; abouthe the Lady-dayes in harvest; unlesse it bee with such as have good succour for them, and can take them from the ewes and feede them att any time. When our hogges are drawne from the sheepe and putte into the Carrre, then our shepheard lyeth his sheepe on nights aboute Hugill hill, or some of the dale bottomes; or howsoever beyond the Spellowe, because they shoulde not gette haunt of the wheate and rye.

Other shorte Remembrances.

If your markinge bee all spente, exceptinge a little or a fewe dregges in the bottome of the potte, your best way will bee to heate it and wash it cleane out with warm water; otherwise it will rise up like a froth or scumme, and bee a meanes to spoyle the next markinge. In buyinge of tarre, yow shoulde allwayes make choise of the thickest, and that which is most ropinge, for many putte water amongst their tarre, and others lette theire tarre stande without the shoppe that the raine may light into it; and yow may knowe this when yow come to poore in the tarre, for the water will runne thinne by itselfe. In buyinge of pitch, yow are to make choise of that which (when it is broken) shineth the most, and sheweth the brightest. Pitch and tarre are both of them gotten out of the firre-tree. When the worst of the flocke are drawne out, the shepheard call this drapinge out of sheepe, and some drape out a score to putte of, by reason of theire age; some because theire grownde is overstocked, and therefore they will sell away the worst.

For Fotheringe of Sheepe.

If there chance to fall a light thinne snowe, which bee not above two or three ynches thicke, yow neede not beginne to fother for the space of three or fower dayes, till yow see further alteration in the weather, for they will scrape away the snowe with theire feete, and gette to the grasse; and yow are alsoe to have a care that yow beginne not to fother in wette weather; for they will not fall freshely to theire fother att the first, but trecde it under foote and waste it; but rather, if yow doubt a storme, bringe them out of the dale-bottomes and lye them in the Spellowe, or some such like close, wheare they have shelter against the storme, and alsoe some victualls for scrapinge for; then, if the weather breake not up, or if more snowe come, yow are to bringe them hoame, and beginne to fother, if the weather bee soe that it take them quite of the grownde; otherwise, yow
are not to beginne to fother if yow see that they can come to
the ground, or bee likely to come to the ground.
Sheepe will make a shift for a longe time in a thinne snowe
to scrape for theire livinge. Yow are neaver to beginn to fother
sheepe soe longe as they can gette any thing on the grounde;
neither are yow to beginne to fother them in softe weather;
for give them neaver soe little, and lette theire fother bee neaver
soe good, and yett they will wast part of it; but on the other
side, if there come a thicke snowe, that bee allmost halfe a foote
thicke, and allsoe frostes come with it, that will make both olde
sheepe and hoggges fall sharply to theire hard-meate. Olde
sheepe will fall to theire hard-meate sooner than hoggges, for
hoggges will usually forbeare a night and a day, or two nights
and a day, although they bee taken quite of the grounde; and
if there come any storme, or very colde weather with the snowe,
that pincheth them vilely, and they will in five or sixe dayes
goe cleane backe, and bee worse like by 10s. in a score; then,
after that, if there fall a good thicke snowe and frosts with it,
that the depth and hardnesse thereof keepe them from cominge
to the grounde, it will make them fall to theire hard-meate
most sharply and keenely; and after a weke of such weather,
your hoggges will beginne to belly againe, and good fother and
carefull servinge will (with that weather) make your hoggges
very stoute, and putte them in use with hard-meate, that yow
shall neede noe more to doubt them, nor have noe more trouble
with them then the olde sheepe all the winter followinge.
Shepheardes are to have an especiall eye to theire hoggges, and
allwayes to give them the shortest, learyest, and best hey; and
if they see any that forbeare and doe not worke on theire meate,
they are to take them from the company, and putte them into
some close wheare some bankes are bare that lye against the
sunne, till it recover some strength, and then to putte it to them
againe, and they will fall to. Woe allwayes putte three or fower
of the eldese ewes to the hoggges to shewe them the way, and
teach them to eate hard-meate; if there bee any of the hoggges
that bee sturdy, lame, weake, give over, and bee not able to
keepe company with the rest, wee putte them into the closes to
the fatted-sheepe, wheare there is grasse sufficient, whearby they
gettle flesh and bee made worthy theire death, or other-
wise recover hearte and strength to helpe them over winter. It
doeth hoggges a world of good to bee putte to an hey-stacke
wheare they may serve themselves, and beside if the hey-stacke
stande in such a place wheare there is good beeld and shelter
against a storme, many will putte them to it as much for the
beeld as the fother; and if they doe chance to pull out more
then they eate, and treade it under foote, if yow but rake it togetheer, and lye it in some place wheare the winde may owle in it a while, it will dry and sweeten it againe, for that it will make good fother for the oxen that are in the howse; or otherwise yow may bottle it up, and carry it and putte it in one of the stand-heckes, as yow doe your staddle-hey.

There fell (this yeare) a thinne snowe on Munday the 22nd of November, att which time our hoggges weare in the Carre; the snowe continuinge still, the townesfolkes brought all their field sheepe and putte them into the Carre on Thursday-morninge the 25th of the same moneth; whearefore wee fetched away our hoggges, and putte them into the Wandill closes, and wente and brought downe all our fieldes-sheepe from the Spelowe, and layd them in the Bricke-close the first night, and then the next morninge wee putte them into the Carre, because the townesfolkes woulde not fetch theire out, and if it had then beene open weather, the Carre woulde not have lasted them three dayes to an ende; or if they had beene there all the way-gate of the snowe, they woulde have troden it all to muck; but the weather continuinge att a certaine, without eyther increasinge or decreasinge, they remained there, and made a shifte to scrape for theire livinge till Sunday-morninge; for on Satterday-night there came more snowe, and a frost with it, whearefore on Sunday-morninge our shepherdd carried a bottle of hey into the Carre, as much as wee thought they woulde eate readily, and shilled ours out from amongst the towne sheepe, and fothered them on our owne landes, and stooed by them till they had eaten it. The townes-folkes desired that every one might bringe hey proportionable to the number of theire sheepe, and then they brought a little of theire steer hey, and by this meanes our hey should have beene spente in fotheringe of other mens goods; whearefore on Sunday-night wee brought them into the West-hall East close, and there fothered them see longe as the snowe lasted. Then weare our fatte sheepe in the Cumgarth by themselves, and wee had thought to have wintered them there, whearefore wee putte three poore hoggges to them, and beganne to fother them on Sunday night the 28th of November; and gave them that night but a little, but on Monday-morninge wee gave them more, and they beganne to fall very sharply to theire hard meate; but the hoggges went snuffinge and snookinge from heape to heape, and woulde not fall to their fother till Munday-night. This weather still continuinge, wee brought our fatte sheepe (on Thursday-morninge the 2nd of December) and putte to the pyke of hey that was in the West-hall East close fenced in with an hedge, and in this corner was
also a pease-stacke sette on the grownde; the hey was something course, and had gotten wette, see that it was not alltogether sweete, see that wee weare affrayd that it woule have deceived our fatte-sheepe, and that they woule not have taken likinge to it, yett our hopes was that they woule take some holde on the pease-stacke, and worke att it sometimes, which woule bee a meanes to keepe them from loosinge what they had formerly gotten; but as for the three poore hogges, the course which wee tooke with them, was this: on the day time wee putte them into one close or other, and lette them eate snowe, and gette the weekinesse on the grownde, and att night wee fetched them in, and putte them into the hey-house, and lette them lye att the mowre-brest all night; and then in the morninge, if wee knewe of any banke-sides that lay against the sunne, wheare the sunne had melted away the snowe, wee tooke them and carriied them to them, and lette them pingle aboute, and worke thereil all the day; and att night brought them in againe, and layd them in the howse; and this was the way which wee thought woule bringe them over winter.

Our hey for our sheepe was (this yeare) layd in the limer leath; our fatte sheepe weare wintered att the pyke in the south ende of the New-hall East close; our fielde-sheepe in the East close, and our hogges in the West close; see that they weare all neare theire father, and one to another; that the shepheard coulde (without any trouble) see to them all, and helpe them with what was wantinge. The course which our shepheard tooke in fotheringe his sheepe, was this: in a thicke snowe, when they coulde gette nothinge on the grounde, hee fothered them fower times a day; for first he gave them a bottle att sun-rise or afore sun-rise, then hee gave them another aboute tenne of the clocke, then hee gave them another bottle againe aboute two of the clocke, and the fowerth and last bottle of hey, hee allways gave them after sunsette, and usually aboute the time our thresher leave worke or a little before; hee had for this use two bearinge bandes with rackes; the one was for the hogges, and the other for the field-sheepe; that which was for the hogges was two yards and an halfe in length, that which was for the olde sheepe was full five yards in length; but hee seldome filled eyther of them, for hee sayd that the bande of two yards and an halfe woulde (if it weare filled) holde fother sufficient for 100 or sixe score hogges, and the bigger-bande of five yards for 13 or 14 score if it weare filled; if upon any occasion his bigger bande weare filled or neare filled, it was as much as hee coulde possibly carry. Wee allways give our sheepe of the shortest and best hey, and the course hee tooke
was to make both his bottles afore hee served eye ther company, and then to fother the sheepe first that were in the hither close, or otherwise they wroulde followe him and bee troublesome to him as hee wente through the close to fother the hogges. Shepheardes are to bee warned that they have an eye to theire sheepe that they waste not theire fother; for if the fother bee sweete and good, the snowe deepe, and the weather frosty, then the shepheard is much to blame that giveth them soe much till they leave and wast it; for if the weather bee harde and sharpe, and the hey shorte and good, they will not leave soe much as a pile of grasse or a windle-strawe. Hee fothered them usually towards the farre-ende and farre-side of the close, because as soone as they had done they came straignt on to the gate, and there eye ther stooed or layd them downe till such time as hee gave them another bottle. Hee gave them as much att a time as they coulde eate in halfe an houre space; and then if hee sawe that they made waste of it, hee gave them less the next time; if hee sawe that they eate it cleane and had soone done, then hee made the next bottle bigger. The shepheard had allwayes by him in the hey-howse an hey-crooke and an hey-rake; with the hey-crooke did hee pull hey out of the mowe, and with the rake gather it togethether, and lye it strieht and eaven into the bande by girlinges. The best time for frost and snowe is aboute a weeke afore St. Andrewmasse, for then men have done plowinge; whereas if it come in pease or haver-seede time, or immediately after Christmasse, when men should beginne to fallowe and ary, it keepeth them backed, and setteth men behinde with the yeare: but if it fall aboute St. Andrewmasse, it then doeth much good, for it purifyes the ayre, sweet-neth sparry and sower tuftes of grasse, keepeth winter corne warne, maketh goodes fall sharply to their hard meate and especially hogges; and lastly, comminge thus soone, it maketh men husbandly with theire fother, for feare of a longe winter; and oftentimes when snowe falleth thus soone, it maketh kyne and other beasts very cheape, especially in such places as wante fother. Wee account two beasts equall to one horse, and five sheepe to a beast; wee can have 16s. and sometimes 18s. for summeringe of a large beast in our closes; whearefore wee make account that sheepe that are fedde all the summer longe in our closes stande us to three shillings, or tenne groates a peece.

On Thursday-night the 9th of December fell there a greate deale of raine, and with it a blusteringe south winde, which wasted and tooke away all the snowe in one night; but this speedy thowe caused a wonderfull shush; whearefore on Fryday-
morninge our shepheard fothered the sheepe soe soone as hee came, yet hee gave them but a little, because of the wettnesse and softnesse of the weather; and that which hee gave them, hee gave it them in the dryest parte of the close, because they shoulde not tread it into the mire and wast it; then lette hee them alone till night afore hee gave them any more, and att night hee carryed them a little bottle, as much as hee thought they woulde eate readily and cleane without wastinge: the reason why hee fothered then was, because there was little or nothinge to gette in the West-hall East-close; the reason why hee left them in the close all the day was, because that hee woulde have the water sattle away, and the grownde somewhat saddened before hee woulde goe to field with them; if there bee any winds aloft without raine, the grownd will sdden and the fields waxe dry and cleane in two dayes: it is an usuall course (amongst shepheardes) att the way-gate of a snowe, or after the fallinge of much raine, to keepe their sheepe (if it bee possible) on some swarth-grownd, till the field gette one dayes saddeninge; for (of all goods) sheepe delight especially to bee wheare they may goe dry and cleane*; for wheare the landes are cleanest, there the sheepe will labour the best, and goe neerest to grownd. On Satterday-morninge the 11th of December, our shepheard came before sun-rise, and carryed his gelt sheepe to field soe soone as hee came, without givinge them any fother; the yeere was (as yet) but yonge, and the field indifferent good, and not much snubbed; whearefore hee kept them altogether in the field, and without fotheringe, (it beinge open weather), till after Christmass, which was for the space of a moneth, and by this means saved wee much fother which others vainely spent; for the shepheardes will say that *it is good savinge of fother whiles one may*, because they knowe not howe the yeere will fall out; besides they say truely, that goods will stande more neede of it afterwards, when the grownd waxeth shorte and snodde, then they doe when the grownd is rough. Duringe the time that they weare in the field without fotheringe, hee putte them (on nights) downe to the dales, and layd them aboute Hugill-hill, or some of the bottomes, for feare that they shoulde drawe towards the towne, and gette haunt of the wheate and rye; if hee sawe that the night was likely to bee boysteros and stormy, then hee layd them in the Spellowe; if there came any white rymes or frosty-mornings, that hee thought they stooode neede of any fother, then hee brought

* All writers on agriculture agree that the sheep must be kept clean and dry; and yet, in spite of the care of the shepherd, it has been estimated that half a million are annually lost from accident and disease.
them downe to the Bricke close, and there served them; and soe soone as they had done, to field with them againe; and fothered them noe more till there came such another morninge.

On the 11th of December allsoe, wee putte our hogges againe into the Carre, and there lette them bee, without any fotheringe, till such time as wee sawe the ground begin to decay and waxe shorte and snodde, which was a just fortnight: after that, because wee woulde keepe them wheare they weare, and not cast them downe, wee brought them and putte them into the newe Wandill closes and there let them bee, without any fotheringe, till after the Holy-dayes that the sheepe came downe to bee fothered morninge and eveninge. About Christmass-time, husbandmen are forced to fother their sheepe twice a day in open weather; because that then the field is waxed shorte, and will scarce afford them halfe their livinge; whearefore after Christmass wee brought downe our field-sheepe and putte our hogges and them together, and our shepheardes course was this; hee came in the morninge and fothered them att or before sun-rise, and soe soone as they had done their fother, hee car-ryed them forth and lette them labour in the fields all the day; then att night, a little afore sunsette, hee left them in the field, and came hoame before them, and fetched out his bottle and scaled the hey aboute in little heapes; then by that time hee had done, the sheepe woulde bee att the gate; then soe soone as hee had lette them into the close to their fother, hee wonte and made his bottles for next morninge: and the like did hee in the morninge, viz.; make his bottles for night whiles the sheepe weare in hande with their fother: the reason why hee throwe his hey abroad a nights afore hee lette them in, was be-cause then they did not runne over it and full it soe much; for when they are in the close they will followe him and runne over it from heape to heape as fast as hee throweth it downe; and besides they come to the hither ende of the close, and runne aboute him, and troubleth him as he carryeth it. In snowy weather, when they can gette little or nothinge on the ground, then doth hee serve them fower times a day, viz.; att sunrise, att tenne of the clocke, at two of the clocke, and after sunsette. If hee serve them but thrice a day, then hee serveth them afore noone, aboute the time that the thresheres goe to dinner; in open weather, but twice a day, viz.; morninge and eveninge; if the weather bee soft hee giveth them lesse; if frosty-morninges then more, and allmost as much more att night as hee doth in the morninge; and if hee have any fother that bee courser then then the rest, hee giveth that to them a nights in frosty weath-er, for nowe the nights are allmost as longe againe as the
dayes, and the sharpnesse of the weather will make them eate anythinge: that fother which is given to goods last att night is sayd to bee given them to lye on, for after they have eaten a while, they will lye them downe and rest them, and after that arise and fall to their fother againe; whearefore they allwayes give theire goods theire coursest fother to lye on, partly because of the length of the nights that they have more time to eate it, and allsoe, the nights beinge darke, they are not so choise of theire fother as they are when they can see, but eate whatsoever they first light on.

Other shorte Remembrances.

If (in summer time) one sheepe chance to pisse on another as they lie in the folde together, and then the fly come and blowe in it afore it bee dry; in what part of the woll soever it bee, there will malkes breede immediately, which will not bee vanquished without pullinge or clippinge of the woll wherein they are bred. It is usuall with sheepe, and especially with hogges and lambes, to fall blinde by reason of an humour that falleth out of the head into the eye, whearby growth (as it weare) a scumme over the stive of the eye; many shepheardes will undertake to cure this by bleedinge them in the wykes of the eye with a penne-knife, but the onely way is to take ground-ivy-leaves, and to chewe them in the mouth, and take out the leafe with the finger after yow have sucked the juice from it, this juice yow are to spurte into the eye morninge and eveninge, or if yow will thrice a day; and duringe the time of the blindnesse, if it bee in summer time, yow are to putte into some little place wheare it can neyther hang itselfe in briars nor runne into any water; if it bee in winter-time, yow are [to putte] to some hey-mowe, and in a fortnight or three weekes it will eate of the scumme and the sheepe will see againe. When the shepheard bringeth hoame his first lambe, hee expecteth somewhat, whearefore theire masters will usually give them 3d. or perhaps 6d. Many ewes when they drawe towards lamminge will (if another ewe have lammed hard before her) beate her from her lambe, and then lyinge downe and lambinge her selfe, will take both the lambes if shee bee not minded. Many ewes will (with rainginge) turne her lambe in her belly, and then commeth the lambe with the tayle foremost; wherefore if shee bee longe in lambinge and presuspeckted, yow must gette some body that hath a small hande to see if they can turne the lambe aright in her belly; or otherwise if shee bee just at lambinge yow are (if yow can) [to] gette holde on the lambs tayle, and soe to see if yow can drawe it gently from her: allsoe
if a weake or sicke ewe drawe towards lambinge, yow are to watch her, and to helpe to drawe her lambe from her, and then take a little hey and putte under her britch, and then lette the shepheard take her and lappe her up in his cloake, and carry her into some warme howse wheare shee may not take colde; and then if the next day bee warne, yow may venture to putte her forth into some fresh close, after that she hath cleansed. If a good ewe chance to loose her lambe, yow are to keepe her hoppled for to suckle the weakest and youngest lambes on. The ready way to make one ewe take another ewes lambe, is to flea her owne lambe, and take the skinne of it and sewe on the other lambes backe, and shee will take it presently, see that after two days yow may venture to take of the skinne againe. Those that come aboute for lambe skinnes will seldome give above 10d. a dozen, and few will ask above pennies a piece, unlesse they bee extraordinary greate ones: they will sometimes finde fault with such lambe-skinnes as dye before they bee licked, but they are altogether as good as the other, if they but wash or swill them in the water, and so they will tell them. If an ewe bee kittle on her yower, or unkinde to her lambe, the best way is to lette her dance in a payre of hopples, and to come three or fower times a day, and bringe with yow a dogge to stande before her, and a small switch in your hande, and to switch her soundly over the nose till such time as shee will stande to lette the lambe sucke; and in two or three dayes shee will stande well enough; but yow are to have an especiall care that such lambes bee well suckled att night, and if the night bee likely to bee stormy, to take the ewes and them and putte them togethers in some howse; for such dames will hardly call on their lambes to give them sucke in the night: but then yow are [to] lye before them of the shortest and best hey, as yow doe to your sicke ewes, but not to keepe them too longe in the howse, for feare that yow dry them of their milke. If yow chance to have a younge lambe that bee allmoste deade in the morninge by reason of the coldnesse of the night, or because that the ewe hath not letten it sucke, yow are to bringe it hoame, and to take a sponne and fill the belly of it well with cowes milke made lukewarme, and then to carry it and lye it on some banke against the sunne, or before the fire, and it will come to itself. Yow are neaver to carry a lambe but by the forelegges, nor to take it up to putte under the ewe but by the skinne of the backe; and in stowinge of them yow are to holde them betwixt your legges, and to double the care eaven and to cutte of the toppes as rownde as yow can without forkinge. In sucklinge of lambes yow are not to use them too
much to holdinge up of the ewes legges, but to putte them under, and make them seeke for it; otherwise they will looke for sucklinge, and bee allwayes comminge to your feete, mindinge yow more than the ewe. As our lambs fall wee putte them into some dry and close place wheare they may bee out of dainger of drowninge, neaver puttinge above tenne or a dozen togeather, and havinge an especiall eye to them till they bee three or fower dayes olde, that they bee out of dainger of pindinge; yett lette them bee there till they bee a weeke olde, and then may yow venture to putte them into a larger grownde, and more of them togeather; for by that time they will bee able to master the ewes, keepe company with them, and knowe there blares; and then have yow nothinge to do but to goe with a dogge morninge and eveninge, and sometimes att noones, and call them togeather and everie one will call on her lambe; the most easie, if yow have a dogge that will fetch, to carry with yow a staffe and throwe it first one way and then another, and the dogge goinge to fetch it will cause the sheepe to come togeather towards yow: after that the lambs goe to field they woulde bee called togeather fower times a day.

In most places they will fother theire sheepe constantly morninge and eveninge till Lady-day, for they say that a fortnight before Candlemasse, and a fortnight after, is the deadest time in the yeare, and a very parlous time eyther for sheepe, or other goods that are abroade, to bee putte wholly to live on the grownde without fotheringe, being (as they say) betwixt winter and the springe: besides, they say that hard-meate keepeth them in stomacke, enableth them to labour on the grownde; it is sayd allsoe to fasten theire woll on them, and to cause them to putte forth more woll; and whosoever seeketh att this time to save his fother will be in dainger of loosinge his sheepe: and such sheepe as have beene formerly the best succoured, if they bee taken out of theire hard-meate will bee in the most dainger; as wee had (this yeare) experience by our owne; nowe such as are scante of fother will serve them constantly on nights, because then they will eate it best, and not on mornings, unlese it bee when there is a white-rime, and then if they bee not called up with a little fother, they will lye still, and not labour till such time as the rime goe of the grownde. The usuall course which wee take with our owne, is to fother them constantly, morninge and eveninge, till the 10th or middle of February, although the weather bee neaver soe seasonable and faire; and then aboute the middle of February to bringe our gelde sheepe, hogges, and as many ewes as wee cannot perceive to bee with lambe, and putte them into the Carre, because this
grownde lyeth as common from Michaelmasse till Lady-day, and every one may putte in what and when hee list; for if wee shoulde not doe thus, the townesfolkes woulde bee desirous that it shoulde bee kept onely for ewes and lambes, and that woulde not bee soe good for our ewes; besides wee coulde have but part of them there. Att the time that wee putte our geld-sheepe and hoggges into the Carre, then all our gimmer-sheepe that wee conceive to bee with lambe are putte in and kept in the Bramble-hill, Long close, and Three-nook'd-peece; and this is purposely to bringe them to milke, for a fortnights fresh-grasse before they lambe is accounted as good as a fortnight after they lambe, att which time wee allsoe pull up a gappe and make them way to goe into the bottomes; for the bottome-grasse, and nowe and then for the olde ewes to suppe on the river, is thought to bee much avaleable for bringinge of them to milke. Our first lambe falleth usually aboute a weeke after Candlemasse; the chiefe of our lambinge time is aboute the first of March, and most part of them lambed by the middle of March, unlesse it bee some fewe stragglers. Those closes will very well keepe an hundreth ewes a moneth togethearer, with theire bottomes; and that is all that they will doe, although that they have beene ayred from St. Andrewes-day to the time that the ewes come in; and soe as fast as the lambes fall wee remoove them to some little close, as is before mentioned; and after two or three dayes, that the beastlings bee once past, they will bee out of dainger of pindinge, and after that they are turned of weekes olde remoove them into the Greate Sikes, and there lette them runne till aboute the 3d or 4th of Aprill, as wee did this yeare, havinge in it five score ewes and lambes, all at once; then aboute the 4th of Aprill wee remoove them into the Newe Wandill closes, and hire a boy or girle to tende them a dayes, and on nights wee layd them in the West-hall East-close. Wee hired (this yeare) William Huson, whoe had three halfe pence a daye, whoe came in the morninge and carried them out by that time hee woulde well see, and kept them in the South-Wandell close all the forenoone, sittinge in the south-east corner of the close to see that none gottte out neyther into Lynsley close, nor into the Greets; then after hee had dined hee putte them downe into the bottomes, and soo kept them in the North-Wandell close, and the Westhall West-close all the afternoone; and then aboute halfe an hour after sunsette, or soo soone as it beganne to growe darke, hee settte open the gate, and putte them into the East-close, which was well fenced and made close for this purpose, and after this manner they weare here kept till Munday the 18th of
April, which wee thought to bee a very meete time for them to goe to field, viz.; both in regard of the age of the lambes, and allsoe the time of the yeare; whearefore on Fryday the 15th of April wee marked our lambes, givinge them onely the botte on the farre buttocke, and settinge it up as high as the ridge of their backes; for in younge lambes that are growinge the marke will sattle downewards with the woll; then on Monday the 18th of April wee tolde the ewes and lambes, and delivered them to the shepheard whoe carried them to field; hee marked the number of them on a sticke, and wee sette them downe in our allmanacke, as wee doe allsoe them that dye being one markinge time and another, as for example this marke * standeth for 20, this marke x for 10, and this, which is called faggett-marke ￦￦ for 5. These closes weare (this yeare) ayred and kept fresh from Monday the 28th of February till Munday the 4th of April, and are (by experience) founde that they will keepe sixo score ewes and lambes; and sixo score is as many as they will well keepe at this time of the yeare, although that they bee (as they nowe weare) kept fresh full five weekes togeather; aboute three or fower nights afore our ewes and lambes went to field, wee, perceivinge these closes to waxe shorte, made them a little gappe into the West-howse North close, and sette open the gate for them to come into the Hemp-garth and Fore-yard and thereby inlarged theire night commons; after these ewes and lambes went to field these closes, beinge a barren and dry grownde,* weeare immediately layd up for hey and nothinge suffered to come in them after; for if wee should have otherwise done, wee should have had shorte shanked hey. Nowe for our gelde sheepe and hogges, if wee perceive the Carre to bee over-burthened, rather then our hogges shall goe backe, wee will take them out from amongst the gelde sheepe and eyther bringe them into the Hither Longe close to the ewes that are yett to lambe, or else (if wee have the Farre Longe close in our owne handes) putte them in there and soe may the shepheard have an eye to them all both to stoppe the smouts and to see that none of them bee layd fast or hanged in bryers: if wee intende or see occasion thus to doe, wee bringe them forth usually aboute the 10th of March and then aboute the 23d or 24th of March putte the hogges into the Carre againe, and allsoe the gelde ewes that are to goe to field, and this is a means that they will take better hold when they come to field and not hange soe much towards the towne; for I have knowne the townsfolkes putte ewes and lambes into the

* Compare Psalms 63, v. 2; 105, v. 34-35.
Carre on Lady-day morninge, and then on the 26th of March the Carre is cleansed, usually before noone, and the gelde sheepe and hogges carried all of them to field, yett some will persuade to rayle them a little before they goe to field, viz.; the gelde sheepe, which beinge nowe casten downe and sattled what they will, it is a folly to give them hauntse of the fresh, which will bee a meanes to make them linger after it and not to labour when they come to field; whereas, otherwise, they beinge att the lowest woulde mende immediately, the field havige beene soe longe preserved fresh, and besides better may wee and better is it to make our ewes and lambes succour then all our sheepe. Wee usually take twenty or thirty of our weakest, youngest, and shearinge lambes and putte them a parte by themselves and make them a fortights succour after the other bee gone to field: our youngest and last lambe fell (this yeare) the 11th of Aprill, beinge Easter Munday, to accompany which wee drewe out other twenty-one, which weare kept one while in the Bricke close, and another while in the Lords-garth, and lastly in the West-hall East-close, which went not to field till Munday the morrowe after May-day; for if shearinges shoulde not have good succour, they woulde make no thinge of theire lambes, whearefore the most judicious sheepmen cloute all theire shearinges, for besides the extraordinary care and charge of preservinge theire lambes, they are thereby kept att under themselves; whereas, if they goe gelde, they are made stouter sheepe, and good breeders for many yeares afterwards. Such ewes as are in very high case when they take tuppe bringe almost allwayes foxecoloured lambes, whose well in five or sixe moneths turneth white, yett they have allwayes a sandy coloured skinne; some conceive the reason hereof to bee accordinge to that sayinge of Aristotle, that the masculine seede beinge white, and the feminine reade, and allsoe the female beinge (att that time) fatte, and the male leane and lowe, the feminine is soe farre predominant that both skinne and woll take colour from this. Three or fower blacke sheepe doe well in a flocke, to furnish one with woll for grey-stockinges and other uses; but many blacke sheepe in a keepinge are neyther seemely nor profitable; for theire woll is usually hairy, scarce vendible; and they themselves oftentimes the worst in the flocke; yett sometimes one shall see a good blacke ewe, but seldome a good blacke weather; whearefore fewe men will keepe a tuppe that is blea-faced, or blacke-legged; you shall have the most blacke lambes in such yeares when diseases are amongst the sheepe, and after hard and badde winteringe. Wee sell our fatte weather skinnes and fatte tuppe skinnes (betwixt the 10th of March and St. Hellen-masse) for
20d. and 22d., and if they bee very large and whole woll'd for 2s. a piece; but as for our field-sheepe that dye aboute this time, wee sell theire skinnes usually for 10d. and 12d. a piece, and if it bee a large one and lacke noe woll for 14d., but if it bee an hogge-skinne and salvy, then for 7d. or 8d. Grasse cometh first aboute the hedge sides, because the warmest and most mannured; but that is the sourest, and sheepe delight most in the grasse that groweth in the field, after they have once tasted it, and especiall younge sheepe who seldom eate on the heads. See more of this subject after the notes for levy-inge of polle-money.

THE MANNER OR FORME OF A DISTRINGAS OR LEVY.

East Riding: Com: Eborum. These are in his Majesty's name to command you to levy upon the severall goods of the hereunder written the severall summes hereunder written and sette upon theire heads, beinge assessed and rated upon them towards the releife\(^a\) of the poore infeckted people in Hull, beinge in arrear and to bee disposed on for and towards the releife of the poore of divers townes infeckted with the plague within this ridinge; by way of distresse and saile of their said goods, rendringe unto the owners the overplus that shall remaine upon your said saile; and if any of the said persons have not sufficient goods whearby the sayd summes may bee levied by way of distres, that then you bringe such person or persons before some of his Majesty's Justices of Peace of this Ridinge to bee by them ordered accordinge to lawe, hereof faile yee not att your perills; given under our handes and seales

---

\(^a\) The following briefs occur in the Register:


1668. Oct. 25. for the poor captives in Algier and Bally in the Turkes' dominions 11d.

the 16th day of July 1638. Mar. Langdayll. Phyl. Stapylton.¹
Of Henry Best 12s.—Of William Whitehead 5s. 4d.—of William Pinder 3s. 4d.—Of Edward Lynsle 3s. 4d. To the Constable of Elmswell.

J. B."³

FOR ELMSWELL.

The custome is that if the Lord of the Manner bee sette in the bill onely 4l, in bonis towards the subsidy, hee is to pay it all himself, and to have noe bearer, because it is for his demaines; but if hee bee sette downe 7l. in bonis, viz.; 4l., and 3l. for his farmes wheare tenaunts are wantinge, hee is then to have halfe the bearers in the town, and as much borne of his 3l. as the other subsidy-man hath of his.

THE FORME OR MANNER OF COLLECTINGE A SUBSIDY, OR PARTE THEREOF.

First of all commissioners are (by the burgesses of Parliament) mentioned, and by the kinde maide choise of and appointed, to see that such moneyes bee assessed and colleckted as are (by the parliament) graunted to his Majesties use. The commissioners are usually justices of the pease, or other country-gentlemen of good note and quality, and for the most parte fower or five in number, or sometimes sixe, whose usually serve for all the hundreds or weapontackes within one whole ridinge; these weapontackes have in former times beeene called Cantons, from centum, which should bee an hundred townes. His Majesties commissioners for the subsidies will (for theire more ease and ready dispatch) divide themselves, and meete and sitte togeather some in one place and some in another; and there manner is, first of all, to give charge to the cheife constables of everie beacon to sende theire warrants abroad to all pettie constables within theire several divisions, assigninge them when and weare they shall meete his Majesties commissioners; then, when they are

¹ Sir Philip Stapleton of Wartre, Kt., was younger son of Henry Stapleton, Esq., of Wighill; his wife a daughter of the famous Sir John Hotham. Dugdale's Visitation tells us that he "died at Calais in 1646 or thereabouts," and that his son John Stapleton of Wartre was aged 28 in 1665." He had the honour to be one of the eleven leading members of the House of Commons impeached by the army the 26th of June, 1647. It is said that he "got the plague on shipboard, and dy'd in a ditch near Calais the 7th of August, 1647."

² The initials J. B. can refer to none other than John Best, son of our author, and as I believe, transcriber of this manuscript under his father's directions. There are many little additions in a more recent ink and in a hand, evidently that of the same person when more advanced in years. That he was only the transcriber of the first book, but added to it a few marginal notes, and composed, possibly for his son Charles, a similar series of useful memoranda, seems to be pretty certain.
assembled and mette togethther, the Commissioners will acquainte
them what subsidies are graunted to his Majestie, and when
and in what manner they are to bee assessed and colleeckted;
then doe they alsoe enquire after all such places as have for-
merly beene unequally rated and assessed, and accordinge to
their discretion some places are raysed and others againe
abated, and likewise of some subsidymen they will make onely
bearers, and on the other side subsidymen of some whoe formerly
have beene but bearers, accordingly as they finde them of
ability, and altered in their estates. Then, after this is done,
the commissioners appointe a newe daye of meetinge, per-
haps a weeke after, whearin all pettie constables have charge
given to bringe in their bills, thereby to shewe howe everie
towne hath formerly payd.

The manner of a constable's bill, as for example the constable
of Elmswell his bill.

Elmswell rate for the subsidy.

April 28th, 1641.

Assessors for the subsidy there, { Henry Best.

Henry Best in bonis 7l.
William Whitehead in bonis 3l.

The bill ends here.

Henry Best his rate for the subsidy of 7l. in bonis, which for
two subsidyes commeth, att 2s. 8d. per pound, to 37s. 4d.;
whereof hee himselfe is to pay 31s. 4d., and Edward Lynsley,
his bearer, 6s.

William Whitehead 3l. in bonis commeth to 16s., wheareof
William Pinder, a bearer with him, payeth 3s. 4d., and Richard
Parrott, another bearer with him, 2s. 8d.; soe that his owne
part commeth but to 10s. just.

The reason why these bills are given in is to shewe and in-
forme the commissioners whoe are the ablest men in each
towne, and wheather they bee rated in lands or in goods; and,
lastly, the constables are to sette within their bills, the names
of all Recusants within their severall constaberyes, of what
sex, age, or condition soever they bee; nowe to knowe what
everie towne and place hath formerly payd they neede not trou-
ble the constables for this, for they have olde Court-rowles kept
in the common hall wheare the Sessions are held, that will sa-
tisfie them in this, for their is one of the justices eleckted to
keepe the ancient records and court-rowles, whoe is tearmed
Custos Rotulorum, keeper of the rowles, or Master of the Re-
cordes, soe that there is allways an olde court rowle brought
and delivered to the commissioners, to bee compared and tryed
with the constables bills; and then when the constables bills are correected and made streight, the commissioners give direc-
tions to place all theire bills in order upon a stringe, and then
to copy them out and gette them orderly written in a longe
rowle of parchment. Then aboute some two or three dayes
after that the constables have given in theire bills, one of the
commissioners will write a letter to him whome they intend
to make collector, informinge him howe the rest of the commis-
sioners have nominated and made choice of him for high col-
lector, whearefore hee woulde wish him to meeete the commis-
sioners att such a place on such a day, and theire receive the
rowle of his collection, and likewise to seale such bonde to his
Majesties use as the lawe requireth, which is if the collector
bee to gather 300l. hee is to bee bownde in a double bond or a
bond of 600l.; but if theire bee not full 300l., and the collector
bee accounted a sufficient and an honest man, then perhaps
hee shall bee bownde onely in a 500l. bond for the well perform-
inge and discharginge of his place; then have they another
rowle copyed out of the former, verbatim; the one of these
rowles and the collectors bond are sent up into the Exchequer
immediately, the rowle is to remayne there to bee compared
with the collector's rowle, and the collectors bond is to bee de-
levered unto him soe soone as the money is payd; and then the
collector receivinge the rowle of his collection hee is allsoe att
the same time to receive a note from the commissioners to
sende to the cheife constables, to charge them to sende abroade
theire warrants to all pettie constables, willinge and requiringe
them to colleckt and gather all such sumnes and accounts as
are assessed on everie particular person within theire severall
constableries, and to bringe them such a daye and such an
hower, either to the collector's howse, or else to some other
place wheare the collector shall thinke goode to assigne them.
When the collector receiveth his rowles, his accounts are to bee
casten up, and for every pownde there to bee collected, the col-
lector is to disburse a pennie, which is to bee given to the
clearke for his paynes for copyinge out of the two rowles;
and likewise each pettie constable, whoe is here tearmed the
deputy or sub-collector, is to receive (of the high collector) a
pennie for everie pownde which hee collecteth and bringeth to
the place assigned; and then is hee to have an acquittance from
the cheife collector for his discharge, for which acquittance hee
is to give the collector 2d.; some collectors demand 4d. a
peece for theire acquittances; and lastly the collector himselfe
(att the givinge in of his accounts) is to have 3d. payd him
backe for every pownd by him collected, viz.; a pennie which
hee disbursed to the clearke, a pennie to the sub-collectors, and a pennie for his owne paines: the manner was in times past for the collectors to ride from town to town and place to place, and to have 6d. allowed for the collectinge of everie pownd. The receivers will allowe the collectors three pence in the pownd whensoeuer they pay in any money, but they cannot have theire bonds given or delivered till such time as all theire accounts bee given in. Where men are not able to pay theire rates the collectors have full power to distreine on the assessors. In small villages, where there are not many inhabitants, two assessors will serve, but in greate townes they have usually fower, five, or sixe. Some townes pay subsidy monies two wayes, as Walkington doth the Provest fee and the Bishops fee. Beverley is a free place and a priviledged place, and therefore hath a collector within it selfe for its own libertie. The richest and ablest men in everie towne are, or shoulde allwayes bee, subsidymen, and the poorer and more insufficient sorte onely bearers with them; and againe the wealthiest and most able subsidy men are allwayes sette downe soo much in terris, and the meaner sorte of them in bonis; as for Recusants they are allwayes rated per pole, viz.; eight pence a man. Nowe as for those that are sette downe in terris, look howe many powndes they are assessed, and they are to pay for everie pownde 4s.; as for example, a Justice of Peace is usually sette downe 10l. in terris, out of which hee is to pay 40s., and those that are rated in bonis are to pay for everie pownd 2s. 8d., or as wee say 4s. in the pownd for landes, and eight groats in the pownd for goods. Some townes have it customarily to bee assessed soo much in terris, or soo much in bonis, as for example Emswell rate hath allwayes beene 10l. in bonis; and likewise two assessors and two subsidymen, and the rest of the farmers bearers according to their ability. Such as are rated above their ability are (for their redresse) to complaine to the commisioners, and that before the constables bills are given in.

A note of the olde rate for Emswell, shewing what every subsidy man then payed for one whole subsidy, as the bill was given in to the Justices that day, beinge the 18th of April, 1621.


A note of the receipt.

Received the 12th of May 1621, of Henry Best in full for one whole entire subsidy due to his Majestie att this present the summe of 10s. 8d. Per me Bartholomeum Steere, collectorem.
The forme or manner of a bonde. *

Noverint universi per presentes, me Gulielmum Perrit de Croome super le Would agricolam Com : Ebor: teneri et firmiter obligari Henrico Best de Emswell super le Would generoso. Com. Eod. &c. Nono die Junii 1640. The condition of this obligation is, &c. sealed and delivered in the presence of us,

John Best. Elizabeth Browne, her mark.

William Perrit, his seal.

There is in every shiere soe many ridinges, in everie ridinge soe many weapontackes, and soe many free, priviledged places; there is in everie weapontacke soe many severall divisions or beacons; as for example there is in Yorkshire three ridinges, viz.; the West, North, and East; there is in the Eastridinge of Yorkshire three weapontackes, viz.; Harthill, Buckerose, and Dickeringe; there is in the weapontacke of Harthill fower beacons, viz.; Bainton beacon, Hunsley beacon, Holme beacon, and Wilton beacon; there is belonginge to everie beacon a chiefe constable, and to everie weapontacke a baily, whoe is called baily of that weapontacke, as the baily of Harthill, the baily of Dickeringe, or the baily of Buckerose; there is likewise for everie shire and county, an High Sheriffe, chosen by the Kinge, and entereth into his place aboute Martlemasse; his office is to assist the judges att the Assizes; yea, hee is the chiefe agent in all matters for the Kinge in the county wheare hee is Sheriffe; as wheare there are any arrears soe that extents come against any mans lands, his office is to distreme; and likewise for traitors goods that are confiscate, hee is to seize them for the Kinge; whearefore all writtes and other common lawe proceedings goe forth and proceed in his name; hereupon for the better exectunge of their offices they allwayes make choice of an honest and understandinge man to bee their under Sheriffe, whoe is allwayes to reside att the countytowne, that hee may bee allwayes ready to execute the High Sheriffes place, or else upon any occasion to give him notice what is to bee done or foreintended. The High Sheriffe is to make answearre for the misdemeanours of all his under-offices, because that by him they are putte in place, as if the under Sheriffs or balfiffes bee insufficent, that a man loose anythinge by them, they may sue the High Sheriffe for it, or his heyres after his decease; whearefore the High Sheriffes att the election of their bailys have


A Stephen Poreytt was buried at Little Driffield Jan. 1, 1601-2.
allwayes sufficient and able men bound with them for the well executinge of theire offices, and performance of theire charge that they take in hand. Some Sherifffes give the bailyes theire places freely, others againe will sell a bailiffes place for tenne powndes, or fiftene powndes. When an High Sheriffe goeth out of place hee is to give all such matters as are not fully finished into the succeedinge Sherifffes accountes. As the head bailyes or bailyes of weapon-tackes stande bounde to the High Sheriffe, soe they likewise appoynte under bailiffes whose lye in suretyes to them for the well discharginge of theire offices; and out of everie process which an under-bailiff serveth the heade baily is to have 8d., or some say 16d., and the under baily that serveth them but 8d. The baily of every weapon-tacke is to keepe a courte, which is called the weapon-tacke-courte, three weeke-courte, or Sherifffes turne; where any pettie cause or small trespass may bee heard and ended once within three weeke; the baily himselfe is in stead of attourney to both plaintive and defendant for bringinge of theire cause to a tryall; the steward of the courte is the judge, and instructer of the jury; the jury is either of townes-men or neare neighbours, whoe are (for theire paines) to bee allowed 6s., viz.; 7d. a man, which is to bee payd by the partie that is casten, or losseth the suite.

The Manner of Ratinge, Assessinge, and Levyinge of Polle-money.

The commissioners beinge nominated by the Parliament, and theire commission sent downe, some of the commissioners, whoe are justices of the peace and men of most note, directt theire warrants to all the cheife constables in that weapon-tacke, givinge them authority and charge to sende abroade theire warrants to all and singular pettie-constables within theire several beacones and divisions, enjoyninge them likewise to nominate and sette downe within theire warrants whoe shall be the assessors in each towne, viz.; for everie greate towne four, and for everie lesser towne, two, and those of the ablest and most understandinge men; this beinge done, the cheife constable is to give directions to all pettie constables that they give present warninge to all such persons within theire several constableries as are nominated for assessors, to bee and personally appeare before the commissioners att such a place, such a day, and such an houre, then and there to receive further instructions from the commissioners concerninge what is to bee done in that kinde; then when they come together, the manner is for the pettie constables and assessors of one whole beacon or
division to present themselves alltogether, accordingly as they are called in, and soe to lette once readinge over of the com-
missoin serve for instructions for all that beacon; att which time, onely the constables of everie towne are called on and demanded of, wheather theire assessors bee all present to heare and receive instructions from the commissioners: then the cheife constable havinge called by theire names all the pettie-
constables and assessors within his division, one of the com-
missoiners taketh the booke or bill and informeth them what is enjoyned, and likewise what course they shall take; as that evenie Duke is to pay 100l. Evenie Marquis 80l. Evenie Earle 60l. Evenie Baron 50l., and Viscountes the like. Evenie Lord 40l. Evenie Baronett is to pay 30l. Evenie Knight 20l. Evenie Esquire, that is reputed an Esquire in the country, whatsoever his estate bee, hee is to pay and bee assessed 10l. Evenie gentleman or other whose yearly revenues are 100l. per annum, wheather it bee in landes, leases, moneyes, or stocke, or otherwise, hee is to pay 5l. Evenie man whose yearly revenues is 50l. per annum, hee is to pay 40s.; 20l. per annum, 5s.; 10l. per annum, 2s.; and hee whose yearely revenues are not worth above 5l. per annum, hee is to pay but one shillinge. Recusants are to pay double; as if theire revenues bee above 100l. per annum, they are to pay 10l., if they bee such as are rated per polle they are to pay 12l. a pece. Ministers are not to bee rated att all for theire church livinges, unless theire livinges and benefices bee knowne to bee worth 100l. per annum, and then they are to bee assessed 5l.; but such ministers as have landes of their owne are to bee rated for them accordingly as other men are; but noe minister is to bee rated per polle. Nowe for such as are rated per polle; you are to give in the names and surnames of all within the constableries that are above sixeteene yeares of age, as well women as men, and servants as others, exceptinge onely such as are releived of the poore-mans boxe; for when the constables and assessors goe before the commissioners to have instructions, the commis-
missioners give them charge to meete them againe att such a place on such a day, and to bringe in the names, surnames, estates, and qualityes of all persons whatsoever, that are above sixeteene yeares of age and not releived of the poore man's boxe. The commissioners are usually three or fower, whoe serve for all the divisions or beacons within one whole weapontacke. Our wea-
pontacke is called Hart-hill, and lath in it fower divisions or beacons, viz.; Hunsley beacon, Wilton beacon, Holme beacon, and Bainton beacon.
For Emswell towards this assessment.

There was 5l. 13s. 6d., wheareof the lord of the manner payd 5l. 1s.; eight of his servants 4s.; William Whitehead 1s. for his lande and 1s. 6d. for his three children; all the rest of the farmers in towne payd onely per polle, 6d. for themselves, theire wives and as many of theire children as weare above sixteene years of age. The assessors in everie towne weare made alse collectors of all such summes as weare to bee gathered within theire several townes and constableries, and weare assigned to pay the said moneys att the commissioners howse, some att one commissioners howse and some att another.

FOR PULLINGE AND WORKINGE AMONGST PEASE.

Wee use meanes allways to gette eyther 18 or else 24 pease pullers, which wee sette allwayes sixe on a lande, viz.; a woman and a man, a woman and a man, a woman or boy and a man, &c.; the weakest couple in the fore furre, the next weakest in the hinder furre, and the strongest on the rigge, which should allwayes come hindermost; wee furnish all or most of them with pease hookes, exceptinge one or two, and these we call for and see carried to the place wheare they used to lye soe soone as that labour is done that our worke-folkes bee come hoame; it is usuall in most places after they gette all pease pulled or the last graine downe, to invite all the worke-folkes and theire wives (that helped them that harvest) to supper, and then have they puddinges, bacon or boiled beefe, flesh or apple pyes, and then creame brought in platters, and every one a spooone; then after all they have hotte cakes and ale; for they bake cakes and send for ale against that time: some will cutte theire cake and putte into the creame, and this feaste is called the creame-potte or creame-kitte; for on the morninge that they gette all done the workefolkes will aske their dames if they have good store of creame, and say that they must have the creame kitte anon. It is good to see that pease bee dead enough before they bee pulled; looke to what side of the lande the pease leane after that they are fallen downe, and the other must bee the fore furre, and not that towards which the pease leane: 18 pease pullers pulld (this yeare) nine of the West hall's 10 landes and somewhat more in one day, viz.; in the middle field from or betwixt Stygate and Keldie-gate. If pease bee dry they may bee ledded the same day senight, after they are pulled without dainger; wee sende allwayes, the day before wee leade, two of our boys, or a boy and one of our mayds, with
each of them a shorte mowe forke to turne them; these two
turned each of them fower landes a day betwixt Stygate and
Keldy gate: wee ledde with fower waines, two to a waine, and
had Edward Pinder to helpe on the stacke, whose could alsoe
lye.

CERTANE REMARKABLE NOTES CONCERNING SHEEPE.

The last ende of our lambes, beinge just twenty in number,
and most of them shearinge lambes, exceptinge some fewe other
weake and young lambes, went to field on Monday the 2nd of
May. From Lady-day, that our sheepe went firste to field, till
Tuesday the 26th of April, and morrowe after St. Marke day,
the townesfolkes sheepe and ours wente togetheather, and on
nights weare carryed downe and layd att Hugill hill and the
East dale bottome; but on Monday the 18th of April, the
townesfolkes spoke to the shepheard, that they shoulde then
holde of their haver, which was sown in the Middle field be-
twixt Killam gate and the dale browe, for till that time they
wente allmost as usually over the haver as the other landes;
whearefore on Friday the 22nd of April, it beinge a wette
morninge, wee sente our folde to field, and sette it on the Spel-
lowe flatte, and on the aforesayd 26th of April beganne to
folde; we sent 48 barres, wheareof 11 weare sette in eyther
rake, and 9 att eyther ende; then weare there as in every folde
8 corner barres; the number of the sheepe that weare folded
weare 14 score and 17 olde sheepe, and 6 score and 2 lambes;
if the shepheard perceived any sicke or sore sattled, we gave
him leave to put them into the Spellowe till they recovered
againe. The greets-sheepe are neever folded till they bee
shorne; the reason is, they are affrayd that folkes should catch
them in the folde and pull of their wolle; besides they are in
more dainger of stealinge out of the folde before they bee clipped
and marked. Sheepe that once gette a tainte for wante of due
fotheringe in winter-time, besides the slidinge of their wolle
after they beginne to recover, they are wasters ever after such
a choppe, and neever come to their former estate.

OF SHEEPE.

Wee washed our fatte sheepe this 9th of May in the nowse
close, a little beneath the high banke; they weare in number
32, and our washers weare our foreman and another of our own
fellowes; wee had but just sixe barres which did very well hold
the aforesayd 32 sheepe and 13 lambes besides; one of our
boyes that wente with the oxexplough threwe them in; the
water was of a very good depth and wee founde it a farre bet-
ter way then damminge of water, for nowe the scudde and scumme passed away, and the dyke was as cleare and fresh att the last as att the first; whearefore in my opinion this is a farre better way, viz; to wash sheepe in such a place wheare the water is deepe enough of it selfe, without any damminge; for besides the labour of settinge downe and takinge up, the water is in dainger of carryinge away the bankes soe soone as they lette it goe; our fatte sheepe, beinge washed on Munday the 9th of May, weare clipped on Wensday the 11th of May; wee had onely one clipper, viz; William Simpson of Little Driffield, whoe threshinge heare the day afore, wee spoke to him att night when he wente hoame that hee should the nexte morninge bringe his sheares with him; then in the morninge hee fell to threshinge till such time as wee had gotte the sheepe up and all thinges ready. Wee imploied onely the clipper and our foreman aboute this businesse; the foreman first brought sixe barres which he sette two in length and double on one side, for the lime leare ende (?) fenced in one side, the hedge another, the foresayd fower barres the third side, and for the ende that was next the markinge potte, wee made chose of two of the straitest and strongest barres, which stood single, and weare not sette downe nor made fast till such time as the sheepe weare putte into the penne: when he had thus done hee fetched the markinge-potte and sette it over the hole, and made a fire under, and then wee sente for the clipper, whoe came and made a cleane place whearon to lay his sheepe, pickinge all stickes, strawes and other dirt of the grasse; hee allsoe tooke a doore of the hinges, and fetched a creele for the doore to lye upon, on which they weare to winde the woll; hee allsoe looked to the fire till our foreman gotte his breakfast; hee beganne not to clippe till after our plough folkes had gotten their breakeasts, and hee had done the aforesayd thirty two soone after twelve of the clocke: the foreman trayled the sheepe from the penne to the shearner, wounde up the woll, and helde them till they weare marked; wee allways marke them ourselves, wee gave our fatte sheepe and fatte lambes onely the botte. Ever when the foreman sawe that the clipper had allmost done, hee left and went and fetched him another, and cast it for him, and then tooke the sheepe that was shorne and brought it to the markinge-panne, and nowe and then, when hee had any time, fetched a lambe to marke. Wheare the coates weare whole wee made fleeces of them, but wheare woll was lackinge there wee putte those coates into two fleeces; wee gave him charge that hee should winde them very fast, for there is greate losse by loose windinge, and with all that hee should not double
them in too much, for besides that the longe fleeces weigh the best, the wollman is allsoe desirous of a longe fleece; wee made of that woll 25 fleeces which weighed aboute five stone and a halfe; the clipper had after 4d. a score; aboute eleaven of the clocke wee sente in for a canne full of the best beere for him and the foreman, and when they had done sette them to dinner togethers, settinge before them lower such services as had beene provided for our owne servants, onely wee gave them of the best beere; after dinner the clipper wente to threshinge againe, and was payd for halfe a dayes worke three pence besides what his wages came to for clippinge; wee clipped them thus soone partly because of their better feedinge, for they will mende of their carkesses better by farre when their coates are of then when they are on, as not beinge so much molest with lice, and given to rubbinge; besides, beinge not kept over hotte with the weight and closeness of their woll, they will have a better minde to take paines and labour on the grownde: then againe, wee account Whitsuntide a very good time for puttinge of fatte lambs, and such fatte sheepe as weare not fatte enough to kill against Easter; and therefore beinge shorne aboute the 8th or 10th of May, and Whitsuntide beinge aboute the 28th or 30th of May their undergrowth will bee come to some perfection, and make them shewe rownder and better like. Wee putte up tuppes to feedinge att Martynmasse, which wee supposed to bee then worth 5s. a pcece; wee sold two of them the 10th of May for 12s. a pcece; they weare fetched away on Thursday the 12th of May; their skinne weare after solde for two shillinges a pcece; and weather-mutton of that bignesse and fatteness could not have beene bought for 3s. 4d. a quarter, not att this time of the yeare, besides above lower pounde of suite that was in the kell of each of them; such as can conveniently gette weathers fedde against Easter shall finde profitte enough by soe doinge, for then all fatte goods are in request. See more of this subjeckt in the beginninge of the second booke before agriculture.

My Lord Finchess\textsuperscript{a} Custome att Watton for Clippinge.

Hee hath usually lower several keepinges shorne alltogeather in the Hall-garth, viz.; two from Hawitt; one keepinge from the Court-garth, which is on the west side of South Dalton as wee goe to Weeton; and the fourth from a place adjoyning to Huggett field. Hee hath had 49 clippers all at once, and their wage is, to each man 12d. a day, and, when they have done, beere, and bread and cheese; the traylers have 6d. a day. His

\textsuperscript{a} Some notices of Sir Moyle Finch will be found in the Appendix.
tenants the graingers are tyed to come themselves, and winde the woll, they have a fattre weather and a fatte lambe killed, and a dinner provided for their paines; there will bee usually three score or fower score poore folkes gatheringe up the lockes, to oversee whome standeth the steward and two or three of his friends or servants with each of them a rodde in his hande; there are two to carry away the woll, and weigh the woll soone as it is wounde up, and another that setteth it downe ever as it is weighed; there is 6d. allowed to a piper* for playinge to the clippers all the day; the shepheardes have each of them his bell weathers fleece.

**FOR GELDINGE OF LAMBES.**

The most judicions are of opinion that lambes would alwayes bee gelded att or before the 15th of May, that they may bee sounde and whole against washinge time and clippinge time, that they come to bee pent up amongst the ewes; besides the weather is now temperately warme, and flyes will not trouble them so much as they will doe afterwards. Aboute the 20th of May, such olde sheepe and lambes as doe shoote are to gotten and feased, *i. e.:* to have all the woll under theire tayle, and aboute theire fundament, clipped away, to prevent the breedinge of malkes.

**CONCERNING SHEEPE.**

Wee libbed our lambes this 6th of June, but it would have beene better if they had been libbed a moneth afore; wee allwayes libbe them in the waine soone as the moone is past full; wee sent word to the shepheard to bringe them downe to the folde betwixt fower and five of the clocke; aboute five of the clocke wee wente and carried our foreman to hold the lambes whiles they ware libbed, and another of our day-tayle men to catch them in the penne and bringe them to him, wee carried allsoe a penknife for the shepheard to libbe them with, and a ball of wild-tansy, chopped and made up with fresh butter, for anoytinge theire coddes, and keepinge of flyes away: wee carried allsoe a little baskette and a napkin for bringinge hoame the lambes stones in; wee carried allsoe a little poake for puttinge the loose woll in. Soe soone as wee wente, wee drave the sheepe into the penne, and drewe in the barres till wee had them in as little compass as wee thought good, and then knocked downe the stakes and made them fast, and after that gotte more

---

*a* This is a very late notice of the old English bagpipe as continuing to exist in Yorkshire. Another is the will of "Francis Best of Topcliffe pyper," dated May 8, 1610.
RURAL ECONOMY IN YORKSHIRE IN 1641.

barres, and lined the penne quite through on the inside, turninge the upside of the barres downwardes; and this was because the lambes should not gette forth; then the first thinge the shepheard did hee wente into the penne and pulled of all wole that was loose or beginninge to loosen; and this was putte in the poake, and broughte hoame, and washed att the dyke, and layd out to dry in the sunne, and lapped up in the fleeces when wee clipped. In libbenge, the shepheard that libbeth standeth on the outside of the penne; and hee that holdeth them within, and soe turninge their bellyes upwards, hee letteth their buttokes rest on the barres and their heads lean against his brest, and puttinge a forelegge and an hinder legge together, hee holdeth in eyther hand twofeete; and soe hee that libbeth, putteth the pointe of his knife under the codde and slitteth the codde upwards in two places, and then drawinge or crushinge downe the stones to the mouth of the holes, hee taketh holde of the ende of the stones with his teeth and draweth them out, and with them commeth a stringe which will drawe out without cuttinge; and then, soe soone as hee hath done, hee putteth a little of his tansey-salve in eyther hole; then one of us standeth by with a piece of chalke, or else with a knife wee nicke on a spell howe many cleane weathers and howe many riggons; and unless wee can come att both the stones wee lette them goe and neaver geld them att all, because that if they have both their stones they shall be able to gette a lambe, and soe good for somethinge; yet if they bee dodded wee perhaps take away that one stone, and soe may they come to goe of in counte for weathers. Our fold stood this yeare on the Spellowe flatte: our shepheard took three landes; and an halfe downe with him att a time, and soe made an ende of the flatte att twice goinge up and twice comminge downe: this flatte was not fallowed till the middle of June, and then with sixe plowes dispatched in two dayes.* Yow are neaver to hange

* It would appear that this fallow was only ploughed once; and such is the modern practice, when barley is to follow turnips, or other green crop, eaten down by sheep. But on page 17 our author tells us he always set the fold on lands which were to receive rye or maslin. A summer fallow for wheat or rye will now be ploughed several times, the clods turned with a heavy horse drag, and then harrowed. I add a few notices of the ancient practice as to fallows, and their prices.

1678, 11 acres of fallow for twice ploughing, 1l. 14s. 6d.; 1666, 5 acres of land twice ploughed for barley, and barley fit to sow there, 7l. 10s.; 1683, 3 acres 3 roods of summer fallow three times ploughing, 15s.; 1631, for ploughing an acre and a half of land four times, 6s.; 1679, 13 acres of summer fallow four times ploughed, 4l. 6s. 6d.; 1683, 4 acres of fallow manuring and five times ploughing, and the hemp green, 3l. 13s. 4d.; 1698, 4 acres and a half of manured fallows, 7l. 10s. 5 acres of unmanured fallows, 6l. 5s.; 1767, 6 acres of fallow making, 6l. 6s." 1665, 22 acres of summer faught barley, 20l.; 1580, 16 acres of winter faught, very coarse, 8l.; 30 acres of summer faught barley, 30l.; 1618, one acre of summer faught, 20l.
up your skinnes one above another, but to hange them out theire full breadth with the woll downewards, and then shall yow not neede to feare the breedinge of malkes; and after they are once dry, sell them or pull them immediately, before the wooll dry in or beginne to shewe hairy. Plough folkes are not to goe with over deepe hold on such lands as are fold-muckeed; for if they doe they bury the mucke deepe in fallowinge, and soe the landes are neaver better for foldinge.

FOR MARKETTINGE AND SELLINGE OF CORNE.

Barley will usually outselle oats 8s. a quarter. Rye will outsell barley, hercabouts, 7s. in a quarter: dodde-read-massledine (if the wheate bee a pubble, proude and well-skinned corne) will outsell cleane rye 12d. in a quarter: whitewheat massledine will outsell dodde-read-massledine 6d. in a quarter: dodd-reade-wheate and white-wheate massledine are oftentimes both att a rate; yett sometimes the wheate will outsell it 6d. or 8d. in a quarter: grey-wheate and longe reade will outsell dodde read oftentimes 3s. and tenne groates in a quarter; of which two grey-wheate is the more accounted of: white-wheate will outsell grey-wheate (constantly) halfe a crowne or eight groates in a quarter; wee solde (this yeare aboute a fortnight afore Christmasse) oates for 1s. a quarter; our best barley for 22s. the quarter; cleane rye for 27s. 6d. the quarter; dodd-read-massledine for 29s. 6d. the quarter; cleane dodde reade-wheate for 30s. the quarter; and the best white wheate was then at 1l. 15s. a quarter. Beverley bakers will seldome buy any dodde read wheate for white bread, unlesse they chance to buy it for mixinge with rye and makeinge of rye-breade, for it is usually a blea, flinty, wheate; that is, if yow bite a corne asunder with your teeth, yow shall see that the meale of it is of a darkish, bley, and flinty colour, and maketh nothinge soe fayre and pure bread as doth the white, gray, and longe reade wheate. Beverley men are alltogether for grey wheate and longe reade, and say that the meale of these is a farre whiter and fayrer meale then the meale of dodd read; and indeede grey-wheate is a very pure wheate if it bee not infected with slaine; and soe is long read if it bee not infected with a wheate called driven-wheate; which wheate hath noe awnes like unto long-read, yett oftentimes commeth up amongst it, and hindereth the sale thereof, for it is a very course and flinty wheate. White wheate is most in request att Malton, and white wheate massledine is (there) farre more desired then dodde read massle-
Dodd-read wheate goeth oftentimes well of att Bridlington, betwixt Martynmasse and Christmasse, and then doe wee sende a sample of our wheate to the shipmasters (by the salters that goe thither), and allsoe the price of our corne, and then, if wee can agree, they sette downe a day; and wee sende our corne to that Key,* or other place assigned; this wheate is carried by shippinge to Newe-Castle and Sunderland. After that wee are begun to markette, which is aboute Martynmasse or soone after, wee sende constantly twice a weeke, viz.; allwayes our oates to Beverley on the Wensday, and oftentimes on the Satterday allsoe; wee sende our dodd read wheate and massledine usually to Malton markette; our barley to Beverley and Pocklington in winter time, and to Malton in summer. Wee seldome sende fewer then eight horse-loades to the markette att a time, and with them two men, for one man cannot guide the poakes of above fower horses. When wee sende oates to the markette, wee secke them up in three-bushell poakes, and lay sixe bushells on an horse; when wee sende wheate, rye, or massledine to markette, and allsoe when wee sende barley, wee putte it into mette-poakes; wee are forced to putte part of our corne into halfe quarter-seckes, and these wee lay on horses that are short coupled and well-backed. Our servants are (in winter time) to bee stirringe soe long afore day that they may bee att markette before eleaven of the clocke, or howsoever by eleaven at the furthest. On Wensday, when they goe with oates to Beverley, they putte their horses into stables that are hard by the markett place, wheare there is hey ready for them against they goe in; and there doe they pay hal-pennies a peece for their horses, for their hey and stable-roome: but in the Satterday markette, they have hoast-howses wheare they dine, and therefore stable-roome for nothinge; unlesse they call for hey for their horses, and then doe they pay for that they call for. Those that buy their corne will sometimes force them to spende a pennie or twopence for beinge beneficiall to the hosew whearin they lodge, and that wee willingly allowe them againe; wee allowe them allsoe fower pence a peece for their dinners. Norfolke is a great corne soyle, and a champion country like unto Yorke-shire; there was one man in Yorke that bought 3000 quarters of barley (this yeare) all att a time, and brought it hither by shippinge: most of it hee malted himself, and the rest hee sold in the markettes; hee bought it for 14s. a quarter, whereas wee solde ours att the same time for 21s. and 22s. a quarter. In winter time, when our folkes goe to Beverley, they

* Thus the name of the port "Bridlington Quay," as distinguished from the town, is of no modern growth.
are neaver stirringe above two houres before day, because they are soone enough if they gette but thither by eleaven of the clocke; oates goe allwayes well of on Wensdayes and Satterdayes in this place, if soe bee that the Tewsdays and Frydayes bee calme-dayes, for then doe the Lincoln-shire men come over to Hull; and to these doe Beverley oatemeale men vente and sell a greate parte of their oatemeale, which they carry and sell againe in Brigge markette, and other marketts thereaboutes. When our folkes goe to Malton, they are usually stirringe fower hours before day, which is aboute three of the clocke, and then will they be aboute Grimstone by the springe of the day, and att Malton by nine of the clocke att the furthest; for in winter time that markett is the quickest aboute nine of the clocke, or betwixt nine and tenne; because the badgers come farre, many of them; whearefore their desire is to buy soone, that they may be goinge betymes, for feare of beinge nighted. Good beanes are dearer then pease by 12d. or 18d. in a quarter; for when barley is aboute 20s. and 21s. a quarter, then are pease aboute 12s. and 12s. 6d. a quarter, and beanes aboute a marke and 14s. a quarter. Wee oftentimes buy our seede pease att Greate Dryfield, for change for the Middle and West fields; they are usually deare att Killam aboute Candlemasse and a weeke afore, or a fortnight. Att St. Hellenmasse, and soe all summer longe, when our folkes are to go to Beverley-markette, they goe out of our owne yard aboute halfe an houre after fower of the clocke; in summer time allsoe they goe (most commonly) with each of them sixe horses, soe that when they carry oates, two of them goinge with twelve horses, they carry nine quarters att a time, for they lay sixe bushells on an horse, soe that fower horse load of oates is three quarters: on markett-dayes our folkes doe as on other dayes, for soe soone as they rise they make and give to every two horses a bottle of hey, and that serveth them till their pannels bee sette on, and what is left, is there ready for them against the time they come hoame; then, soe soone as their pannels are on, and every thing fitted, they leade them forth, and looke howe many each man goeth with, and soe many are tyed togeather, each in others tayle; then doe they carry one company after another to the garner doore, and turninge them aboute with their head towards the gates, all the fellowes that are able to carry poakes fall to loadinge, and in loadinge they give every horse halfe his loade before that any one bee wholly loaden. Then one of the boyes setteth open the broad gates, and soe soone as they are gotten out, shutteth them againe; the other folkes goe usually with
them to the Bricke-wall nooke or lane-end, till their poakes beginne to sattle and lye well; then when they come backe, they fall to muckinge of the stables, and after that to fillinge of the standbeckes, servinge and wateringe of the younge calves, if there bee any unputte forth, servinge and wateringe of their plough-horses, and other goods aboute the yard: the first time that waines were seen (this yeare) to goe to Malton with corne was Satterday the 30th of Aprill. On Satterday the 21st of May, there weare sise that came from Agnes Burton, Lowthorpe and Harpham; they wente all night, sette downe their corne, and tooke in such thinges as weare bought the Satterday before and left for them, and weare mette out of Malton before seaven of the clocke. It is ill going to Malton with draughts, when the fields adjoyninge to the high-way are most of them fough; when our draughts wente eyther to Malton or Hiddisle-quarry, looke howe many wente, and they had each of them victualls putte up for three meales; for they wente forth usually on Fryday aboute fower or five of the clocke, and wente usually as farre as Duggleby field, and there loosed and teathered their cattle; and when the pinder had come they would have given him victualls, and hee would have been well pleased. On Satterday the 14th of May, and on Satterday the 21st of May, cleane rye was as deare as good Dodd-read-wheate, and dearer then massledine; for cleane wheate and cleane rye weare sold for fower nobles a quarter, and massledine somewhat abatinge of 26s. a quarter: barley was (att the same time) soe downe att Malton that it would not sell for above 20s. a quarter, and wente off the same time att Pocklington att 21s. a quarter; and wee had barley (this yeare) which would not of att Malton at 19s. a quarter, and wee carried a sample to Beverley, and solde a score to three Beverley-men for twenty powndes; the reason was because barley used to goo soe well of att Malton that there was seldome any carried to Beverley markett from this side of the countrey. On Wensday the 1st of June wee solde twenty quarters of wheate to a baker in Yorke, and twenty quarters of massledine to other two; for, the kinge beinge there, the marketts weare very quicke. In winter allsoe wee

* Charles arrived at York the 19th of March previous. It was on the 23d of April, 1642, that he went to Hull, to be refused admittance by Sir John Hotham; on the 22nd of May the Lord Keeper Littleton joined him at York; on the 2nd of June the ship Providence, sent by the Queen with arms and ammunition, arrived off the Yorkshire coast, and on the 22nd some lords and officers of state entered into an engagement to defend his person, crown and dignity. The following allusion to his stay at York occurs in the Register of the Holy Trinity, Goodramgate; 1642, July 28, was buried Richard Rosterne, postillion to Prince Charles.
solde twenty quarters of barley to a Yorke-maltster, which was
delivered, att Cout's landinge, att a day appointed.
See more of this subject in the second booke before the di-
rections for makeinge and steaminge of netts.

FOR SENDINGE OF CORNE TO THE MILL FOR THE HOWSE-USE.

Wee have allwayses of a stricken bushell of corne, an up-
heaped bushell of meale, \( i. e. \); sixe peckes, or very neare;
wharefore, when wee sende a bushell of corne to the mill, wee
putte it in a mette-poake; when wee sende a mette to the
mill, wee putte it into a three bushell secke; when wee sende
three bushells to the mill, wee sende it in an halfe quarter-secke;
and then doe wee measure the meale when it commeth hoame,
and have for every bushell of corne very neare sixe peckes of
meale, if the corne bee dry; or else the fault is in the miller
that taketh more mover than is his due; wharefore, if wee
take him tardy, wee change our miller, and sende our corne to
another mill. The cadgers call (for the most part) every day;
they call in the morninge, and if wee have anythinge for them,
they goe on to Garton, and call for it againe as they come
backe; they bringe it hoame the next daye aboute nine or
tenne of the clocke; for they keepe theire mills goinge all
night if they have but whearewithall to keepe her doinge.
When wee goe to take up corne for the mill, the first thinge
we doe is to looke out poakes, then the bushell and strickle,
after that a sieve to rye the corne with; we make the miller
sitte on his knees and rye it, that the dirte and dust may goe
through, and the chaffe, capes, and heads gather togethether on
the toppes, and are taken of. The millers give usually to them
that carry for them 2s. 6d. a weeke, \( i. e. \) 5d. a day: they will
carry (constantly) a quarter and tenne bushells on an horse.
The course which wee take, to try the millers usage, is to take
the same bushell or scopp that wee measured the corne in, and
to measure the meale therein, after it is brought hoame, just as
it commeth from the millne-eye, and afore it be temsed; and
first we poore in the meale, and upheape the bushell; then doe
wee lay our hands crosse one above another, and thrust it
downe; and then, if it will not holde out to upheape the bush-
ell againe, then the miller hath not grounde us well. New-
threshed corne is allwayses the sweetest, for it will foyst with

\* King's Staith and St. Ann's Staith still exist; where this landing was I do not
know, unless we should read "Court" for Cout, and then it may be another name
for the Manor Shore," so recently transformed into the esplanade. The proximity
of the Manor Shore to the old Horse fair renders this conjecture probable. Or is
the word "cout" the word "ghaut," a narrow lane or alley running from a street to
a river?
lyinge long in the garner, and soe will meale with lyinge longe
unused in the howse; besides the mise will make greate wast
in it if it lye in a place wheare they can come to it; whearefore
it is a folly to sende more corne to the mill than one hath pre-
sent use for. Wee sende (in winter time) a mette of massledine
for our own tempsed-breade bakinge; in the heate of summer
wee sende but a bushell, because it will mould and bee wasted
with longe standinge. Wee sende for the browne bread-bak-
inge (in winter time) a bushell of rye, a bushell of pease, and a
bushell of barley; and afore wee putte it in the poake, wee
make the miller take a besome and sweepe a place, and poore
it on to grownd, and blende it alltogether with his hand, and
after that take a scuttle and putte it into the poake; in summer
time wee sende but a mette, because it will growe hard with
longe standinge, viz. ; a bushell of pease, and a bushell of rye,
into which wee putte a ryinge, or two, or three, of barley. Wee
sende for our owne pyes a bushell of the best wheate. Wee
sende for the folkes puddinges a bushell of barley; but neaver
use any rye for puddinges, because it maketh them soe softe that
they runne aboute the platters; in harvest time they have
wheate puddinges. The folkes pye crusts are made of massle-
dine, as our bread is, because that paste that is made of barley
meale, cracketh and checketh. Poore folkes putte usually a
pecke of pease to a bushell of rye; and some againe two peckes
of pease to a frundell of massledine, and say that these make
hearty bread. In many places they grinde after-logginges of
wheate for theire servants pyes; and fewe there are that grinde
any barley att all for theire household use, because it is soe shorte,
and will not abide workinge. When wee sende our corne to
mill, wee allwayes strike all cleane of; yet the use is in most
places to handwave it, and not to strike it; when they hand-
wave it, they drawe the corne lightly aboute in the bushell with
theire hand, when they think that the bushell is full enough;
but the millers will say that they had as leave have corne
stricken, as soe handwaved and left hollowe in the midst. If
the miller bee honest you shall have an upheaped bushell of
tempsed meale of a stricken* bushell of corne; and of meale that

* The editor of the Richmondshire and York Wills has favoured me with the fol-
lowing extract from the Corporation books of Richmond:—"Md that the 10th of
July 1608 the Earle of Cumberland's stearde and counsell Sr Stephen Tempest kt.,
Stephen Tayler, and George Heilie gent, did wryett and send Richard Coote and
William Parke yeoman, to gett one pecke sealed with our standerd (as their mea-
suers haith allwayes formerly bene) but this pecke to conteyne stycken with a sry-
kell as mutche as our standard pecke holdeith upheaped, because their measurers at
Sipton is used to be with our standard but upheaped," &c., &c. The use of the
upheaped measure was abolished in 1834, by 5th and 6th Win. IV., cap. 63.
is undressed, an upheaped bushell and an upheaped pecke; for in every bushell of meale that commeth from the mill there is very neare a pecke of chizell drossed out; which, hereaboutes, is called treate, in the South-country, branne: the miller taketh his mowter of the corne soe soone as it is helde into the hopper, and not of the meale; and his due is a quarter of a pecke att every bushell; for out of every bushell they take one of their dishfulls, and they make account that fower mowter dishfulls is a pecke. Our kimblinge is a just bushell, and wee have found soe different in the millers, that in the grindinge of two bushells of corne, wee have received a pecke and an halfe more of untempsed meale from the one, then wee have had of the other, of untempsed meale, for his two bushells.

**For Buyinge and Sellige of Butter.**

Butter is bought and solde eyther by the pownde or the cake, and in every cake there is two pownde: in the beginning of Lente wee pay usually 10d. a cake, i. e. 5d. a pownde; aboute the middle of Lente wee pay 9d. a cake; aboute the beginninge of April 8d. a cake, i. e. 4d. a pownde; aboute the 20th of April 3d. a pownde; and then aboute the middle of May it will fall to two pence and two quarters a pownde: and then is it att the cheapest; and beinge att the dearest, it is 11d. a cake: wee neaver sold none of our owne under 4d. a pownde, and nowe of late wee sell it altogether for 5d. a pownde: if wee chance to wante in Lent-time, wee furnish ourselves eyther att Beverley, or Malton markett, which country-folkes bringe thither to sell, but the best buyinge is att Beverley; one may bee well furnished allsoe att Frodingham; when wee intende that our foreman shall buy butter att the markett, wee leave him out a maunde and a cloath the night afore; I have knowne us buy and spende, constantly, tenne and twelve pownde of butter in the weeke.

**Shorte Remembrances for Buyinge of all Sorts of Linnen Cloaths.**

Such linnen cloath as is here made in England and commonly called huswife-cloath, is of divers prizes, divers breadths, and serveth for divers uses; as some there is of 14d. or 15d. the yard, beinge in breadth yard and halfe quarter, which our mayd servants usually buy for holyday aprons, crosse-cloaths, and

---

*The following are prices in the year 1632:—"2 yards of harden cloth, 16d.; 10 yards of lining, 6s. 8d.; 6 yards of febble cloth, 5s.; 10 yards of white lining, 10s.; 2 yards of white caresey, 5s." The following in the year 1641:—"14 yards of febble cloth, 12s.; 8 yards of linen, 6s. 8d.; 20 yards of harden, 10s."*
necke-cloathes. Some there is againe of 16d. or 17d. the yard, which is ell-wide, or (as some improperly speake) five quarters, \( i. e. \) a yard and a quarter; this is exceedinge good, and much used for table-cloathes. Some there is againe which is yard broad, or yard and myle, \( i. e. \) halfe of the halfe quarter, which, beinge of the finest and best sorte, is solde for 2s. and seaven groates a yard, and much used of gentle-folkes for shirts: the kindes of linnes or huswife-cloath are brought aboute of ped-
dlers, whoe furnish themselves thereof in Cleaveland, and Blakeamoore, wheare they buy very much of this sorte; and att Newe Malton live many att whose houses one may att all times furnish themselves with this kinde of cloath. It is to bee noted that there is little cloath, of what sorte soever, but eyther is, or (att least) should bee, yard-broad; for when one buyeth a yard of cloath, it is presupposed that it bee a yard square, \( i. e. \) a yard in breadth as well as in length; and furthermore that the buyer is to have yard and ynce; and that the truly-dealinge-seller desireth noe more profitte but pennie att yard att course-cloath, and pennie att shillinge in the sale of fine cloath. The worst sorte of Scotch-cloath is 18d. a yard, and the best sorte of all 2s. 6d. and eight groates a yard; it is spunne by theire Lards wifes, and brought into England by the poore Scotch-merchants, and much used here for womens hand-
kerchers and pockett-handkerchers. There is holland from 2s. 6d. an ell to 6s. 8d. an ell, for holland is (most commonly) solde by the ell; wheareof one sorte is called fleky-holland; it is sayd to bee spunne by the numnes in the Lowe Countryses, brought over by our merchants and solde to our linnen drapers, att whose shoppes our country-pedlers furnish themselves; it is a stronge cloath, and much used for mens bands, gentlewomens handkerchers, and crosse-cloathes, and halfe shirts, &c.

One may buy course lawne for 4s. 6d. a yard, and the finest for 6s. and 6s. 8d. a yard: it is much used for fine necke-kercchers, and fine shadowes, and dressinges. Cambricke is aboute 8s. the yard, and much used for womens ruffles. Cambricke-lawne, which is the finest of them all, and most used for gentlewomens and ladyes ruffles, is 10s. a yard, or thereaboutes. Cocke-webbe-
lawne, or tiffany,\(^*\) is the sheirest and cheapest lawne of all, and may bee bought for tenne groates and 4s. a yard; it is used of gentlewomen for handkerchers for the necke, and is worn over another holland handkercher, in starching of which is some cunninge; they are very much used now of late.

\(^*\) From an inventory of 1630. "A little box with a yard of lawne and lace, 2f. 10s.; 3 cappes and 6 wrought couifes and 6 drawn worke couifes, 4s. 4d.; 6 earewires, 6 yards of tifine, and 4 pieces of lawne worke, 10s."
FOR MAKINGE AND MENDINGE OF EARTHEN FLOORES.

When they are to make a newe barne floore, they grave it all over, and then rake it all over with hey rakes or yron waine rakes till the mowles bee indifferent small; then they bringe water in seas and in greate tubbes or hogsheads on sleddes, and water it till it bee as soft as mortar, or almosst as a puddle; then lette it lye a fortnight, till the water bee setted in that it beginne to waxe hard againe, and then beate it downe smooth with broad flatte peeces of wood. When a floore is decayed, that there are holes wore, they usually leade as many coupe loaues of redde clay, or else of clottes from the faugh field, as will serve, but they must leade theire clottes from such places where the clay is not mixed with sande; and then when it commeth, theire manner is for one to stande with a mell and breake the clottes small, another hath a showle and showleth the mowles into the hole, the third and all the rest have rammers for ramminge and beatinge of the earth downe into the hole; these rammers are made of old everinges, harrowe balls, or such like things as have holes; they putte into the holes two rungs to hold by, the lowest for the right hand more then three quarters of a yard from the foote of the rammer; the uppermost aboute a quarter of a yard higher then it, for the left hand; then they water it, and lette it lye three or fower dayes to mawme, for if they should ramme it presently it would cleame to the beater: wee use to digge and leade clay for our barne from John Bonwickes hill.

FOR DESTROYINGE OF ROBBERS FROM AMONGST BEES.

Robbers beginne to play theire parts aboute or before the 10th of September; when yow see that they are gone into an hive, your best way is to twine a small wreath of longe grasse and stoppe all alonge the mouth of the hive to keepe them in from spoylinge any more hives; then att night bringe a lantorne and a candel, two bowles, a sheete, an old wheate riddle, halfe a chaflinge dish full of good lastinge coales, and an handfull of brimstone beaten small; sette the chafinge dish of coales into one of the bowles, throwe the brimstone upon the coales, turne the riddle downe over the chaflinge dish, and turne the mouth of the hive downe upon the riddle, and lappe the sheete aboute the edge of the hive, and it will suffocate the bees that they will fall downe dead into the riddle immediately.
Certeine very Remarkable Observations concerning Heytime and Harvest, for Takinge and Lettinge of our Tythe Corne and Hey, and alsoe for Lettinge of Corne to Rake by the Acre.

Those that take the tythe of theire owne corne of the proctor pay usually 11s. and 12s. for the tythe of an oxegang, by reason that the lands weare sowne to the very dale-browe; but when wee used to take the tythe corne of the farmes which wee had in our owne handes, wee neaver payd above 10s. for the tythe of an oxegang, because that in the middle of West Field, wee seldome sowe further then the Spellowe heads, and in the East Field to Doghill flatte.  Wee payd alsoe just three pence and two quarters for the tythe of an oxegang of hey, and oftentimes the tythe of all the cottages into the bargaine.  Simon Huson close hayth neaver payd tythe, time out of minde, and soe keepeth the custome; and Lilly-garth, that was once an hempgarth appertaininge to the manner and tythe free, doth nowe paye tythe. Lawrence Middleton hath sixe pence a day for traylinge of the swathake; they goe but once over haver, and twice over barley; they will rake an haver lande att twice up and twice downe; a man will rake, ordinarily, twelve acre in a day aboute the beginninge of September, and sometimes fowertyene acre a day, if hee ply.  Wee neaver sende none to rake after the waines when wee leade winter corne and oates, but the forkers carry rakes to field with them and give first up the rakinges with theire forke, then the sheaves, and then sticke downe the forke and rake the staddle.  Wee have allwayes sixe or seaven shearers on a lande, and one man to binde and stooke after them all; and when there is eight hee will not grudge to binde and stooke after them all, if they bee all on a lande; yow must call to them to stoupe and to cutte lowe and rownd.  When wee mowe haver wee allowe to every three sythes a binder, and to every two binders a stooker; wee have had binders that did not grudge to binde up fower swathes, and stookers to stooke after eight sythes.  Wee ledde twenty-one loades of winter-corne in a day, with three waines, from the flatte betwixt Pocklington gate and Kellithorpe heads, and as many the nexte day of oates from the Bricke close flatte.  Our mowers were just thrice aboute the demaine flattes betwixt the Bricke close and Keldie-gate in a day when they first beganne on it, and the next day more.  When wee lead, our foreman onely is on the mowe; and when wee allowe the haver waines rakers-after, they come farre more ridde, and there is better helpe on the mowe; one will rake sixe acre of barley a day.
FOR BREEDINGE OF PARTRIDGES.

Partridges sitte ofteentimes on fifteene or seaventeene egges, and seldome have above one or two rotten egges att the most; and very fewe of them that bringe forth fewer then nine or tenne younge ones att a time; which are not called a brood but a covy of partridges, and that is the terme of arte. When partridges are putte to an henne and turned abroad, yow must have a speciall eye to the henne, to cutte the one of her winges as shorte as possibly yow can; or else, soone after the partridges are fortnights old, shee will beginne to fly up and sitte in trees, and leave them belowe, and soe perish them for wante of broodinge.

FOR BRINGINGE UP OF PARTRIDGES.

If one chance to find a nest, when they cutte grasse or other­wise, that hath younge ones newe hatched or egges, take them and carry and putte under a henne that hath sitten a fortnight or more, and take but away her owne egges, and if they bee hatched shee will take to them presently. Partridges hatch usually aboute the 10th of August; after that the henne hath taken to them, yow must take the henne and them and putte them togethe­ring into some close howse, where the partridges cannot gette away; and for the space of two or three dayes yow must take a spade and a pecke, or some such like thinge, and goe twice a day to the aunt-hills, and there digge on the south side of the hill for pismire egges, and those pismires which have winges like unto flyes, both which partridges love exceedingly; in the forenoone yow shall finde the pismire egges towards the south-east corner of the hill, and in the afternoone towards the south-west corner; where yow see them, there take up the moules and alltogether and putte into the pecke; but as for the little pismires, take as few up as yow can, for they will gette to the head and feete of the partridges, and make them soe smar­te till the partridges bee almost madde, and fitte to leape out; yow must take up the partridges and sette them into the pecke, and soe feede them three or fower times a day. Att the ende of two or three dayes wee used to carry the henne and them into the Fore Orchard, and sette them downe amongst the nutte trees, and neaver gave the hen­ne noe meate, because that seekinge aboute for her owne livinge shee provided better for them. When they are aboute fortnights olde (for they must bee driven noe longer) yow must watch where the henne useth to sitte on nights, and come when it beginneth to bee darke and throwe sometinge over the henne, as shee broodeth them; then
take and clippe every of theire right winges; then, when they are aboute moneths olde, yow must come, after the same manner, and pinnion or cutte a joynt of every of theire right winges; then lette them alone, another weeke or more, till theire winges bee whole, and then take the henne and them and putte them into some close bordered place, and sette them but a wheate sheafe with the head downewards, and water, and they will doe well enough; but when they are in the houwse neaver throwe pismire mowles downe to the henne, for shee will scratch the mowles, and throwe the partridges against the walles with her feete; for they, beinge not above two or three dayes olde, will keepe continually aboute her; and shee will alsoe bashe her in the dust, and soe oftentimes crush them to death.

For findinge of Impleyment for our Moore Folkes when there is any lette Weather in Harvest time.

If our barnes bee empty, then wee sometimes make them leade clay, and mende the floore which they are badd; or, otherwise, lead in an old pease stacke, and make them thresh on morninges till it bee time to goe to field; and on rainy day, wee (this yeare) yoaked up three waines on latter Lady day morninge, and ledde an olde stacke to the West halls barne. There went with every waine one, and to that office wee then appoynted those that wee thought weare most used to go with draughts; then wee had two of the lustyeast fellowes on the stacke with two longe forkes to forke from the stacke to the waine; they went up Linsley lane with their waines, and came downe the barley close, and brought the waines into the barne, and hee that loaded teamed; then stood thire two men with forkes on the ground that forke up to the mowe, a and two on the mowe with shorte forkes that tooke the reapes and placed them: the same morninge, before they fell to leadinge of pease, they carryed a greate deale of barley strawe out into the yard, with forkes, that had lyen in the barne a greate while.

For choosinge and Buyinge of Firre-deales.

It is allready sette downe in the other treatise of this subject, what thinges are to bee considered in the choise of good deales, to which may be added two thinges more, viz; that they bee sortable, i.e. all of one length, all of one breadith, and all of one thickenesse; and then are they ready without any

* See page 46. Every body knows the old song "The Barley Mow." In an Inventory of 1629 is this entry, "a piece of a mewestead of wheate and maslin unthresh 7fl." Mousteads is yet a name for a field.

* See the note on pages 31, and 86.
further cuttinge or waste, for that whatsoever joyst or other things is made fitte and agreeable to the length of one of them, the same is fitte for all: secondly that they bee seasoned deale, and not greene; for such deales as have had a winters seasoninge, as some of them lye oftentimes two or three yeares in the pile before they gette vente for them, such deales (I say) are farre more profitable and fitter for present use then those newe-deales, which are bought and sold immediately after they be brought over, whiles the shippe that brought them is yett in the haven. For in buyinge of seasoned deale, the buyer cannot be deceived in his size; besides that to whatsoever use hee putteth them, they will keepe att the marke, and not shrinke; then againe for carriage, they are much lighter then newe and greene deale; for the sixty greene boardes which weare brought in each waine had almost broken all our waines in comminge of five miles; and, lastly, such boardes as are (in any sorte) defective, may ere nowe bee discovered. Robert Bonwicke of Wansworth de-maunded for everie deale a pennie, for bringinge them from Hull to Parson-pooles, alledgeinge that every deale weighed three stone, and that he went purposely for them, and had noe other carriage, and that hee was above two dayes and two nights in goinge and comminge: hee would have had the two hundreth to have come just to 20s., but wee gotte him putte of with 13s. 4d. The deales which are piled up are neyther the best, nor the worst, but the middle sorte, and such as are most for table, viz; 12 feete in length and 12 ynches in breadth; for the narrowest and shortest, and oftentimes the white deale, are sette up on ende against some wall or howse side, and bought att a cheap rate by the half-score or score; such deales as are extraordinary, for eyther length, breadth, or thickness, are usually carried and layd into some chamber, and solde to the joyners for makinge of tables, joyst, or sealinge worke: the common deales, which they putte in their piles, may be bought usually for 9d, a deale i. e. 4l. 10s. the hundreth; there are deales againe, of 14 foote longe and 14 ynches broad, att 12d. a peece, and soe up to 18d. and five groates a deale; but these are extra-ordinary every way. Robert Bonwicke will not (now of late) take under 8d. the hundreth for bringinge of firr-deales from Hull bither; hee seldome goeth above once a weeke, unlesse hee unload aboute Parson-pooles,* or that it bee upon some speciall

* Neither my own enquiries, nor those of Mr. Brown, an intelligent local antiquary, to whom I am indebted for information, (especially in the Glossary) have ascertained the position of Parson-pooles. Possibly it disappeared at the time some alteration was made in the navigable course of the river Hull. Arthur Jegon, of Wansworth, was second husband of Anne, daughter of Robert Crompton, of Great Driffield, by his third wife Ceziah, daughter of Walter Strickland, of Boynton. She
occasion. They account it from Wansworth to Hull thirty miles, by water; and say that one that is not very skillful in the way may very well come to leave his boate behind him, there are so many stakes stucken downe, and here and there shallowes; yett they say that from the beginninge of May to the latter ende of July, or beginning of August, they can goe in one day and come in another, if they bee stirringe betimes, and the winde favour them anythinge. The two shillinges that was disbursed was payd for towle to the water-baily of Hull, for the aforesayd two hundreth of deales. Firre-deales are accounted better for bordeninge with then oake that hath not had time for seasoninge; because that when oake cometh to dry, it will shrink, cast, drawe a nayle, and rise up at an ende or a side.

See more of this subjeckt in this third booke after the remembrances for lettinge of farmes and cottages.

**OF THE CHEIFE FAYRES HEREABOUTES AND THEIRE SEVERALL CUSTOMES, AS ALLSOE WHAT GOODS AND COMMODITIES HAVE THE BEST VENT OR MAY BEE THE CHEAPEST BOUGHT ATT EACH OF THESE ENSUINGE FAYRES.**

The first fayre of note hereaboutes is Little Driffield fayre on Easter Munday; on St. Hellen day the 3d of May there is a fayre at Weeton. On St. Hellen day the 3d of May there is alsoe a faire att Brands-Burton in Holdernesse; att these three fayres handsome leane beasts, leane weathers, old-ewes, and the most timely sorte of lambes have very goode vente, because that Holdernesse-men come in and buy up such for stockinge of theire feedinge-grownds; fatte horses, and especially geldinges, goe alsoe well of.

On Wednesday in Easter weeke theire is a little fayre at Beverley. Beverley greate fayre, called the Crosse fayre, is sayd to beginne aboute the 7th of May; but look in your Kalendar for John Beverley, and it beginneth allwayes on that day; theither the Londoners sende theire wares by water, and thither come the Yorke grocers and others, aboute the day of John Beverley or day afore, to furnish themselves with such commodities as they wante; the weeke before Holy Thursday weeke is called whole-sale weeke, and Ascension Day, or Holy

was baptized at Great Driffield Sept 10, 1629, and married there March 7, 1649-50, William Metcalfe, Esq., alderman of York, and was buried at Ruston Varva, Oct. 3, 1701, under the name of "Lady Jiggins." In the Register of the Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York, are the following burials. 1663-4, March 19, Arthur, son 1666, July 16, Ann, daughter of Arthur Jegon, Esq.
Thursday, is the great fayre day, on which day the Londoners goe most of them away; yet will not this fayre bee fully ended till the Satterday night after. The first horse-faire is the Wensday-fortnighte before Ascension day; there is allwayes a little shewe and horses bought on Tuesday night aboute wateringe-time; there is another horse-fayre the Wensday senight afore Holy Thursday, but that is of little or noe accounte: then there is a greate horse fayre againe on Holy Thursday-eve, and they that bought horses att the first faire will have carryed them up, and bee downe againe to buy more att this fayre; there are many horses solde allsoe on Holy Thursday, but mares are in noe request att these faires, and geldinges goe the best of when they are very fatte.

On Munday in Whitsun-eweke there is a fayre att Little-Driffield, to which Naflerton and Lowthrope men come with clubbs to keepe goode order and rule the faire; they have a piper\(^a\) to play before them, and the like doinges is att the latter Lady-day in harvest.

On Trinity Munday there is a faire att South Cave, att which are many sheepe bought and solde; horses allsoe goe well of there, and especially mares, because it is neare to Walling: feme, the greate common; and if a mare chance to fall lame, they can putte her to the common and breede of her.

On St. John Baptist, or Midsummer day, there is a greate fayre att Beverley; att this fayre horses and fatte beasts goe of indifferent well; this day is allsoe a rule for all this country-side concerninge the price of woll.

On St. Peters day there is a faire att Frodingham, att which fatte beasts goe of indifferent well, and allsoe fatte younge calves and horses.

On Mary Magdalens day the 22nd of July, there is a faire att Whitgift,\(^b\) and another on Mandlen hill in Holderness.

On St. James day there is a faire att Doncaster, and another att Pocklington; most of this side doe use to drape out the worst of their lambes and send to Pocklington faire; I have knowne fower lambes bought for 11\(d\), and the seller gave the buyer one pennie againe; I have heard of lambes bought there for 2\(d\) a peece, and fewe lambes are brought hither which exceed the rate of two shillinges.

\(^a\) See note on page 97.

\(^b\) The Inventories whence I have extracted matter relating to fallows, and house-wife cloth, are from the parish of Whitgift. The prices would naturally be much the same as those in the East Riding, because Hull was then the place of resort of both districts.
Little Driffield two latter faires, called Lady day-faires, are the one upon Assumption Mar[iae], aboute the 15th of August, and the other super Nativitatem Mar[iae] aboute the 8th of September; where one may bee furnished with dishes, earthen vessels, sythes, and hardware, harvest gloves, and all sorts of pedler wares: horses doe sometimes goe indifferent well of here, and fatte kyne, and calves, with other fatte goodes. There are but just three weekes and three dayes betwixt these two fayres.

Malton horse faire beginnes nowe of late three dayes before St. Mathewe day; the cheife shewes are the day before St. Mathewes eve, and on St. Mathewes eve; the shewes beginne aboute nine of the clocke in the morninges, and aboute three of the clocke in the afternoone; they ride the horses upon the landes on the north-west side of the town; on St. Mathewes day, which is the 21st of September, most of the horses goe away after three of the clocke; the beast fayre is not till Michael Archangel day, the 29th of September.

On St. Mathewe day, the 21st of September, there is allsoe a fayre att Frodingham in Holderness. On St. Lawrence, the 10th of August, there is a fayre at Killam. On the 10th of October there is a faire at Bridlington. On St. Luke day there is a faire att Hunmanby. On St. John day, the 25th of October, beinge the same day senight after St. Luke, there is a fayre att Beverley, att which fette beastes used to goe well of.

On All Saints day, the first of November, there is a faire att Killam, to which great store of suckinge foales and other younge foales are brought to bee solde; here allsoe doe we sell all our olde horses, after that they are past doinge us service: all sorts of sheepe goe well of here, and especially olde ewes and hoggges; soe that it is a rule for the country till the next springe.

For Lettinge of Corne to Mowe by the Acre.

Those that take corne to mowe by the acre are allsoe tyed to lye it [in] band, but not to binde and stooke it, unlesse it bee so conditioned: they have usually, for mowinge of wheate and lyinge it in bande, 2s. 6d. an acre, I have knowne one have

* The word “about” does not in Yorkshire denote any uncertainty. It is only that the native caution is the ruling passion. Ask a man his name, and he will reply “I believe it will be John.” Our author is strictly correct as to his dates, as witness Barnaby Googe:

"The Blessed Virgin Marie's feast hath here his place and time
"Wherein, departing from the earth, she did the heavens climb;
"Great bundles then of hearees to church, the people fast do beare,
"The which against all hurtfull things the priest doth hallow there."
eight groates and tenne groates an acre; they will mowe an acre and an halfe in a day, soe that they and theire outliggers will thus come to 4s. and 5s. a day by this meanes. They usually take oates and barley to mowe togetheer by the acre, and have 8d. an acre for mowinge and lyinge in band, and will come to eight groates and tenne groates a day. If the weather prove faire, it is well for the mowers; if there bee many wette and broken dayes they will not profitte soe much by mowinge by the acre. They have oftentimes besides premised an acre of stubble, and sometimes condition to have an horse or two horses to the Key* for coales, when they shall demande or stande neede; they used in times past to have something alsoe towards theire downdrens, viz.; a tempse loafe, a cheese, and a flesh pye: wee use to lette the Demaine flatte betwixt Pocklington gate and Garton gate for 11 acres, and sometimes 11 and an halfe, and the flatte betwixt Kellithorpe heads and Pocklington gate for 20 acres, sometimes seaventeene. The best way howe to lette corne to mowe by the acre is by the seed that the lands take; for they make account that three bushells will serve an acre of clayes, and that a mette will sowe an acre on the Wouldes.

**FOR HYRINGE AND LODGINGE OF MOORE-FOLKES.**

The same night that our moore-folkes come, wee sende our foreman aboute sun-sette to make ready theire bedstead, and to gette strawe layd into it, and give him a mattris to lye next the strawe, a payre of cleane harden sheetes, and an old coverlette or blankette, and a feyinge cloth for to lye upon them; they have alsoe a longe codd putte in a longe harden bagge, and a shorter codde done after the same manner in stead of a pillow; and that is the provision which wee make for theire lodginge: the strawe is eyther rye strawe or haver strawe, for that is the toughest and will last the longest in beds. Our mowers, that are moore-men or others and att meate and wage, have for the most parte 2s. 6d. a weeke and noe more; and good lusty binders that are able to forke a waine, have 17d. and 2s. per weeke; in the beginninge of September our shearers and mowers goe to field allways aboute halfe an houre after seaven of the clocke, when the morninges are faire; and that is as soone as the corne will bee dry att this time of the yeare; for till then the eares will bee wette, and longe after that will the dewe bee on the grasse.

When winter corne is raked, it is raked twice over, like unto barley: when wee mowe barley, wee allowe to every two sythes

* Bridlington Quay. See note on page 100.
a binder, in the clayes, and to every fower or five sythes a stocker; yet a stocker will make a shift to stooke after three binders, if they doe but throwe in his sheaves; in the Woulde wee allowe but one binder to three sythes. Stubble barley is allwayses ripe afore any other barley, viz.; such as is sowne after winter corne; as for example Garton little Wandill; then that which is sowne on unmanured land, if the land bee all alike, then that which is first sowne. Rye would allwayses bee sowne on land that is mannured eyther with the coupe or the folde, and although it bee soo yet if a dash of raine come in the sowinge or before that it bee come out of the grownd, then it neaver prooveth well.

In the middle field beyond Keldiegate where the flatte runnes out, that is called the stintage, and that which is up towards the Spellowe heads is sayd to bee above the stintinge, and that which is on this side the sayd place is sayd to bee belowe the stintinge. Although the weather bee neaver soo seasonable yett would all corne stand a fortnight or very neare in the stocke. Take not barley before it bee ripe.

**Concerninge our Fashions att our Country Weddinges.**

Usually the younge mans father, or hee himselfe, writes to the father of the maid, to knowe if hee shall bee welcome to the howse, if hee shall have his furtherance if hee come in such a way, or howe hee liketh of the notion; then if hee pretend any excuse, onely thankinge him for his good will, then that is as good as a denyall. If the motion bee thought well of, and imbraced, then the younge man goeth perhaps twice, to see howe the mayd standeth affeckted; then if hee see that shee bee tractable, and that her inclination is towards him, then the third time that hee visiteth, hee perhaps giveth her a tenne shillinge peece of gold, or a ringe of that price; or perhaps a twenty shillinge peece, or a ringe of that price; then the next time, or next after that, a payre of gloves of 6s. 8d. or 10s. a payre; and after that, each other time, some conceited toy or novelty* of less value. They visite usually every three weekes or a moneth, and are usually halfe a yeare, or very neare, from the first goinge to the conclusion. Soe soone as the younge folkes are agreed and contracted, then the father of the mayd carryeth her over to the younge mans howse to see howe they like of all, and there doth the younge mans father meete them to treate of a dower, and likewise of a joynture or feoffment for

* With this expression compare Hooker's Ecclesiastical Polity, Book V., section 47. "Shall that which hath always received this and no other construction be now disguised with the toy of novelty?"
the woman; and then doe they allsoe appointe and sette downe
the day of marriage, which may perhaps bee aboute a fort-
night or three weekes after, and in that time doe they gette
made the weddinge clothes, and make provision against the
weddinge dinner, which is usually att the mayds fathers.
Theyre use is to buy gloves to give to each of theire freinds a
payre on that day; the man should bee att the cost for them;
but sometimes the man gives gloves to the men, and the
woman to the women, or else hee to her friends and shee to his;
they give them that morninge when they are allmost ready to
goe to church to be married. Then soe soone as the bride is
tyred, and that they are ready to goe forth, the bridegroome
comes, and takes her by the hand, and sayth, "Mistris, I hope
you are willinge," or else kisseth her before them, and then
followeth her father out of the doores; then one of the bride-
groome his men ushereth the bride, and goes foremost; and the
rest of the younge men usher each of them a mayd to church.
The bridegroome and the brides brothers or freinds tende att
dinner; hee perhaps fetcheth her hoame to his howse aboute a
moneth after, and the portion is paide that morninge that she
goes away. When the younge man comes to fetch away his
bride, some of his best freinds, and yonge men his neighbours,
come alonge with him, and others perhaps meeete them in the
way, and then is there the same jollity att his howse, for they
perhaps have love [?] wine ready to give to the company when
they light, then a dinner, supper, and breakfast next day.

Observations concerninge Beastes.
Wee allwayes use to putte our yonge calves into the fore-
yarde on dayes, and then into the calfe-howse againe on nights;
for two or three dayes before wee putte them forth to grasse;
and this is to make them gentle, and learne to keepe within
theire bowndes; for putte them into any close so soone as they
come out of the calf howse, and noe hedge will turne them; for
att theire first comminge out, they will see nothinge, but all
ditches and dales are (with them) plaine way; and if they
chance to breake forth, one shall not knowe wheare to finde
them, for, soo longe as they have any winde left, they will
neaver leave runninge; I have knowne them so dazed att theire
puttinge forth, that they woulde come runninge streight to a
body, and stande tremblinge and quakinge as though they
woulde have fallen downe. If your calves bee any of them
under three weekes in the howse before they bee putte forth,
yow are to have a care that the kyne and they bee kept soo
farre asunder that they may not hear the rowtinge and blaringe
one of another, for feare that the kyne breake over to them. As it is a token of recovery when they lick themselves, soe like-wise is it with a bull, when (in pissing) hee draweth, as allsoe when they scrape att the sight of other beasts; the like signe is allsoe to bee observed for horses, that they are on mendinge hand when they knepp one with another. Our townesfolkes (most commonly) just on St. Hellen-day, beinge the 3d of May, beginne to teather their draught cattle, viz.; theire horses and theire oxen, abroad; in the field, on the heads, common balkes, bounders of fields, and theire owne lande endes, togethether with the towne, towne side, and the like; as for such heads and balkes as part two fields, and are bounders betwixt two severall lordshipps, they are common to both, and the one towne hath as much interest and right to teather on them, and on such places I have knowne poore folkes beginne to teather theire kyne the 20th of April. Aboute St. Hellenmasse, when our townesfolkes beginne to teather theire cattle abroade, our cheife care is to save our corne, our owne lande-endes, and our fresh pitts; and if wee doubt eyther theire teatheringe, or theire turninge loose on nights, but to rise before day bee light, and sometimes att midnight, otherwise one shall neaver meete with them; the course which wee take to prevent them from put-tinge theire cattle into the Spellowe on nights, is, to gette it well fenced a little before May day, and then cuttinge a longe thicke stake, wee knocke it downe soe close to the gate, and leave it soe high above ground, that the gate cannot possibly bee lifted over; and this is not stirred till such time as wee sende our waines to fetch away the hey.

See more of this subjectt in the beginninge of the first booke before the dese[ription] of lands appertaininge to each farme.

For takinge of Gates or Geastes for Beastes.

Aboute a weeke afore St. Hellen day, wee beginne to inquire and listen after gates for our younge beasts; if wee heare of none to our minde, then on May-day, the day after, or perhaps a day or two before, wee sende our foreman, or some other, to take as many as wee stande neede of att some such place wheare wee knowe theire beast pasture to bee good, and wheare they may have water to come to; when wee take gates for our younge beasts, wee hire usually for all our yeerings, all our two yeare old beasts, and but seldome for our three yeare old beasts, unlesse wee bee very full stocked att hoame; such beasts

* See pages 12, 14, 72, 84, and 94, for notices of the jealous fear lest other men's sheep should stray into the corn in the open field. Inclosure Acts have prevented many heart-burnings.
as are thus taken into any pasture to bee kept, are (hereabouts) called geasters, i.e. gesters, and their gates soe many several jastes; they sende them usually on St. Hellen day or the day afore, and they are to continue, and to have their pasturinge thiere, till Michaelmasse; wee had the last yeare seaven beasts at Sledgsmour, which wee had noe leisure to fetch hoame, and they sente them not till Powder treason day, the 5th of November. Yeringes are accounted but halfe gates on the Greetes, and pay but halfe the rate that kyne and the other older beasts pay; but on the wolds they are all alike: Kellithorpe Greet was wonte to bee a pasture that younge beasts would like very well on (and all by reason of the water soe near at hande,) till nowe of late it was overstocked with sheepe. Wee have hyred beast gates at Rastrop, and att Thistendale, for 2s. a geast; these two townes are not halfe a mile asunder, and aboute seaven miles from this place; they are beyond Burdall-dayles, and the way to them is by Frydaythorpe, or Fimmer: one may allsoe take gates att Frydaythorpe, but their pasture will hunger our beasts that are used to better keepinge; one may allsoe take gates att Huggate, which is oftentimes very good pasture; wee have taken gates att Cottam for 2s. 6d. a gate; one of Greate Driffield sente (this yeare) three beasts to Sledgsmour the morrowe after St. Hellen day, whoe sayd that hee payed 8s. for three gates, i.e. e. 2s. 8d. a pence. Wee tooke gates att West-Lutton, in the year 1639, for 3s. 4d. a gate, and our beasts weare allmost fatte att Michaelmasse when they came hoame; wee sente Lawrence Middleton thither againe to take gates for eleaven younge beasts this 2nd of May, and they would not take under 4s. a gate, and wee must pay noutheard-wages, and sesses, and layes; the noutheard wages weare (for every beast) 2d. for their wontinge penneys when they wente, 2d. att Lammas, and 2d. a pence at Michaelmasse when they weare fetched away: and the sesses and layes would have come to other 6d. a pence, which was (in all) 5s.; and for 6s. 8d. a pence, wee could have had them wheare they might have beene fedde. Wee sent our foreman againe to Thissendale on Fryday the 6th of May, and there they asked 4s. 8d. a gate, and would not take under 4s.; besides all theire gates weare

a I insert in this place the following will: 1570, Dec. 1, Christopher Rowe of Hems-well, of the parish of Driffield, husbandman; "to my two sonnes Matthew and Harbart two oxgands of corne sowne upon the grownde; they my executors; to John Rowe of Sledmire a mett of wheate, a bushell of rie, and a bushell of haver."

b At Burdall is the famous tunnel on a curve through the limestone rock. I have found the following receipts. 1614, Dec. 2. 1615-6, March 9. Received of Mr. James Best for the half yeares rent of the sheepe pasture of Birdall alias Burdall, due unto my uncle Raphe Hansbie Esq., 57l. 16s., Raphe Hansbie Junior.
letten but two, whearefore wee putte them to the Grees. Mrs. Salvyn her gates on the Grees are allways att a rate, viz.; 5s. 4d. a cowe-geast; her nowtheards wage is 20s. in money, the milke of a cowe, and a cowe-geast; besides hee hath allsoe the mucke on the cowe-hill, wheare the beasts lye on noones, which hee can lette for 4d. a weeke: shee letteeth the mucke of the cowe holde* to poore folkes for 8d. a weeke: the beasts are most of them sente in on St. Hellen day, and the day after, some perhaps not of a weeke after; the nowt heard hath for every beast one pennie, which is called a wontinge penny; hee taketh them all in himselfe, and perhaps keepeth them a weeke till they bee wonted and hanted togetheer, and after that setteth a boy or girle to tente them. Mrs. Salvyn hath rayised her halfe gates from eight groates to three shillinges: soe soone as our foreman came from Thissendale and had dined, wee sente him to her to take geasts for eleaven, whearof seaven weare yeeringes, and fower, two yeare olde; the yearinges weare large, and the two yeares little, soo that there was little difference in their bignesse, soo that they wente all for halfe gates, beinge that they could not bee discerned: besides, if they bee not full two yeare olde they are called but yearinges: wee seldome sende money till wee fetch them away: besides, on the Grees, poore folkes putte on their kyne, and seldome speake to her for them to knowe what they shall pay till their time be expired, beinge that they knowe her usuall rate; wee sente our foreman and two boyes with them that night, beinge Fryday the 6th of May, they had each of them an horse.

See more of this subjeckt in the latter ende of the second booke, before the remembrances for hyringe of servants.

For Providinge of Hecke-stowers and Harrowe-spindles.

Att Martynmasse, or aboute a weeke after Martynmasse, wee sette our foreman to cuttinge of white-wilfes, reade-wilfes, and saughs, for hecke-stowers and harrowe-spindles; hee is to have charge given to cutte them as neare to the ground and bodyes of the trees as possibly hee can: and then, afore hee cutte of the twigges, to see what the branch is fittest for, and to make that of everie bough and branch that it is most fitte for; some will be for flayle-handstaffes; some that have creiches will bee for rake-shaftes; some for hecke-stowers; and the smallest sort of them for harrowe-spindles; some for cradle-teeth; and some shorte ones for plough-staffes. Hee hayth for

*"1671. To Robert Dorman the cow-fold pro 2s. and two couple of woodcoke." Sir Timothy Whittingham.
this purpose a little broad snathinge axe, wheareof hee is to have an especiall care, that hee cutte not against stones or yron; for an axe will last some seaven yeares as well as others a yeare; for if they heede not, but choppe against stone or yron, then is her edge turned againe, and then must shee to the grindstone; and that taketh away and wasteth her best mettle. The course that wee take with our white-wilfes and saughs is to cutte them up by the rootes, or as close to the grownde as possibly wee can, if wee can but preserve them from being eaten with cattle: by this meanes have wee greate increase of them; for out of the rootes will growe many younge trees, which, in fower or five yeares space, will come to that perfecktion and bignesse, that they will serve for flayle-hande-staffes, cavinge-rake-shaftes, heckestowers, and such other like uses: and in Essex, by cuttinge up of saughs by the rootes, they will growe up againe to that height and tallnesse that they serve them for hoppe-poles; and then, when they come to cutte them the second time, they cutte them within two or three ynches, or as close to the olde stumpe as possibly they can, and that causeth them to putte out thicker still. For plantinge of these trees, you neede doe noe more but take a branch of a willowe or saugh-tree, and sticke it into the grownde, and it will take presently; especially if it bee neare the water-side; for take wilfes, and lye parte of them in a runninge water and parte of them out, and, if it bee in the spring-time, they will budde as they lye. As for reade-wilfes, the course that wee take with them, to have profitte of them in a shorte space, is to take longe branches aboute fower yards in length, and to thrust them into the grownde aboute halfe a yard within the grownde; and this should bee aboute the begininge of March; and afore yow sette it, yow are to snathe of all the small twigges and boughes, leavinge onely the topppe-bough to drawe up the sappe; and yow are to take such course as nothinge may rubbe against it, and loosen it at the roote, till such time as it have gotten good roote hold; and then, if it live and budde forth, yow may lette it alone till that time of the yeare come againe, and then are yow to dresse of all the twigges againe, and to cutte of the topppe allsoe, aboute eight foote or three yards from the grownde; or, howsoever, leave it of that height that cattle may not reach to the topppe of it to eate of the buddes as it putte forth, and yow shall see that it will putte forth many boughes and branches, rounde aboute the place wheare you cutte of the topppe: and when these branches come to that bignesse that yow intende to cutte them againe, yow are to cutte them as neare to the olde head, or place wheare yow cutte it afore, as
possibly yow can; and this is called headinge of wilfes; and if, in headinge them, yow chance to nicke them or cutte them over neare the olde heade, soo that the barke growe up above the stumpe rounde aboute, soo that the raine and wette stande and sattle into the hollownesse thereof, it will bee the decay of the whole tree, or att least of the part that is soo cutte. The first decay of wilfes is allwayes att the hearte, for they will rotte, mosker, and bee hollowe within, soo that a man may stande within them, when the sides are sounde and the tree alive.

**For Beakinge of Wilfes and Saughes.**

After that we have cutte our wilfes and saughs, and sorted them, puttinge every thinge to that use that it is fittest for, then, soo soone as snowe or any lette weather commeth, or otherwise att nights afore supper, wee sette our foreman and another to beakinge of them; and for this purpose they fetch a bottle of pease-strawe, or a bottle of barley-strawe, and then doe they take the stickes and sette them up an ende, slantinge against the hudde, and keepe a good fire under them; and soo soone as the lower endes are enough, they turne them, and sette the upper endes downewards; then when both endes are enough, they take a wispe of strawe in their right hands, and soo streighten them; or otherwise they have a forme, or some other thinge with nickes or holes, to putte them in, and streighten them with; then after they are made streight, they lette them stande a while to coole, and then peele them; after that they have peeled their flayle-handstaffes, they will usually putte them into an oven (after that the thinges are drawne out) and lette them lye there a whole night, and this will dry up the moisture, and make them lighter, and allsoe make them stande att the marke, and keepe them from castinge: this is the course that they take with their pikes, to prevent them from beinge casten, to dry them in a large oven. Wee cutte the most saughs for heckestowers, because they will keepe the streightest after they are sette; then soo soone as they are all beaked, wee sorte them, and sette them up every sorte by themselfes, till such time as wee have occasion to use them.

See more of this subjeckt in the latter ende of the second booke before our observations for cattle.

**Of Swannes and theire Breed.**

The hee swanne is called the cobbe, and the shee-swanne the penne; and looke howe many younge ones they have, and the owner of the cobbe is to have the one halfe, and the owner of the penne the other halfe; and if there bee an odde one, it is
to goe to the owner of the cobbe; and they in whose ground they breed are to have one, which is called the nest-bird, and are to bee first served; for if there bee but one they are to have it, although the owners of the swannes gette nothinge; but then they are to pay 12d. for every such nest-bird to the kinges swanner. The kinges swanner hayth all the markes, both nebbe-markes and foote-markes, sette downe in his booke, which belonge to all manneres and gentlemen places. The swanners gette up the younge swannes about Midsummer, and footemarke them for the owners; and then doe they allso pinion them, cuttinge a joynte of their right winges; and then att Michaelmasse doe they bringe them home, or else bringe home some, and leave the rest att some of the mills, and wee sende for them: their fee is tenne shillinges per annum, which is to bee paid att Michaelmasse, and wee allwayes use to give them theire dinner when they come. Our marke is three holes boared with an hotte-swipple in the right side of the nebbe, and a gagge cutte betwixt the two uppermost holes, viz.; that next the head and the other; and our footemarke is to cutte or slitte them on both the in-webbes, and to cutte rownde holes in the out-webbes. If wee doe not intende to nebbe-marke them and putte them forth, then wee putte them up to feedinge soe soone as they come home; and the course which wee take is, to fill a trough with water, and to putte the corne into the water; eyther haver or barley, but barley is the best by farre; for if they bee neaver neckleckted, they will bee very fatte in a moneth or five wekees. Wee can sell them when they are fedde, readily, for 10s. a payre; and Carre-swannes, that are unfedde, are usually at 2s. 6d. a peece. Swannes have usually att a broode, five, sixe, or seaven; I have knowne nine; and I have knowne a payre of swannes bringe but two of the nest: they beginne to strive for the mastershippe aboute Ladye day, sitte five wekees, and hatch aboute the latter ende of May. Swannes hatch (for the most part) aboute the 20th of May.

* On the subject of swan-markes, and ordinances respecting swans on the river Witham, see Archeologia, xvi., p. 153. For the ordinances of the swan-mote court of the manor of Hatfield, see Hunter's Deanery of Doncaster, vol. i., page 157.

For the orders and paynes of the court of the manor of Hempholm, to be observed by swanners, see Poulsoun's Holderness, vol. i., p. 355. By will dated March 16 1493-4, John Bernard, Esq., of Norwich, leaves his swan mark in Norwich river to his wife for her life, to be sold after her death. The Bishop of Durham allowed to the bailiff of Northallerton twenty shillings yearly, to buy oats for the swans kept on the moat of the old castle. The Prior and Convent of Durham had swans on the low swampy ground at Ferry Hill; a shed that overlooks it is still called the Swan-house, and the estates of Mainsforth and Ferry Hill are still liable to an annual pay-ment called swan-oats. The pair of swans described in 1598 as "now going or being upon the beck called Hemswell Beck and Driffield Beck," have their representatives in a pair now owned by one of the millers.
FOR LETTINCE OF FARMES AND COTTAGES.

The West hall hayth sixeteene oxegange of arrable lande belonginge to it, besides inclosure; and wee have allwayes letten our lande, and inclosure thereto belonginge, for 40s. an oxegange; this farme hayth formerly beene letten for 32l. per annum, and of late for 34l. a yeare, besides 5l. 5s. which the tenant gave to the land-lord att the takinge of the farme; there is much odde lande belonginge to this farme, as two landes extraordinary in the east field, and likewise two in the middle-field, and in the west field wheare it had but seaven, wee have added to it two more, soe that it hath nine; whearefore nowe, since the buildinge of the newe howse, and other thinges which wee have added, repayred, and beene att cost with, wee make account that it is richly worth and will readily give 40l. per annum.

Laborne farme hath eight oxegange of lande, with pasture and meadowes thereto belonginge, which are letten altogether for 16l. per annum; this is the cheapest and best farme in the towne of the bignesse.

Skelton farme hath allsoe eight oxegange of lande belonginge to it, with pasture and meadowes thereunto appertaininge; this farme is allsoe letten for 16l. per annum.

Lynsley farme hath sise oxegange of lande, with pasture and meadowe belonginge to it, and the tenant hereof hayth payd, and doth yett pay for this farme, 12l. per annum.

West-howe farme hath eight oxegange of lande belonginge to it, which, togeather with the pasture and meadowe that thereto belonge, are letten for 16l. per annum.

When William Pinder tooke the fower oxegange of my Lord Haye,* hee payd 60l. fine, and was made tenant to the farme for twenty one yeares, payinge to my Lord 40s. per annum, till such time as the lease was expired.

John Bonwicke payd for his howse and close thereto belonginge and adjoyninge, 1l. 6s. 8d. per annum, but since his discease, Edward Pinder, hath taken it, and is to pay 40s. per annum, besides 12d. that hee gave in earnest att the time of the grant.

* For some notices of "my Lord Haye" and a suit wherein he was engaged with our author's father, see the Appendix. "1644, Aug. 8: Redness. 4 acres of land given by will, to be sold for payment of the debts, 30l.; for the lease of the message house and 7 acres of land, given also by will, for seven years, at 7l. a year; being as we value it in present money 30l." Hence the reader may calculate the rate per acre. I add some notices of rates of interest. "Use of 80l. from Febryary 15, 1635-6, to May 8, 1636, 1l. 9s. 4d.; use of 70l. from May 8, 1636, to Nov. 9, 1636, 2l. 16s.; use of 60l. from Nov. 9, 1636, to Feb. 12, 1636-7, 2l. 16s.; use of 50l. from Feb. 12, 1636-7, to June 5, 1637, 1l. 5s.; use of 20l. from June 5, 1637, to Oct. 12, 1638, 2l. 2s. 8d."
Lawrence Middleton payeth for his howse, and close thereto adjoyninge, 13s. 4d. per annum, it is worth 16s. Symon Hewson payeth for his howse, and close thereunto belonginge 15s. per annum; it is worth more. Thomas Leake payeth for his howse and yard but 8s. per annum, because hee was at cost with buildinge, but it is richly worth 12s. Mary Goodale and Richard Miller have a cottage betwixt them; Mary Goodale hath two roomes, and the orchard, and payeth 6s. per annum; and Richard Miller, hayth one roomestead, and payeth 4s. per annum. Thomas Styringe payeth for his howse and orchard 12s., and shoulde have payed 15s. per annum; hee that lived there afore him payed but 10s. a yeare, and olde Akam payd but 10s. for the howse, orchard, and little close that is nowe letten for 24s. by it selfe. They usually lette theire cottages, hereaboutes, for 10s. a pce, although they have not soe much as a yard, or any backe side belonginge to them.

For Buyinge of Firre-deales.

This side of the country, viz.; the East ridinge of Yorke-shiere, (repayre for the most parte) to Hull, when they stande in neede of such thinges as the industrious merchant-venturer fetcheth from forreigne countreys towards the releife of his owne countreys defectts; thither they goe usually for this commoditie, which is brought from Norway. In choosinge of good deales, all these thinges are to bee considered; That they bee reade-deale, which are allmost as durable as oake, and will not worme-eate soe soone as white deale; besides they are handsomer and better, both for smell and colour; and (for the most parte) better flowred; that they bee full twelve foote longe, full twelve ynches in breadth, somewhat more than ynch thicke; square, i. e. as broad att one ende as the other; and then is there noe waste in them; not shaken, i. e. cracked and flaw'd; not knotty; if they bee thus, then the raffe-merchant may lawfully stilte them good deales, and such like deales can seldome bee bought under 4l. 10s. or 4l. 15s. the hundreth. There goe sixe score deales to the hundreth; and (for the most parte) they putte just 1200 in one of theyre piles, which are piled up in theire yards; theire manner of pilinge them is as followeth. First they lye 10 severall pieces of wood next the gound, which wood is about halfe a foote in thicknesse, and twelve foote in length; the wood is layd to beare them of the gound, for feare of moldinge or rottinge; then they lye 10 boards just overthwart the 10 pcees of wood, then 10 boards overthwart them againe; then lye them aboute two ynches asunder, and allways observe that every board lye direcktly over the board
which is layde the nexte chesse beneath it save one, and goeth the same way, and see by thus doinge there are holes, of that bignesse that one may thrust in theire neafe, which goe from the toppe to the bottome, wheareby the ayre getteth to all partes of them, and seasoneth and dryeth them; they allsoe lyinge just 10 boards in every chesse or layer, [yow] can justly tell what there is on them att any time; and, lastly, the boards lyinge thus crosse, one chesse one way and another another, they lye very firme, out of all dainger of castinge. Wee bought (this yeare) 200 of reade deale, of one Francis Taylor of Hull, att 4d. 15s. the hundreth; they weare bought on Satterday, the 19th of March, 1642; wee sent Robert Bonwicke worde on May-day, beinge Sunday; hee went from Wansworth on Monday att noone; gott to Hull on Tuesday, and hoame againe on Wensday; wee sente one to Hull on Monday, the 2nd of May, to see them boated; hee payd 3d. a score for carryinge downe to the boate, and gave them 4d. over to drinke; the porters carried each of them three deales att once; they will scarce suffer any other men to carry them, although they bee theire owne; the porters have 3d. a score when they bringe them from the shippe to the merchants howses; wee payd allsoe two shillinges for towele or custome for the two hundreth; on Thursday morninge, the 4th of May, wee sente fower of our waines to Parson pooles for them; they brought three score in each waine; they layd them edg-ways, or else a waine would not have helde above forty deales; they thought that 10 deales weighed as heavy as a quarter of barley, which is 30 stone; whearefore theire loades weare very greate, for five quarters of barley is accounted a greate waine load; for they (for the most parte) carry but a chalder, i. e. fower quarter, or nine seckes in a waine, when they carry the most.

See more of this subject in the third booke before the catalogue of faires.  

A Note shewinge howe the Landes have formerly layen in the Pasture.

There is belonginge to the demaynes in the pasture one lande and an halfe, next unto the West-hall pasture close; 2 landes nexte them, for the East-howe or Pinders farme; 4 landes next unto them, belonginge to Skeltons farme; 4 next them, to Labornes farme; 3 to Edwards farme; 2 to the Fower oxegange; 2 to Whiteheads farme; 3 to Lynsley farme; 5 to the West-howe farme, next the east balke. One lande and three sweath

*Page 110.*
to Lynsley farme; one lande and one sweate to Laborne farme; one lande and an halfe to Skelton farme; one lande and a sweate to Pinders East howse; three landes and an halfe to the demaines, next the west balke. Exchainged with William Whitehead one of the Fower oxegange landes in the pasture, for his wandill on the north side of the West-beckes; this exchainge was made the 19th of May, 1634. Exchainged with Alse Edwards, att the same time, the other of the Fower oxegange landes which lyeth next her landes in the pasture, for her wandill on the north side of the West-beckes. There hayth formerly belonged two oxegangena of lande to a little howse

---

\[a\] The oxgang at Driffield appears to me, from calculations which will be found in the Appendix, to have consisted of twelve and a half acres. I am happy to be able to insert here some learned and interesting remarks with which my friend Mr. Longstaffe has favoured me.

\[b\] The oxgang was exclusively a measure of landa in cultivation, and therefore a precise \textit{quo reddat unam bovatam terrae et unam bovatam marisei} was in 13 Edw. III. held to be bad, because an oxgang is always of a thing which lies in 

\[\text{gainer.} \]

The measure is not applicable to the 

\[\text{pretum of records, which was confined in extent, and it is generally found in connection with arable land. The demesne oxgangs at Lythum in Cleveland are described in 1341 as two-thirds sown and one-third fallow and pasture. (Inq. p. m. Will. de Twenge.) But the term is sometimes used for pasture, alluding, no doubt, to what such land would contain if in tillage. At Mainsforth, Durham, out of 17 oxgangs, nine lay with the moor in pasture. (Boldon Duke.) Tofts often accompanied oxgangs for the accommodation of the tenants, but were not part of them. We find such expressions as \textit{ije bovate terre et j toftum}, and \textit{xxj bovate terre sine toftis}, in great profusion. (Inq. p. m. Petri de Brus, 1279.) For the most part the oxgangs were uninclosed, and a tenement by the name of an oxgang frequently lay in very various parts of a township, probably in an equitable disposition of the different qualities and crops of the soil. But in some cases the oxgangs were not thus adjusted, as appears by an instance of the common practice of rating by oxgang, a custom which prevailed at Darlington and Blackwell, and existed at Skelton in Cleveland till about 1846. It was abolished at Norton, near Stockton, about 1735, for the very reason that the oxgang consisted of 30 acres whether the land was good or bad. The landlords of the bad \textit{out land not worth 5s. an acre}, refused to pay the same rate as those who let land at 40s. an acre, and procured a pound rate. In other places the acreage is found to vary in a township or parish. At Boldon we have oxgangs of 15 and 18\frac{1}{2} acres. In Darlington (Allan MSS.) and Cockerton (Langley’s Survey) we have the rate of 15 acres, in Blackwell in the same parish 20 acres, and it is not certain that the difference of soil will altogether account for these variations, though Norton, with its 30 acres, is certainly composed to a great extent of a light loam. An old account book, of Bondgate, in Darlington (17th cent.) states that \textit{30 acres is an oxgang at Sedgefield, 16\text{acres} in Hurworth, and 20 in Yorkshire.} At Lanchester, Witton, and Fulford, the rate in Boldon Buke sinks to 8 acres, but 15 acres, as George Allan remarked, are the general computation in Durham; and in Lythum the same measurement held. (Inq. Will. de Twenge.) Yet in a neighbouring manor in Cleveland we have only 60 acres to a carucate, and this, with other instances seems to justify a statement by Mr. Ralph Gowlond (J. J. Wilkinson’s MSS., xi., 479) that 4 oxgangs formed a carucate, unless a suggestion to be made presently is accepted. Certainly the ordinary computation was 8 oxgangs. It occurs at Forcett, in Richmondshire (Arch. El. ii. 10). It held in Durham, for at Farmacres, near to the 15-acre oxgang of Whickham, the carucate held 120 acres. Henry I. granted to Godeland cell (Whitty Abbey) \textit{unam carucatum terrae arandam secundum carucatae de Fikering},

\[\text{The Farmacres carucate was held by one-tenth of a knight’s fee, and, in 1279,}

---
which stood at the south ende of the West-hall, which two oxegange is all worn out, either with exchainges, or else with addinge to other farmes, in places wheare they wanted.

A NOTE SHEWINGE HOWE THE CLOSES BELONGINGE TO THE DE-MAINES HAVE USUALLY BEENE LETTEN HERETOFORE, AS ALSOE OF THE CLOSES APPERTAININGE TO THE FARMES.

Of the Carre and lands therein.

In the yeare 1628, the hay onely of Lysnes three lands in the Carre weare letten for 2l. 5s. to Thomas Dring of Kirkburne. Letten to another man, the same yeare, the hey of the east lande (that belongeth to the Power oxegange) in the Carre for fifteene shillings. Letten, the same yeare, the hey of the West Power oxegange lande for fifteene shillings. Letten, the same yeare, to two other of Burne," the three buttes St.

the fees of Peter de Brus were returned as comprising 10 carucates each. But other computations occur. At Killerby a carucate was held by one-twelfth of a fee.

"Mr. Gowland gives a very curious division of Whickham. 'In Whickham there are 70 oxgangs, i.e. 14 oxgangs, every one of them being 14 oxgangs.' (Wilkinson's MSS. ut supra.)

"On the signification of the word Oxgang, much difference of opinion exists. In the "Yorkshire Words" of 1855 we have "Oskin, an oxgang or oxgate, sufficient land for the pastoralage of one animal." Here is evidently a confusion with cattle-gates. Some say that the oxgang was as much land as a team of oxen could plough and make ready for sowing in a year, others so much as one gang or team of oxen could plough in a day! Of the latter definition it is sufficient to say that one acre would be a very fair day's work, and both explanations by the expression of a team of oxen confound the oxgang with the carucate. In Northumberland the plough was certainly drawn by 4 oxen, and from a purely blade diet and other circumstances the teams worked alternately. Here were 8 oxen to each plough; and it is submitted that while the carucate was what one plough could cultivate in the year, the oxgang was the supposed capability of each individual of its team. Hence, when one plough was worked by 8 oxen alternately, 8 oxgangs would go to the carucate; when the stock was less in proportion to the ploughs, and two animals only were used, or the alternate days of rest were unemployed by another team, the carucate would only consist of 4 oxgangs, or if it was still stated to consist of 8 oxgangs, the number of acres to an oxgang would be reduced by one half. Of this, Lanchester is perhaps an instance. The remarkable circumstance that in the same district the carucate varied exactly 50 per cent. may thus be explained, but on such an obscure subject these suggestions are offered with diffidence."—W. H. D. L.

—See page 108.

At the Inclosure of Driffield the oxgang was reckoned at 24, but supposed to contain about 20 acres.

See note on page 26. The church at Kirkburne is one of the most perfect specimens of Anglo-Norman architecture in England. For a drawing of its font, see the Graphic and Historical Illustrator. London. p. 148. The following wills notice the hamlets, and confirm the descent of our author. Towthorp and Tibthorp are in the parish of Wharram Percy.

1694, Nov. 18, John Best—to be buried in the church of Kirkburne, to be paid out of my farm of Bottleburne, 7d. monthly during the lives of Henry Best of London and James Best of Hewton, co. York, gent.; Charles, Ralph, and William, my son William Best's sons; Amy and Cecily
Nicholas Inges, the twel-pence piece, and the balke, for thirty shillings. Letten to Richard Duddinge of Kirkeburne, this 1st of April, 1630, the hey of Lynsley three landes in the Carre at 16s. 8d. a lande, without the eatage. Letten to Thomas Drynge the same time the hey of the Fower oxegange landes in the Carre att 16s. 8d. a lande, viz.; for the two landes l. 13s. 4d. Letten to Rattcliff of Burne, the same yeare, the hey of one of Skeltons landes in the Carre for fiftenee shillings. Letten againe to Richard Duddinge of Kirkeburne the hey of the two landes in the Carre belonginge to the Fower oxegange, for 33s. 4d., to pay 20s. when it is in cocke, and the rest att Michaelmasse aiter. Letten the same yeare to Joseph Bealby and his parteners, the hay of the three landes in the Carre belonginge to Lynsley farme, att 16s. 8d. a lande. Letten to Ralph White the same yeare the hey of the three buttes, St. Nicholas Inges, the piece of Skeltons lande beyonde St. Nicholas Inges, and the balke, for two pown lasses. Letten to Leonard Thurnam and Anthony Thompson of Kirkeburne, the hay of the two landes in the Carre belonginge to the Fower oxegange, att 18s. a lande, viz.; for them both 33s.; they weer thus letten the 27th of March, 1632. Letten alsoe the 19th of May, 1634, to Leonard Thurnam, Anthony Rattcliffe, and Richard Scotte, the hey of the two Fower oxegange landes in the Carre, for l. 16s., viz.; 18s. a lande. One of the Fower oxegange landes beareth usually a good loade of hey, and the three landes belonginge to Lynsley farme yeelds usually more then loades a piecee. Those that lette thire landes to mowe (in the Carre) by greate, pay (for the most parte) 10d. a lande, and I have knowne those that have given 11d. and 12d. a lande for mowinge of thire landes in the Carre.

Of the Pasture aforesaid it was inclosed.

The landes in the pasture weare (att my fathers first comminge) letten to our owne tenants and others, for 2s. a lande;

Best, his daughters; my daughters Jane, Susanna, and Joane. To my son Thomas 8½ oxegange of land in Tawthorp; Thomas Jackson his tutor and gardiner. John Norton, parson of Cowtown, and James Best of Hewton Cranswick, my cozen, supervisors.

1511-2 Feb. 24. Thomas Best, of Old Malton, gent.—to Elizabeth, now my wife, and Isabel my daughter, 18d. per annum, due to me out of my lease of Tawthorp during the tyme that Thomas Jackson of Wath th'elder enjoyeth it, and my yearly rent of 12l. 6s. 8d. out of Tawthorp during the lives of Henry Best of London, gent, and James Best of Hemswell, gent; rest to Mr. James Best of Hemswell, gentleman, my cozen—he executor. Proved April 30, 1611.

1677. Apr. 2. John Heron of Beverley Esq.—wife Elizabeth 100l., per annum; dau. Catherine my manors of Kellithorpe, Eastburn, Catlam, Kelke, &c.; dau. Elizabeth Dawney my manors of Kimiswell, Gansted, and Woodhouse in Holderness, and lands at Skerne, Southborne, and Driffield. Sir John Dawney and Sir Hugh Bethell, supervisors.
afterwards for 2s. 6d. a land, and lastly for 3s. a lande; but nowe, beinge inclosed, they will lette for thrice as much.

Letten to Robert Laborne the grasse in the Mast-hills* belonginge to the West hall, Laborne farme, and Skelton farme, for twenty shillinges.

Of the Spellowe close.

The Spellowe was letten to Mathewe Bird and Richard Brad ley of Eastburne, in the yeare 1628, for 4l. 10s.; and to John Browne of Garton, in the yeare 1631, for 5l.; and in the yeare 1636, it was letten to Richard Towse and Bryan Towse of Garton att 5l. 10s. per annum; I have knowne the fogge of this close letten from Michaelmasse till Lady-day for 33s. 4d., conditionally, not to putte any sheepe into it; but nowe of late wee lette the fogge of it for 2l. 3s. 4d., viz.; to Christopher Towse, 1639.

Of the Farre longe close.

The farre longe close was letten in the yeare 1628, to Thomas Hudson of Tipthorpe and his partners att 12l. per annum, and in the yeare 1630 for 12l. 10s., and in the yeare 1632, it was letten to William Tompson of Tibthorpe and his three partners att 12l. per annum, togeather with the fower nooked peece; the farre longe close is aboute some nine acres of grownde.

Of the Lords-garth.

The Lords-garth was letten to William Pinder in the yeare 1628 for 3l. 10s., and in the yeare 1636 to Richard Towse and William Pinder att 4l. per annum.

Of the Chappell-garth.

The Chappell-garth was letten to Thomas Huggett in the yeare 1628 att 2l. 13s. 4d. per annum, and two dayes dykinge aboute it; and in the yeare 1636, it was letten to Edward Lynsley att 3l. 2s. 6d., and hee to pay for the fencinge of it.

Of the Medowe Sikes or Mount Sikes.

The Medowe Sikes is aboute five acres of grownde, and was letten in the yeare 1628, to Ralphe White and Mathewe Craforth att 6l. per annum; after that it was letten to Edward Towse and Bryan [Towse] att 6l. 10s. per annum, and lastly to Mr. Hodgson, the 28th of March, 1635, till Lady day next ensuigne, for 6l. 13s. 4d.

Of the West Halls pasture close.

This close was att the first letten for 6l. 2s. 6d., but in the yeare 1636, it was letten to Richard Deeringe of Eastburne, for 6l. 13s. 4d.

* The modern name is "Maskella."
Of the Carre close apperteininge to the demaines, and haveinge
in it sixe shorte lands.

This close was letten, 1628, for 2l. 8s., and afterwards it was
letten by lease to John Gray, for 2l. 6s. 8d.

Of the Football-garth and sheep-garth.

The football-garth and sheep-garth belonginge to Laborne
farme, weare letten to John Browne of Garton, in the yeare
1635, for 5l. 5s. 6d. Those closes weare letten over deare.

Of Laborne little West close.

This was letten to John Towse of Garton, Taylor, in the yeare
1640. att 1l. 13s. 4d. per annum. The two pittes in the middle
and west field weare letten to Thomas Huggett for 10s., and
Stygate pitte for 6s. 8d., viz.; the hey of them without the
eatage.

Of the Flower oxegange close next the Cunnigarth.

This close was letten to Thomas Clithero, in the yeare 1635.
for 1l. 2s. 6d., and in the yeare 1641, to Thomas Leake att
1l. 4s. per annum. Letten the same yeares, the close that lyeth
next unto it to William Pinder att 1l. 3s. per annum; this close
is sayd to belonge to Thomas Styringles house.

Of Lynsleys West close.

That close was letten to Ralphe White, in the yeare 1628, for
twenty shillinges. I have knowe the North close, belonginge
to the West howse farme, letten from Lady day to Michaelmas
for eight shillinges. Alice Edwards used to lette her
lands in the pasture for 2s. 6d., and nowe, since they weare in-
closed, shee lette them for 7s. and 7s. 6d. a lande: Richard
Parrott toke her pasture close this 16th of May, and was to
give her 7s. a lande, and have it till Lady day, the 25th of
March.4

---

4 I extract a few notices from the MS. Diary of Timothy Whittingham, Esq., of
Holmeside, co. Durham.

1639. The Fawside field and house let to Cuthbert Kirby pro 12l. per annum.
If he goes away at yeares end he must pay for standish of his corns.

1632, June 11. The East Cutsbanke let to Mr. Johnson for 6l. I am halfe en-
gaged to get it mowne and wone into dry cow k for 20s.

1671. Nov. 7. George Dickeson hath taken the whole Moorefield farm and the
Leafield, upon condition he be a good husband to it, and manner well upon the
second crop of oats, &c., and store every year ten roods of dikes.

2676-7, Feb. 33. The East Cutsbank to Richard Minikin; 'he to leave at the
end well and husbandly skaled.'
For Buryinge of Corne by Quarter-taile.

November the 6th, 1628, my father\(^a\) agreed with Henry Morris, John Bonwicke, Ralph Lambert, and Leonard Goodale, to threshe all the corne that yeare, and to have 6d. a quarter for barley, 4d. a quarter for oates, 7d. a quarter for pease, and 8d. a quarter for rye; and a threave of strawe in the weeke. Hee agreed with the thresher againe the 8th of November, 1629, to have 7d. a quarter for pease, 4d. a quarter for oates, 8d. a quarter for wheat and rye, 6d. a quarter for barley, and every one of them to have a threave \([of]\) strawe a weeke, if they threshe the whole weeke, or else not. Hee agreed with the thresher the next yeare to threshe out his corne, and to have 5d. a quarter for barley, 4d. a quarter for oates, 8d. a quarter for wheat and rye, 7d. for pease, and 16d. a score for feyinge, and hee gave them for a godspenny 2d. a pence. Agreed another yeare with Thomas Styringe and Leonard Goodale to give them 5d. a quarter for barley, 4d. a quarter for oates, 6d. a quarter for pease, 8d. a quarter for wheat and rye, and each of them to have a stooke of strawe every weeke.

For Hyringe of Servantes.\(^b\)

Wee give usually to a foreman five markes per annum, and perhaps 2s. or halfe a crowne to a godspenny, if hee bee such an one as can sowe, move, stacke pease, goe well with fower horse, and hayth beene used to markettinge and the like; for nowe of late wee imploy and trust our foreman with the sowinge of all our seede. Wee give usually 50s. or fower marke to another, and perhaps 2s. or 2s. 6d. for a godspenny, providinge hee be such an one as can sowe, move, goe well with a draught, and bee a good ploweman, and him allsoe wee imploy as a seedsman in haver seede time, when wee come to sowe olde ardure, and nowe and then sende him to markettes with the foreman. Wee give usually seaven nobles to a third man, that

\(^a\) "My father." This proves John Best to have made additions, some of which indeed are very discernible from the darker colour of the ink, to his father's memora, even in this first book. The fate of his own folio book has been mentioned above, pages 31, 86.

\(^b\) A complete list of the servants hired, and their wage, each year, is entered in the Account Book. Those for 1641-2 will be found in the Appendix. I extract a few names of local interest:—1618, John Lambert, 4 marks; 1620, Peter Holman, 40s.; 1623, Robert Gray, 50s.; 1626, Marmaduke Read, 30s.; 1629, Henry Hunter, 55s.; 1634, Valentine Wise, 8s.; 1636, John Hilton, 44s.; 1642, Gilbert Lambert, 3l. A great increase seems to have taken place in wages about 1622. Symon Hewitson, the shepherd, received 20s. in 1620, but in 1622, 5l.; John Bonwick received 3l. in 1618, but in 1622, 6l.
is a goode mower, and a goode fower horse-man, and one that
can goe heppenly with a waine, and lye on a loade of corne
handsomely. Wee give usually 35s. or 36s. to a fowerth man,
if the reporte goe on him for a good ploweman, and that
wee perceive him to bee of a good competent strength for
carryinge of poakes, forkinge of a waine, or the like. Wee
give usually to a spauget for holdinge of the oxe plough fower
nobles or perhapps 30s. per annum, if hee bee such an one as
have beeene trained and beeene brought up att the plough, and
bee a wigger and heppen youth for loadinge of a waine, and
goinge with a draught. Wee give usually 20s. to a good stub-
ble boy for drivinge of the oxe plough, and that can (in time of
neede) carry a mette or three bushell pease out of the barne into
the garner. Wee have usually two mayd-servants, and wee
weare wont that wee coulde hyre them for 18s. per annum, and
12d. or 1s. 6d. for a godspenny, but nowe of late wee cannot
hyre a good lusty mayd servant under 24s. wage, and sometimes
28s., and 18d. or 2s. for a godspenny. Christopher Pearson had
(the first yeare hee dwelt heare) 3l. 5s. wages per annum, and
5s. to a godspenny; hee had the next yeare 4l. wage and 12d.
to a godspenny, and hee was both a good seedesman, and a very
good mower, and did sowe all our seede both the yeares. Henry
Wise had the first yeare that hee tooke wage 36s.; hee had the
next yeare 50s. and 4s. to a godspenny; and the third yeare hee
had fower markes and 2s. to a godspenny, and was one that
could both sowe and mowe indifferent well. Henry Pinder
was not full sixteene yeares of age when hee came to dwell
heare first, and hee had 24s., and the next yeare after hee had
five nobles and 12d. to a godspenny, for goinge with the oxe-
plough, and beinge an heppen ladde for loadinge of a waine,
and goinge with a draught. Thomas Smyth had (the first yeare
hee dwelt heare) 20s. for drivinge the oxeplough, and the next
yeare fower nobles and 6d. to a godspenny, and was to have a
payre of olde breeches. Priscilla Browne had (the first yeare
shee dwelt heare) 18s. wage and 12d. to a godspenny, the next
yeare 24s., the third yeare 28s. and 2s. to a godspenny, and
might have had the fowerth yeare 38s. and 12d. to a godspenny.
Wee had (att this time in our owne handes) all the lands be-
longing to the demaines, all the lands belonginge to the West
hall, all the lands belonginge to the West house farme, and the
Fower oxegange which apperteine to John Bonwickes howse;
wee kept constantly five plowes goinge, and milked fowerteen
kyne, whearefore wee had allwayes fower men, two boyes to
go with the oxeplough, and two good lusty mayde-servants.
Some servants will (at their hyringe) condition to have an olde
suite, a payre of breeches, an olde hatte, or a payre of shoes; and mayde servants to have an apron, smocke, or both, but it is but sometimes and with some servants that such things are desired. In hyringe of a servant yow are first to make sure that hee bee sette att liberty; after that to inquire of him wheare hee was borne, in what services hee hath beene, with what labour hee hath beene most exercised, and wheather hee can doe such and such things; and after that to goe to his master, or some neighbour of his that yow are acquainted with, and tell them that yow are aboute to hyre such a servant, and soe knowe of them wheather hee bee true and trustie, if hee bee a gentle and quiett fellowe, wheather hee bee addicted to company-keepinge or noe, and lastly to knowe what wages hee had the yeare afore, but if hee have any of the forenamed ill properties, the best way will bee to forbeare hyringe of him. In hyringe of mayde servants yow are to make choice of such as are good milkers, and to have a care of such as are of a sluggish and sleepie disposition, for dainger of fire; and neaver to hyre such as are too neare theire friends, for occasion is sayd to make a theefe; and, beinge hyred, yow are not to committe over much to theire trust, but to see into all thinges your selfe, and to keepe as much as yow can under locke and key. When yow are aboute to hyre a servant, yow are to call them aside and to talke privately with them concerninge theire wage, if the servants stande in the churche-yard, they usually call them aside, and walke to the backe side of the church, and theire treate of theire wage; and soe soon as yow have hyred them, yow are to call to them for theire ticketts, and thereby shall yow bee secured from all future dainger; theire ticketts cost them 2d. a piece, and some masters will give them that 2d. againe, but that is in the masters choise, unlessy they condition soe before the servant bee hyred. Some servants will condition to have soe many sheepe wintered and summered with theire maisters, and looke howe many sheepe there is, wee account that equall to soe many eightene pences. About a fortnight or tenne dayes afore Martynmasse, the cheife constable of every division sendeth abroad his precepts to all petty constables, willinge them to give notice to all masters and servants within theire severall constableries howe that hee intendeth to sitte att such a place on such a day, commandinge everie of them to bringe in a bill of the names of all the masters and servants within theire severall constableries. There are usually two, and sometimes three, sittinges or statute-dayes for every division, whereof the first is a weeke or more afore Martynmasse, and the next three or fower dayes after that; for hee perhaps sendeth one war-
rant to see many townes to meete him att such a place on such a day, and another to other townes to meete him againe att another place, or perhaps att the same place on such a day; and the townes that are first called, are the most priviledged; for masters that wante servants, and servants that wante masters, have the benefitte of the next sittinge to provide for themselves; whereas those townes that are not called till the latter sittinge have but one day to provide themselves in, for the servants in these townes cannot bee hyred till the townes bee called, that theire masters, or some for them, bee there to settte them at liberty; the first thinge that the cheife constable doth is to call the constables of everie towne, and to take in the bills, and then to call the masters by theire names, in order as they are sette in the bills, and to aske them if they will sette such and such a servant att liberty; if the master will, then bee maketh the servant his tickett, and the servant giveth him 2d. for his paines; if the master will not sette him att liberty, then the cheife constable is to lette them knowe what wages the statute will allowe, and to sette downe a reasonable and indifferent wage betwixt them, and bee is to have one penny of the master for every servant that stayeth two yeares in a place, or is not sette att liberty, and this the pettie constables are to doe for him, viz.; to sende in bills of the names of all such servants as stay with theire olde masters, and to gather the money, and sende it him. Our sittinges weare both att Kirk-burne this yeare; the cheife constable sate att Mr. Whipps, and the servants stoode in the church-yard, there is allwayes a sittinge att Killam the morrow after All Saint day, and usually another at Sledgymour, two or three dayes after. A master cannot turne away his servant, nor a servant goe from his master, without a quarters warninge; servants will usually give theire olde masters a day, some two dayes, and some will stay three dayes with theire olde masters, and goe away on the fowrther day after Martynnasse. They stay usually two or three dayes with theire friends, and then aboute the fifth or sixth day after Martynnasse will they come to their newe masters; they will depart from their olde services, any day in the weake, but their desire (hereaboutes) is to goe to their newe masters eyther on a Tewsday, or on a Thursday; for on a Sunday they will seldome remoove, and as for Munday, they account it ominous, for they say

_Munday flitte,
Neever sitte:_

* The dales-men are always superstitious; a fact confirmed by the following extract from the Visitation of the churches within the jurisdiction of the Dean and
but as for the other dayes in the weeke they make no greate matter. I heard a servant asked what hee coulde doe, whose made this answeare,

I can sawe,
I can move,
And I can stacke,
And I can doe,
My master too,
When my master turns his backe.

They will say to a mayde, when they hire her, that if shee have but beene used to washinge, milkinge, brewinge, and bakinge, they make no question but shee can sweepe the howse and wash the dishes. When servants goe to the sittinge, they putte on theire best apparrell, that theire masters may see them well cladde ; they gette their breakefasts, and soe goe to the sittinge immediately, yet the townes are seldom called before tenne or eleaven of the clocke, yet they will stay till it bee allmost darke, afore they come home, and then have they theire dinners ; and if they bee hyred, they are not to goe to the latter sittinge.

See more hereof in the latter ende of the second booke, as allsoe concerninge the statute anktes for the same.

A BRIEFE DECLARATION OF THE NOTES OF ALL THE KINDES OF WEIGHTS TO WHICH ARE (MOST COMMONLY) USED AMONG PHYSICIANS FOR COMPOUNDINGE AND MAKINGE OF MEDICINES.

1; grana Gr.; 2; scrupuli ç; 3; drachmae ç; ¼; uncia ç; 5; quar. qr.; 6; librae lb.; 7; semis fs; 8; manipuli M; 9; puguli P; 10; Ana. ana. Have these notes or markes in memory.—Philip Barrough," physitian and author hereof, whoe, for his skill in this kinde, is much accounted of.

A graine is a barley corne taken in the midst of the eare ; a scruple is twenty barley cornes ; three scruples conteine a drachme ; eight drachmes conteine one ownce ; quart signifieth a quarte of any thinge ; libra is a pownde ; semis is the halfe of every weight ; manipulus is a greate handfull ; pugillus is a small handfull ; Ana signifieth of every one a like muche.

Chapter of York, held in 1481. It is reported of Driffield Magna that "Una campana est fracta. Agnes Marshall, alias Saunter, de Emeswell, exeræct officium obstetriciciæ, et non habet usum necque scientiam obstetriciæ. Utitur eciam incantationibus."

* It is interesting to know the inventor of signs still in use. Philip Barrough wrote "Method of Physick, containing the causes, signs, and cures of inward diseases in man’s body, from head to foot." London, 1610, 1617, 1684, 1639, 4to.
R signifieth as much as *recipe*, or (in English) receive, and is sette downe allwayes afore the medicine with this marke or dash thorowe it R. Semis beinge sette beyond drachma, thus; ʒ B, signifieth halfe a drachme; for if it bee a whole drachme or ownce, they sette figures after, as ʒ iij. signifieth three ownces.

**For Keepinge of Waines and Coupes from Wette.**

Soe soone as harvest is in, our stubble led and stackes thatched, the first lette weather or vacant time that commeth, wee fetch up a payre of oxen, and sette our servants to runne the waines under the helmes: and first of all they knocke off the shelvings, and putte the shelvings, and loade-pinnes, and pike-stowers, of everie waine into her body; then doe they shoole and carry away the dirte cleane from under the helmes; then doe they putte on the oxen, and bringe the waines close to the ende of the helme, and there doe they dresse and make cleane the wheeles with a spade, before they runne them in, then doe they runne the first three waines in backewards with their arses first, soe that the hoppinge tree of the first standeth under the body of the seconde, and the hoppinge-tree of the seconde under the body of the third, then the fowerth and last waine wee runne her in with her nose first, bearinge her up and runninge her hoppinge tree into the body of the waine that standeth next her; then doe wee lift up the wheeles, and underpropp each wheele before and behinde with good bigge stones, to keepe them from the moysture and dampnesse of the earth; then doe wee take of the wheeles of our two carts, and sette them close up by the bodyes of the waines, and the carts themselves wee sette them with theire bodyes sidewayes, and lette them stande upon the axletree, and leane against the side of the waines; then doe wee fetch all our longe ladders, and putte them within the braces on the inside of the helme: wee runne our wheele barrowes allsoe under the bodyes of the waines. The longe helme in the stack-garth will just serve for fower waines, and under this helme doe wee lye the bodyes or wheeles of our two carts; our longe styes lye allsoe under this helme all winter, and likewise our wheele barrowes. The helme in the foregarth will doe somethinge more then shelter three waines, and under this doe wee usually thrust in our three coupes. Our folkes weare (this yeare) imployed aboute this businesse on Powder treasun day.

**Shorte Remembrances for Thatchinge.**

It is a greate oversight in many thatchers, that when they are to lye on a whole thatch, they make it thicke att the very
eize, then they doe [make it thinne] upwards; whereas, on the contrary, they shoulde give it a good thicke coat up towards the toppe, and lye on noe more att the eize but just to turne raine, and by this meanes will it shooote of wette better by farre, when it is full and not (as it weare) sattled aboute the mid-side of the howse.

**FOR THATCHINGE.**

Thatchers have (in most places) 6d. a day and theire meate, in summer time, and in the shortest dayes of winter 4d. a day and theire meate; yett wee neaver use to give them above 4d. a day and theire meate, in summer, because theire dyett is not as in other places; for they are to have three meales a day, viz.; theire breakefast att eight of the clocke, or betwixt eight and nine, theire dinner aboute twelve, and theire supper aboute seaven or after when they leave worke; and att each meale fower services, viz.; butter, milke, cheese and either egges, pyes, or bacon, and sometimes porridge insteade of milke: if they meate themselfes they have usually 10d. a day. Wee usually provide two women for helps in this kinde, viz.; one to drawe thacke, and the other to serve the thatcher; shee that draweth thacke hath 3d. a day, and shee that serveth the thatcher 4d. a day, because shee alsoe is to temper the morter, and to carry it up to the toppe of the howse. Our usall manner is (the same day that the thatcher cometh) to make ready two ouges betimes in the morning, and to sende them into the faugh feilds for two loades of clottes, thereon to make morter, which clottes wee throwe downe neare unto some water, providinge two or three men with cloutinge melles to breake them smal, ever as they are throwne out of the ouge; and then doe wee water it, and tewe it well att the first, and soe leave it for her that serveth to temper. The best strawe for thatchinge is wheate strawe and rye strawe; barley strawe is good alsoe, if it bee without weedes and not over shorte; haver-strawe is accounted the worst, because birdes meddle most with this kinde of strawe; but the course which many use to prevent this is to mingle water and lime, and not to temper it too thicke, but to make it thinne like unto puttie, and soe the thatcher (who eallwayes beginneth att the bottome or ease, and soe goeth up to

---

*a 1663. March. Twenty thrave of ling is thought by good workmen to be enough for a rume pro three yards and halfe. 
1666. Sept. 13 and 15. Ling led for ridging ye byar and barne 26th thrave. 
1672. Aug. 30. Wheatley of Saistone ye theaker is to theake Leonords' barn and compleate for 26s.; it is 18 yards long; he hath 12d. for earnest, and I to be at no loss either with watling, ridging, or serving for ling."—T. Whittingham's Diary.
the toppe or ridge of the howse) is to bee forewarned that hee call for this (when hee hath finished his cowrse or layer), and soe take his trowell and anoynte it all the way, as hee cometh downe againe. The usual way for dessinge of strawe is to appoynte three folkes, viz.; two with forkes to take the strawe as it is throwne out of the barne, and to carry it to some water side, wheare it may stande most convenient for the place that is to be thatched, and free from swine, if it bee possible; they are to shake it lightly on, and to leave noe lumps nor wreaths; then the third man is to stande ready with a scoupe, and after every two or three forkefulls that is layd on, hee is to water it soundly all over, and after that the desse is finished, yow are to water it every night, or everie other night, after the fellows come from plowe, till such time as it bee drawne; others againe will wette it onely once after it is dessed, and then drawe it out and make it up in bottles, and soe sette the bottles up an ende, and water it in the bottles, and soe lay it on. The best time of the yeare for layinge on of thatche is aboute three weekes or a moneth afore yow beginne to cutte grasse, for then the dayes are longe, and the weather seasonable, that a workeman may goe forwarde with what they take in hande; besides att this time of the yeare winter corne is usually thrashed, and barnes empty for sowinge wheare neede soe requireth. A thatchers tooles are two needles for sowinge with, an eize-knife for cuttinge the eize, a switchinge knife for cuttinge it eaven and all alike as hee cometh downe from the ridge, a slise whearewith hee diggeth a way or passage and alsoe striketh in the thatch, a little iron rake with three or fower teeth, for scratchinge of dirte and olde morter, and a trowell for layinge of morter on. Thatchers allayes beginne att the eize, and soe thake upwards till they come to the ridge, and theire manner is to stickie downe theire needles, one a little distance from another, and thereon to lay theire bottles when the server bringeth them up. They usually make theire sowinge bandes of staddle-hay, and soe fasten the bottles to the sparres. Shee that draweth thatch shoulde allayes have dry wheate strawe, or rye strawe, lyinge by her, whearewith to make her bandes for her bottles. Shee that serveth will usually carry up fower bottles att a time, and sometimes but three, if the thatch bee longe and very wette. When the thatch groweth thinne all over, the best way is to give it a newe coate all through, or (as wee say) a whole thatch, but when [it] decayeth but in some places, the best way is onely to amende the holes and gutters, for too much thacke is a means to make the sparres yeelde, and oftentimes to breake. If thatchinge worke come in hande in haytime, then wee make
our haymakers drawe thacke in the morninges till the dewe bee of, and soe have noe thacke drawne att that time.

See more of this labour in the fower last leaves of this booke.

**Shorte Remembrances for Workemen's Wages.**

Thresheres are to have 6d. a day from that time wee gette all in, till such time as all wheate and rye seed bee threshed, and from that time till Candumasse 4d. a day; from Candumasse till Lady-day 5d. a day; and from that time till haytime beginnes 6d. a day; mowers 10d.; outliggers and traylers of the swath-rake 6d.; binders have 8d.; cutters of wood and hedges, setters of wood and dykers, wallers, and all other day-taile-men, have the same hyre, and after the same manner, that threshers have. Spreaders of mucke and molehills are (for the most parte) women, boyes, and girles, the bigger and abler sorte of which have usually 3d. a day, and the lesser sorte of them 2d. a day. Gardeners, and such as have skill in pruninge and dressinge of trees, have usually one pennie, and sometimes 2d. a day more than ordinary day-taile-men: John Pearson had seven pence. Harrowers have usually 3d., or 3d. two quarters a day, yett such as are both able and painefull have ofteentimes 4d. a day, and boyes (for the most parte) not above 2d. two quarters; as for the custome with those kind of labourers, it is not usuall either to augment or diminish theyre hyres, but looke what they have in pease seede-time, they have the same wages, and noe more, in barley seed-time. Wrights have usually 10d. a day winter and summer, neaver fallinge nor risinge of theire wages; in some places they are meated, and then have they 6d. a day, and theire meate; but our manner is to give them 10d. a day and lett them meate themselves, and att noones to sende them, nowe and then, a quart of the best beere to theyre dinners, and sometimes it hath beeene conditioned with Ralph White that hee should have a cowe gate in the Sikes amongst our owne kyne, and that hee shoulde pay but 13s. 4d. for summeringe of her. Mole catchers have usually 12d. a dozen for

---

* The following is a note in a MS. copy of Peter de Crescens on Agriculture, which belongs to the Grammar School at Appleby, Westmorland. It is supposed to be one of the books bequeathed by Reginald Bainbrigge, archididasculus, as he styles himself in his will of 1613. I have the authority of my revered friend and preceptor in antiquities, the Historian of North Durham, for stating the date of the manuscript to be about 1450, and that from some Latin verses in praise of cheese as an excellent aid to digestion, and the name of the poet, it appears to have belonged to Shap Abbey.

* Ad rememrōdō talpaas. To kepe yam owtte of the classe. Take brymston alym and a moldwarpe yt is taken ij wekys before mydsome or ij wekys after and byrn ye moldwarpe wth ascwyn wode and yan take the brymston and the alym and ye
all the olde moles they catch, and 6d. a dozen for younge ones; 
but wee, whoe have much imployment and worke for them, pay 
(for the most parte) but 10d. a dozen for olde ones, and 4d. for 
younge ones; nowe as for those that sende purposely for a mole-
catcher to gette a single mole in an howse, garden or the like, 
they will seldome take any lesse then 2d. and sometimes 3d. 
for her, if they gette her, because they have have payment 
oney for those they catch, and if they misse, the losse is theires; 
theire manner is neaver to fall in hands with mole catchinge 
still St. Marke day bee past, because theire breedinge time is 
allways aboute a weewe afore St. Marke day, and if they 
should kill them afore they have younge, theire proffitte woulde 
bee soe much the lesse. These creatures have usually five 
younge ones att a time, and neaver above; sometimes they can 
finde but one, two, three, or fower in a nest; and as for theyre 
nests, they are usually in hedge rootes, or tree rootes, and some-
times in the hills, or plaine grownde; they are seldome above a 
foote deepe; they doe the most harme in moist or rainy wea-
ther, when the grownd is softe, doinge indeed very much harme 
to inclosures all winter longe, soo longe as the weather is open, 
and till such time as they bee by frostes prevented. Thatchers 
have usually 4d. a day and theire meate, in summer time, theire 
wages beinge allways more by 2d. a day then ordinary day-
tailemen; and in some places 6d. a day and theire meate. John 
Pearson had usually, after Lady-day, for weedinge and dressinge 
of the garden, 7d. when hee meated himselfe, but when hee was 
here att meate and wage, hee had 4d. a day and his meate. 
Libbers have for libbinge of pigges, pennies a pcece for the 
giltes, and halfe pence a pcece for the gowttes or borge pigges; 
they usually libbe them when they are aboute moneths olde, 
and then may they venture to drive them to field aboute three 
or fower dayes after, or howsoever within a weewe: yet wee 
have oftentimes libbed them, and that without dainger, when 
they have not altogither been fortnightes olde; libbers have 
for libbinge of a colte of a yeare olde 4d., yett they will aske 
at the first 1s., and some there are who will give them 6d.; 
they have likewise for geldinge of a bull, and makinge a bull

powder of ye moldwarpe and put a new tille i ye fyre til it be rede hette and yâ put 
thesi iiij thynge on ye tyle and make yâ al in powedrâ and aspy whar yer way is and 
putt som partes of yis powder yar and he wyl not com yâ forth ne by no way bith 
coste.

"Also a noyr. take ye powder of the moldwarpe yt is takyn xiij nyghtys hyfor 
mydson.6 or after midsumere xiij nyghtys and take a wessell and frye these powdr.6 with 
pyke Frankynsens and wyrgyn waxe and put it i the way upon a tyle whar ony is 
wont to go and he will come yer to anon and put it at the utmoste hende of ye way 
and lat ye trenshe be long enewght and ye shall have him anon ryght."
segge of a bull that is two or three yeares old, 4d.; libbers have for libbinge of pigges, pennies a pence for the giltes, and nothinge for the gautes, for they will gelde them as fast as they can take them upp. Wee allways give our thatchers 4d. a day and theire meate, or 10d. a day and meate themselfes; others, that finde them not soe good a dyett, give them 5d. a day and their meate, and sometimes 6d. a day and their meate; and in the shortest day of winter 4d. a day and their meate; those that serve the thatchers have usually 4d. a day; and drawers of thatch 3d. a day. Lookers have (for the most parte) 3d. a day; the men that whette their hookes 4d., and boyes and girles 2d. a day; mowers of corne and grasse have allways 10d. a day; some there are that will give them 11d., and some againe 12d., in a case of necessity: hay-makers are to have 4d. a day; outliggers or rakers after have 6d. a day; binders have 8d. a day; men that pull pease have 8d.; women that pull pease have 6d. a day; those that trayle the sweathrake have 6d. a day. Those daytaile men that helpe in with our corne after it is downe have allways 5d. a day till all white corne bee in, and oftentimes 8d. till pease bee in allsoe, if wee finde that they bee willinge and dilligent, and come betimes in fair morninges. Thomas Wilton hath, for keepinge of the swine, 12d. a weeke till such time as wee beginne to shear, and from time wee beginne to shear till wee gette all mowne hee is to have 1s. 6d. per weeke: hee had allsoe a mease of porridge and bread on Sunday att noones, for driveing the swine forth on Sunday morninges. Coblers had formerly but 4d. a day and theire meate, but have now 6d. a day and their meate, because cappinge leather is soe deare; they are to bringe with them cappinge leather, and thrid whereon to make illions, and to leave us all the endes that they spare; they have the same wages in winter that [they] have in summer, and are to worke with a candle after supper till such time as they goe to bedde; wee have them sometimes two dayes together. Taylors have usually 3d. a day and their meate, winter and summer, and their boyes 2d. after they have beene with them two or three yeares; but att their first beinge apprentices they have nothinge but their meate, and after that one penny a day. John Towse had allways 4d. a day, and his apprentice, that had beene fower yeares with him, 2d. a day. To our thrashers, that bury by quarter-tale, wee have allways given heretofore 4d. a quarter for oates, 5d. a quarter for barley, 6d. a quarter for pease, and 8d. a quarter for winter corne, viz.; wheate and rye, both a rate; and to each buryer a thrawe a strawe in the weeke, and that of the same strawe that they threshed that weeke, of
what sorte soever it weare. I have knowne others, nowe of late, give to their thrashers 5d. a quarter for oates, 7d. a quarter for barley, and 10d. a quarter for wheate, rye, and pease; but these rates are given onely att such times when corne bleedes not well; but their custome is, allwayes, that each of them shall have a threave of strawe every weeke, which is supposed to bee allowed for buyinge and furnishing them with swipples and flaillebandes. Twelve sheaves of corne make a stooke, of what graine soever it bee that is bownde up in sheaves; and likewise twelve sheaves, layd on the floore and thresed, goe to a stooke of strawe; and two stookes, or twenty-four sheaves, make a threave of strawe. Wheate strawe and rye strawe are usually both att a rate, and have formerly beene solde for 2d. a stooke, afterwards they weare raised to 3d. the stooke, and are nowe usually solde for 4d. the stooke, or 8d. the threave; and wheate and rye strawe hath beene solde att Yorke, in a scarce and deare yeare, for five groates a threave. Haver strawe likewise, and barley strawe are (for the most parte) both of a price, and have formerly beene solde for one pennie a stooke, but since have beene raysed to three halfe pence a stooke, or 3d. the threave, and sometimes, in an harde winter when father is scarce, husbandmen will not sell their haver and barley strawe under 4d. a threave. It is the use with most husbandmen (when barley strawe is shorte and noe way fitte for thatch) to throwe the same out of doores, that their swine and goodes aboute the yarde may worke amongst it, and have the benefitt thereof, and then afterwards will they give leave to poore folkes to rake of the uppermost and best of the strawe which is throwne out, and soe sell it unto them by the bottle for bruinge, bakinge, or wallinge; the usuall price is 4d. the bottle, and the buyer is to carry away as much as hee canne. Rye strawe is accounted the best for beddinge of horses, and wheate strawe the best for beddinge of swine, because they will worke amongst it, and not leave soe much as a knotte in that kinde of strawe. Barley strawe is accounted the best for oxen that drawe, because it is fownde hearty, and not altogether soe faint as haver strawe. Haver strawe is accounted the best for kyne, because that barley strawe is sayd to drye them of their milke: haver strawe is likewise accounted the best for gelt beasts, which are kept att the stande-heckes and neaver worke; the reason is because they take the best likinge to this kinde of strawe. Wheate strawe, rye strawe, and pease strawe are alsoe given to gelt beasts, in time of neede when other strawe is wantinge, yett pease strawe is sayd to loosen their teeth in their head, and wheate and rye strawe to bee steare, and very troublesome
for beasts to chewe; whearefore these three are seldom given to swine for fodder but in a case of necessity.

**How wee use to dispose of our Beasts in Summer time.**

Aboute the 10th of May, or afore wee putte our kyne out of the Longe close and Bramble hill into the Greate Sikes and Corne Sikes, if wee have a mare and foale, any yeeringe foales, or beasts that wee intend to feede, wee putte them into the Sikes with the kyne; our mares, and yeeringe foales, and fatte beasts, will stay here all summer longe, and neaver offer to breake out, allthough they wante water; and take from hence, and putte them into any other grounde, and they will not bee guided, especially if they goe not algoteather: aboute the 1st of September the Sikes ponde is usually dry, or the water soe lowe that the beasts care not for it; which place is newer knowne to bee dry soe longe as there is any droppe of water to bee seen above the Causy-bridge; when it is dry wee sende our maydes every day, soe sooone as they have dined, to bringe them to the towne becke and water them. On Sunday, the 4th of September, wee sette open Mr. Hodgson's Sikes gate, and gave our kyne the grone of that close, which was well come on; there was att that time a bull, eleaven milch kyne, two fatte kyne, two fatte stottes, two leane stottes, eight calves, two leane whies, and fower horses; it lasted them but a just fort-night, wherefore, on Munday the 19th of September, wee putte our milch kyne and fatte beasts into the fresh fogge of the Long close, Bramble hill, &c., and mares, foales, and calves went into the becke closes.

**Of Thatchinge.**

The difference betwixt strawe that is layd on dry, and strawe that is layd on wette, is that the wette strawe coucheth better, and beddes closer. Haver strawe is sayd to bee as tough and lastinge, and to weare as well on houses as eyther wheate or rye strawe, but onely that vermine will not lette it alone; whearefore the onely way to prevent this is to lye it wheare it may bee well wroten amongst with swine and beasts, but especially with swyne, for beasts dounge amongst it; and after this gette it well watered, and there is no dainger; and thus shoulde yow doe with any strawe whatsoever, otherwise the birdes will not lett it alone. In summer-time wee allwayes desse and water our strawe, but in winter wee onely throwe it out, and the raines and wette that falls are sufficient without any wateringe; for (this yeare) wee threwe out all our barley strawe that was
thresed betwixt that time wee gotte all in and the 17th of November, and by this meanes the swyne wrought in it, and gotte good by it, and the strawe was well wette; and then on the 18th of November, when the thatcher came, wee did noe more but sette one of the thresher with a forke to shake up all the best of it, and lye it on an heape togeather, and then sette one to drawe it out immediately, and it was very good thatch: this was afore the beasts weare taken into the stand-heckes, wharefore the strawe was throwne out into the fore-yard. They that drawe thatch have usually dry haver-strawe lyinge by them, whereon to make theire bandes for theire bottles. In summer-time wee usually fetch clottes out of the field to make morter on, but in winter wee eyther shoole up some dirte togeather, in some such place as is free from gravle and stones, or otherwise wee digge downe some olde clay or mudde-wall that is of noe use, or else grave up some earth, and water it, and tewe it. Morter neaver doeth well unlesse it bee well wrought in, viz.; except it bee well watered and tewed; and it is accounted soe much the better if it bee watered over night, and have nights time to steepe in. In makinge of morter, yow are first to breake the earth very small, and with your spade to throwe out all the stones yow can finde, and then to water it and tewe it well, till it bee soe soft that it will allmost runne; then lette it stande a while till the water sattle somethinge from it, and it will bee very good morter. They that make the morter have allwayes by them an olde spade to tewe it with, and a little two gallon skeele to fetch water in, and two olde scuttles to carry up morter in, viz.; one for the server, and another for the thacker-drawer, if occasion soe require; and theire manner is to putte an handfull or two of dry-strawe into the bottomes of the scuttles to keepe the scuttles cleane, and that the morter may goo readily out and not cleave to the scuttles. They have also an olde halter,* or a pæce of an olde broken teather for carriyngie up of theire bottles, and they tye togeather and carry up constantly three bottles att a time. A thatcher hath usually to folkes to waite on him, viz.; one to drawe out the thatch and make it into bottles, and the other to make morter and serve him; unlesse it bee when they come to mortar the rigge of an hose, and then the thacke-drawer giveth over

* See page 51, where it is said that “for traillinge of the sweathrake, they fasten a broade halters headstall, which they put about theire neckes like a paire of sword-hangers.” The two artickes occur together in an Inventory of 1631, “one sword and hingers 5s.; 5½ dozen of halers headstalls, 2 bedcords, 2 halers, a pairof cow tyes, a pairof felters, a pairoftothers, 8d.” The headstall is the flat part of the halter; the round part is called the shank.
drawinge, and worketh amongst the morter, and filleth the scut-
tles as the thatcher throweth them downe; and the other doth
nothinge but carry up to the toppe. Our thatchers have con-
stantly 4d. a day (winter and summer) and their meate; they
come to worke (aboute Allhallowtide) by that time they can
well see aboute them in the morninge, and they leave not worke
att nighte soe longe as they can see to doe anythinge; they give
over their trade usually aboute Martynmasse, or soone after,
soe as froastes and colde wette weather beginne to come in; for
it is an occupation that will not gette a man heate in a frosty
morninge, sittinge on the toppe of an house wheare the winde
commeth to him on every side, and besides it is as ill for the
thacke-drawers. Wheare one ladder is not long enough, there
the thatchers will tye two or three one to the toppe of another,
and when they sette one ladder on the toppe of another, they
have usually two traces to tye them togethers with. The
thatcher standeth on the side of the house beside the ladder,
when the ladder is to bee remooed, and remooveth the toppe
or uppermost ladder as his man remooveth the roote or lowe
ladder; and the breadth that the thatcher taketh up with him,
all att a time, afore the ladder bee remooved, that is called the
course; for they will say that hee wanteth soe many course to
such a place, or soe many course to the ende of the howse; and
this is aboute halfe a yard, or more than a foote.

For Eizinge of a Wall.

The muddle-wall, that goeth from the ende of the West-
howse to the Gardens bricke-wall-side, served George Wise two
whole dayes afore hee got it eized, and the eize cutte; it was
eized with stubble and haver-strawe mixed togethers, and wee
had three folkes imploied aboute it beside the thatcher, viz. ; a
woman that drewe thacke constantly, a boy that did nothinge
but tewe morter and carry it up, and the third did sometimes
help to drawe thacke, and otherwhiles make morter, and helpe
to tewe it; wee used in this wall sixe wood pinnes to kepe the
eize fast; the pinnes were made of wilfe, beinge three square
and fower square, and more then a foote in length; one of them
was stacken downe close to the side of the West-house att the
very first beginnings of all; hee used two att the turne of
the nooke; one att the ende next the bricke-wall, and two more
betwixt the bricke-wall and turne of the nooke; the stubble
and haver-strawe weare brought from the olde house in bear-
inge, [bandes?] and there was supposed to bee almost two
loads spente in this wall, it was layd on dry, and therefore sat-
tled much after that it was finished, the morter was made in the
lane, of dirte and mire, and the strawe was layd and drawne in
the yard, and the woman that drewe it had a forke standinge
by her and gave it up ever as the Thatcher called for it. In
makinge of an eize, the Thatcher untyeth the bottles, and then
hee lyeth the first bottle just downe as it is given him, endeav-
ouringe that it may hange over as much on the one side as on
the other; then the next bottles hee taketh them up by gir-
inges, lyinge one girlinge towards the one side and the other
towards the other, layinge them out further and further by de-
grees, till hee have carried it up as high as hee thinketh good;
and then, att the last of all, hee taketh a girlinge of stubble, and
lyeth over thwart the other strawe; for it is layd eaven forwards
as a wall goeth; and thereon hee lyeth his morter: hee stand-
eth upon the wall himselfe, and carryeth up aboute halfe a yard,
or betwixt a foote and halfe a yard, att a course, to which hee
constantely useth three scultles full of morter; and in layinge on
of his morter, his manner is to take the strawe that is in the
botome of the scultles, and thrust the morter downe as lowe
as hee thinketh good, and then to plaine it with his trowell.
Wheate-strawe and rye-strawe are accounted the best for an
eized wall, because they are the longest; but especially wheate-
strawe. The Thatcher allwates cutteth his eize when hee com-
meth downe to breakefast, dinner, and supper; drye stubble is
nothing pleasinge to him, for it maketh his hands sore, and
alsoe taketh away the edge and extremely dulleth his eize-
knife. Many will (after a geastinge manner) call the Thatcher
hang-strawe,* and say to him—

Theaker, theaker, theake a spanne,
Come of your ladder and hang your man:

the mans answere—

When my maister hayth thatched all his strawe,
Hee will then come downe and hange him that sayeth soe.

Short barley-strawe, that hayth beene longe steeped and soaked
with the wette, is the best for stoppinge of holes and pilinge
with, because it is sadder, and not soe subjectt to blowe out
with everie blast of winde, as other light and dry strawe is.
Such as doe not drawe out theire thatch handsomely, and lay it
streight in the bande, they will tell them that they doe not
drawe it, but onely bottle it upp. When wee bury wheate and
rye, wee usually throwe the strawe out into the backe-orchard,
towards the backe side, and gette it dessed and watered ever as
wee have leisure and occasion to use it; but afore it bee dessed,

* This term is yet known in Worcestershire; and possibly in some other counties.
I have been unable to detect it in Yorkshire.
wee looke that the pales bee sure betwixt the backe-orchard and staggart, and then doe wee putte in the swine to worke amongst it, and lett them lye there a night or two, and by this means the strawe is made lovinger, and is allsoe kept from growinge on the howses; and of this strawe doe the servants nowe and then take for litters and beddinge for the horses.

See more of this subject in the latter ende of the second booke before the treatise of bees.

Other shorte Remembrances for Thatching.

After that an howse is latted, the first thatch that is layed on woulde bee of rye-strawe, well wrote amongst, and well watered. Yow are to provide a great many bandes for sewinge of the thatch that is first layd on; the bandes are usually made of the smallest haver-strawe, beinge first well twined, and after that twined togetheer againe, after the manner of a two plette; wee usually make our threshers make the bandes, providing three or fower allwayes before hand, according to the number of places wheare it is to bee served; for if the forkes bee fifteene or sixteene foote high, then they will sewe in three severall places; if nineteen or twenty foote high, then they will sowe downe there thatch in fower places, viz.; first close to the very wall plates, then two foote belowe the side wivers, then two foote above the side wivers, and then, lastly, aboute a yard or more belowe the rigge-tree; goinge straight forward, and att a like distance, fasteninge it aboute everie sparre as they goe, and allsoe sowinge once aboute a latte, ever betwixt sparre and sparre: but howsoever they doe, the first sowinge is as close to the wall plates as they [can gette].

FINIS.
APPENDIX A.

The Account Book, whence the following entries and prices have been extracted, is a small quarto paper book, with a limp parchment cover, containing seventy six pages. From the following memoranda it would seem to have belonged to an Essex tradesman:—"Wylliam Dene of Dummow bought of him 56 cwt. of candell the 16th of October, 1600, at 42s. 6d. per cwt.; given in part 12d.; to bee delivered every fortynght 1 cwt. or 2 cwt. Recd. 5 of November 1600, the summe of twenty three shillynges in full for hopes before delivered, Wylliam Maynard."

On the first page are the sums of money "received out of the shopp" each week, from June the first, 1616, to 22 Feb., 1616-7, amounting altogether to 326l. 4s. 8d., or 420l. per annum, supposing the receipts to be uniform. These entries I dare venture to pronounce the handwriting of Henry Best; there is no doubt as to the remainder of the book being in his hand; page 8 he has marked as "foll. 1." In this book are entered but few household expenses; those probably perished with "the almanack," mentioned on page 83. The bargains made with the servants hired; the quantity of corn sold to them (for they seem generally to have taken in kind and forestalled their wages); and receipts for tithe, from the Vicar, the Proctor, and their deputies, occupy the greater part of the book.

His grandson, Charles Best, filled up the few blank leaves of the book with his tithe accounts, the autographs of the different recipients being inscribed in it. Amongst these are the names of Francis Paul, 1617; John Pearson, 1628; Roger Bradshawe, 1623; Francis Hodgson, a 1624; Ralph Mason, Vicar, 1625, 1645; John Pearseon, 1641; Henry Bradley, Vicar of Driffield, 1678; William Dickinson, Vicar, 1681, 1684; H. Garnett, 1685; Francis Parkinson, Curate de Driffield Parva, 1687, 1690; Ralph Hardwicke, Curate de Driffield Parva, 1691, 1698.

In making this collection the various subjects of the Farming Book have been kept in view.

THE ACCOUNT BOOK
OF HENRY BEST, OF ELMSWELL.

1616, Dec. the 14th. b Pd to the churchwardens of Braintry, Adrian Mott and John Hawkins, for my benevolence towards the building of the Gallery, 16d.

a Torre, in his MSS., says Edward Hodgson was Vicar from 1623 to 1625; but from the wording of the receipt it is clear he was mistaken as to the christian name.

b 1620, Nov. 29, Henry Best, of Elmswell, gent., gives bond for 200l. to discharge, "My father in law John Lawrence of Braintry, grocer, of a bond wherein he standeth jointly bound with me in 300l. to my uncle Keightly of Bocking, clothier, and Mr. Lawrence of London, salter, for the payment of 100l. to Mr. Marse Mott of Brawnty, gent." Mary Lawrence his wife, was buried at Little Driffield Dec. 10. 1639.
1617, July 25. Taken with us into Yorkshire — Cloves, 3 oz., 1s. 6d.; L[ong] Synamon, 2 lb. 2 oz., at 3s. 6d. per lb., 6s. 11d.; Nutmegs case, 1 lb., 3s. 6d.; L[ong] Ginger, 2 lb., 2s.; Pepper case, 1 lb., 3s.; Sugar pieces, 18 lb., 18s.; Aquavitae, a quart, 8d.; Wyne vinegar, a pottle, 7d.; Rose water, 3 quartes, at 8s. per pinte, 4s.; Sweete water, a pottle, at 6d. per pinte, 2s.; Horspice, 1 lb., 1s.; White Starch, 12 lb., at 3d. per lb., 3s.; Powder blue, 1 lb., 10d.; Reysons sonne, 12 lb., at 4d. per lb., 4s.; Currans, 3 lb., at 5½d. per lb., 1s. 4d.; Bole Armonnicke, 3 lb. at 4d. per lb., 1s. 2d.; Silke, 1s. 2d.; Thridd, 6d.; Ribbing, 9d.; Tape, 6 yardes and a halfe, 1s.; Pinnes, 3000, 2s. 3d.; F'[ine] mace, quarter lb. at 7s. 6d. per lb., 1s. 10½d.; Middle mace, halfe lb., 2s.; White balls, 1 lb., 8d.; Sweete Powder, 6 oz., 1s. 6d.; Ceadder wood, 2d.; Trenchers, 2 doz., 11d.; Leasor stone, 1s. 6d.; Amber greace, 2s.; Vardgreace, 6d.; Puckthurid, 2d.; 3 Jugges, 6d.; A box of marmelitt,* 1s. 4d.; Saffron, 1 oz., 1s.; Benjamin and storax, 1s.; Sugar Reffine, 10 lb. at 14d. per lb., 11s. 8d.—Sum, 4l. 5s. 10½d.

Books from Brayntny.—Samuell Birds lectures; Mr Allens doctorine of the gospell; Mr Allen's treasury of catechisme; Mr Fox his abridgment of the actes and monuments of the church; An Herball; Martyr Relands Phisicke; A greate bible; Samuell Jeromes spirituall sonneship; Mr Downams booke of divers poyntes of religion; The method of phisicke; Anthony Vale phisic; Mr Stoughtons treatises of Davids love to Gods word, and his meditation on the same; Mr Thomas Rogers his enemie to securitie; Mr Banisters Chyrurgery; Mr Callvins Catechismes; A short rule of good life; Mr Greenwoods tormenting Tophet; Mr Thomas Rogers his method unto mortification; Lowes chirurgery; Tullyes orations; Gallin upon Hippocrates of the Phisicke; Mr Dikes his misery of selfe deceaving; Mr Priekes docktryne of superiority and subjection; Sir Thomas Elliotts Castle of health; Mr Allens collection of holly sentences; Mr Marburyes notes of repentance; Treatises of the Lords Supper by two Frenchmen; Ralph Blowers Phisicke; The Regiment of health; A treatise of Christian righteousness;

When naming Branttree let us not forget that the celebrated John Ray was born and died at Black Notley, hard by. As he made it his business to investigate English roots of two kinds, and as there is in this treatise a conjunction of curious words and close observation of nature, the fact is worth noting.

There was a John Lawrence who, in 1626, gave his orchard, valued at 4 nobles per annum, to the poor of Brantree. There were three brothers of the name, in 1555, at Markstay; in Essex, though not in the same hundred; John, Robert, and Thomas Lawrence. One Thomas Lawrence died possessed of the vicarage of Markstay, Oct. 15, 1617, when his son Thomas was aged 15. Another Thomas died Sep. 14, 1614, John Lawrence his son being aged 30. et amplius. A John Lawrence died Oct. 11, 1628, when John was his son and heir, aged 30, et amplius.

* An early notice of marmalade, though from the use of the word "box," we may suspect the contents to have been dried fruit. For a curious list of groceries, see the Surtees Society's Richmondshire Wills, T. 275. I extract the following from the Shutleworth Accounts: 1617. Ambergrice comfits, 1 lb., 6s. 6d.; ginger, 1 lb., 1s. 6d.; synamon, 1 lb., 1s. 6d. Spices bought—11 lb. 1 oz. refined sugar, 13s. 2d.; 4 lb. corn pepper, 9s. 8d.; 3 qr lb. synamond, 3s.; 1 lb. ginger, 16d.; 12 lb. Mallyn reasines, 3s.; 18 lb. currance, 9s.; 1 lb. case nutmegs, 3s. 8d.; 3 qr lb. mace, 5s. 6d.; di lb. cloves, 3s. 9d.; 12 lb. white starch, 3s.; di oz. English saffron, 12d.
Mr Dents pastime for parents.—John Bonwicke senior hyred for 3l. wages per annum, and the sowinge of a mette of barley in the claye, besides 12d. I gave him for a godspenny. Symond Husc to have 26s. 8d. per annum, and winteringe of 9 sheepe; and 12d. I gave him for a godspenny.—Nov. 7. Lent to my cousin William Marke 4l.‒John Bonwick oweth me now 6d. hee left unpaid when I received his rent, and money for his calfe gate; more hee oweth mee for a pecke of rye 8d., and for his calfe gate from Michellmas till a fortnight after Crissmas 8s. 4d.; Paid Nicholas... for a pair of boots 4s., and...meate for his mother at Cee.

1617-8, Jan. 8. Received of Henry Best for the tithe of the demaynes of Emswell, due upon the feast of Mathias in harvest last past, the

a In this catalogue are no less than nine different works on "the phisickes."
A taste for medicine seems to have run in the family; as no less than three members of it were in the medical profession at Hull; to wit;

1632-3, Jan. 28. James Best th' elder of Hull chirurgeon; my former wife Clare; my now wife Elizabeth; my grandchildren Peter and Hugh, sons of my son James Best; son Christopher; to my son Thomas my books on Phisick. In 1648, Sept. 14, Anthony Best of Hull, apothecary, mentions his wife Mary, and his son Christopher. In 1664, Dec. 20, Thomas Best of Hull, apothecary, leaves to his daughter Elizabeth his capital messuages in Great Driffield, late bought of Thomas Simpson, of Riton, gent.; and Robert Wittie of the city of York, doctor of Phisick, is to be her guardian. He mentioned his mother-in-law Elizabeth Best, deceased; James, Thomas, and John, sons of his brother Christopher Best. He had married Dorothy, one of the daughters of Henry Best of Emswell, and makes his brother John Best of Emswell, gent., supervisor.

b Of the other works the uncomfortable treatises of Thomas Stoughton, Daniel Dykes, and Henry Greenwood seem to have been the latest novelties.

Robert Mark had married at Wath 1580, Sept. 11, Janetta Best. William Mark married at Great Driffield 1615, June 16, Margery Skelton. A William Mark was witness at Emswell May 26, 1598.

c This sum of 18s., a free rent for tythe, was again received by Francis Paul for Mr. Salvin on Nov. 16, 1618; John Pearson was Procter, and received it Nov. 8, 1619.

For an account of the family of Paul, see Surtees' Durham, to which the following additions may be made. Christopher Paul of Nafferton made his will 1574, leaving by his wife Katherine two sons, Christopher, and Henry Paul of Skerne, whose will is dated 1610; the Francis in the text was then his son and heir, but appears to have deceased before 1635; he had also a son William. Christopher was of Nafferton, and had a son Christopher, living in 1610, 1655. One of that name was “Magister Scholarum,” at Gisbrough in Cleveland in 1639; another resided at Nafferton in James the Second’s reign, and voted for the county in 1708. To this branch probably belongs the Francis Poole who married June 14, 1647, at Ruston Farva, Alice Smith, and had William, baptised there, April 23, 1648; Matthew, Sept. 23, 1649; John, March 16, 1634-5. George Paul married there, Oct. 22, 1650, Dorothy Meyson.

A younger branch of the great house of Salvin of Ughtorpe and Newbiggin was seated at Kilham, and buried at Lowthorpe. Anne, one of the daughters of Sir Francis Salvin, Kt., by Margaret, daughter of Ralph Eure, married John Thom-holme of Hastrop, and her sister Mary, Francis Copeindale of Howson, both in the neighbourhood of Driffield, on the tower of which church is the coat of Salvin.

Their brother Robert was living in 1585, and as he was the third son, may, perhaps, be the same here mentioned. Mrs. Salvin, alluded to on page 120, was a widow in 1633.

Ralph Salvin presented to Bainton in 1619, and after him the Hodgson family, a casual notice of which occurs on page 144.
APPENDIX A.

some of eighteen shillings, for the use of my Mr, Mr Robert Sallvin of Skerne, and Margeret Spinkes of Driffield widdowe, farmers of the parsonage of Driffield. Francis Paul.

1618, May 25. Received of Martyn Wise for the residue of his rent, besides that my mother-in-law had, 1L.—June 17. Symond Huson hath in his keepinge of myne this clippinge five score and 5 old sheewe and 23 lambes.—John Bonwicke to have 3th., and 12d. I gave him for a godspenny, and an olde suite. William Crosswood to have 50d., and 12d. I gave him for a godspenny, and a pigg oute.—These reckonings was payd by me for Elmswell; to my uncle Henry Best 1040L.; to my mother Grace 500L.; to William Trott and Mary Trott 240L.; to Charles, John, and James 600L.; about your expenses in Nicholas Trott's matters 300L.; for your forty pounds per annum 200L.; for Anne, Sarah, and Robert 300L.; due to myselfe by my father's promise 100L.; there was due from my father to Mr Robert Ellis 57L.; there was due to Mr Crompton* 50L. 10s. b You spent and wasted in horses, corne, and other goods, besides other debt due to servants and others, which did amount unto 30L.; to Mr Christopher Askwith 68L.; to Ralph Nevill 8L. 13s.; to Mr Haxby, tutor to my brother James 17L.; I offered Elmswell to Sir Jarvis Cutter for 2800L.; my father's goods came by inventory to 900L.; more payd to Mrs Spink 2L.; to his Majesty's Receavor 12L. 13s. 6d.; paid for funeral expenses, and to the overseers of his will 7L. 12s.

a The following additions may be made to the notices of the family of Crompton in Dugdale's Visitation: Catherine Lady Lyttleton of Frankley, daughter and heir of Sir Thomas Crompton, died June 24, 1666, aged 67. (See Thomas's Survey of Worcester Cathedral, p. 114.) Sir John Crompton of Skerne is buried in the Temple Church, London, wherein a plate of brass, now torn away, but quoted by Dugdale (Ord. Jur. p. 82), bore this inscription. "Here lieth the body of Sir John Crompton of Skerne, in the County of York knight who was a member of this Society and master of the Fine Office. He departed this life the 8th day of Dec: Anno Dni 1623." By will, dated Dec. 5, 1623, he gives to his son and heir John "a gild bowlie with a cover which was the late Lord Chancellors Sir Christopher Hatton," and his office of "Cirigrapher of the fynes;" he makes his father-in-law Sir John Crofts, and his brother Sir John Bennet, kt., overseers. Walter Crompton of Sunderlandwick, son of Robert Crompton of Great Driffield, by his third wife, was baptised there Feb. 29, 1632-3; he married Anne daughter of John Pearson of Settrington, and by will, proved March 31, 1714, left 20s. per annum each to the poor of Driffield and Sunderlandwick. His sister Ceziah was baptised there Jan 16, 1631-2, and was buried at the Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York, Dec. 5, 1673. His brother Robert was baptised at Great Driffield March 6, 1633-4, in which Register are also these entries: "Mr. Amor Hodgson and Mrs. Anne Crompton mar. May 14, 1674. Mrs. Mary Crompton died June 24, buried July 26, 1696." In the Register of Roston Parva are these; Baptized 1653, D.c. 23, Mary dau. of John Crompton. 1670, Sept. 21, Thomas, s. Robert Crompton, bur. Oct. 4. 1679, Dec. 15, Mary dau. Robert Crompton. And these children of Mr. Robert Crompton—1687, Nov. 23, Elizabeth; 1688, Dec. 27, Robert; 1690, Aug. 16, Water; 1691-2, Feb. 7, Stricklan; 1696, Oct. 19, William. 1718, Apr. 24, John s. John Crompton, Esq., and Ann his wife. 1674, Apr. 19, Robert Crompton, Esq., was buried.—See note on p. 111.

b The "you" who spent and wasted money at so prodigal a rate, was his elder brother Paul, who must have been a better mathematician than farmer, and did wisely to sell the estate, and become a "Master of Arts that liveth at his own charge in one of the Universities."
1619. Robert Jefferson to have 40d. wages, besides the godspenny I gave him, and an old hatt, and a pair of old showes.—Nov. 5th. Paid to Mr Pearson the Procter for my tithe, due at Michaelmasse last, 18s.—Nov. 20. Symond Huson hath in his keepinge of myne tenne score old sheepe, and 19 lambes.

1619-20, Feb. 5. Pd to my brother Paull, 7l.; for a jerkin I bought for him, 15s.—1620, Apr. 4. Agreed with Matthewe Carter, for paylinge the swyne styke with sawen ashe payles, to give him for his worke 9d. yeardes, and hee is to sawe them, and to save the rayles and postes, and sett them in a groundsell, and rabbit them in to the rayle abowe; agreed also with him to pale the yearde, and hee is to save the rayles and postes, and to have 4d. per yearde, for his labor, and for making Austin’s house, 20s.—May 12. Pd to Humfrey, my uncle Henry’s man, for my brother Paull, 3l.—June 20, pd to Mr Bucke for him, 5l.; pd to Mr Harris’ man for him, 7l.—July 6. pd for a dublet of Phill and chany for him, 22s. Pd for him more in money, 6l.—July 3. Nowe in Symond Huson his keepinge, 41 lambes, viz.; 10 wether lambes, 5 riggers, 2 rammes and 24 gimmers.—Sept. 1. Paid to Matthewe Carter when I was at London, 20s., and 4s. Anthony had before.—Dec. 12. Paid to Symon Huson in full for his wages, his ewe, and his knittinge, 5s. 2d. Agnes Scadlocke to have 15s., and a pair of showes, besides her godspenny, from the tyme shee came till Martynmasse 1620.

1621, Oct. 4. Sold to John Fearnleya barley 30 quarters, at 18s. per quarter; and I am to deliver it to the boatemen, and pay the boate hyre, but hee is to beare the hazard by water—27l.—Nov. 18. Pd to John Lambert more hee lent my brother Paull, 1s. 7d.—Dec. 12. A note taken what sheepe I had in Symond Huiston’s keepinge; fowescore and fifteene weathers and rames, fowescore and fifteene ewes and gimmers, threescore and 2 hogges—12 score and 12.—Dec. 12. Thomas Wilbert oweth barley 1 bushell, 2s. 7d., and strawe, 1d. Layd out for my brother Paul the 28th of May, 1621, of a new reckoning; for a hat, 8s. 6d.; and for dyinge and facinge his other, 10d.; sent to my Cozen Walterb Best for him, by Lambert, 3s. 3d.—May 28.

a In the Parish Register of St. Michael-le-Belfrey, York, is the following entry:—“James Best and Grace Fearnely married Jan. 22, 1615-6.” It seems almost certain that this was his third wife. Two of the receipts for the fee-farm rent were for money received by the hands of John Fearnley, gent., and both are subsequent to the date of this marriage, viz: May 2, 1616, Jan. 18, 1616-7; and in 1623, May 12, John Fearnley gives Henry Best a receipt for 3l. to the use of Robert Wye, for a messuage in Elmswel.

b He was eldest son of Edward Best of New Malton, yeoman, whose will, dated July 12, 1604, names his sons Thomas, William, John, and Edward; his daughters Alice, Jaine, and Mary; and his wife Katherine, who was sister of Anthony Dudding, yeoman. It is worthy of remark how constantly the same christian names accompany the same surname, where no connection can be traced between the families. A Walter Best appears a jurymen in the city of Oxford in 1275; a Philip Best was Mayor of Shaftesbury, co. Dorset, in 1446; another was about the same date a merchant at Calais; and a third baptized seven children at St. Mary’s, Bishophill Junior, York, between the years 1668-1684; and was a son, Valentine, in 1675. A Peter Best of Hull has just been named, and in the Harcian MS. (1584-92), is a draught of
Layd out for 2 ruffs, and thredd to make them, 1s. 8d.; for a doble band, 6d.; for a pr of showes, 2s. 6d.; for one yeard of ribbin, 9d.—June 4. More in money delivered to him, 5s.; for carriage from Cambridge, 9s. 9d.; for a pr of stockings, 8s.; and for 4 bands 5s.—July 5. Paid to William Newlove of Malton, for my brother, 13s.; paid to my brother to go to Boules, 3s.; paid to my brother, 5s. when hee went to William Taylors, and 3d. for a dozen of poynets; when yow went to Yorke, 5s.; to Peter Linsley for yow, 1s. 2d.; to John Lambert, 1s. 7d.; layd out for yow at Yorke, 2s. 6d.; to pay for yow to Water Best, about 13s.—Aug. 5. To my brother a girdle, 4s.; a pair of silk garters, 3s. 6d.; for a staffe and slinge, and mendinge your showes; pd to my brother to go to John Lambert's weddinge, 5s.

1621-2, Jan. 10. 1 qr barley, 1l.; barley a bushell, 2s. 6d.—Jan. 15. Matthew Carter, barley a bushell, rye a pecke, 3s. 4d.—Jan. 21. John Simpson oweth mee for sheepe skynnes, and hath 3 calve skynnes of myne to dresse, which he is payd for, 5s.—Jan. 26. Barley 3 peckes, rye a pecke, 2s. 9d.—1622, April 1. 2 bushells of barley, 5s.—April last. Bought of Richard Essy 2 kyne, to pay 12 bushells of barley for bread, and 3 bushells of barley for seede.—Bought of William Whitehead a cowe, to pay for her a qr of barley for bread; of Stephen Hewson a cowe, to pay for her 4 bushells of barley for bread and 10s. in money; of an other woman of Driffyeld a cowe, to pay for her 3 bushells of barley, a bushell of rye, and 10s. in money; bought of William Marke a cowe, to pay for her 16s. in money; sent fower of these kyne to Skipsy out Leyes to feed and paid for there gates, when they went, till Michaelmas.—Roger Thompson of Cottam oweth barley a qr, 1l.; pd by jeast cattell; Lawrence Middleton a bushell of wheate, 4s. 6d.—June 4th. A note taken of my sheepe at there clippinge, and there was nyne score and nyntenee sheepe, and fiftie eight lambe; in Symond Hewitson's keepinge; John Botwicke to have 6l. in money, 8 bushells of barley, 2 bushells of oates, and a pecke of oatemeale, and a frise coate, and a stooke of strawe every wecke from Chrissmas to Lady Day in Lent; Symon Hewetson to have 5l. in money, and 10 sheepe wintered, and the rent of his house and garth the next yeare; and I to pay for his cowes cost on the Grecs the next somer; paid Ralph Specke by 10 quarters of barley, 10l.—Dec. 22. 2 bushells barley, 6s. 6d., oatemeale a pecke, 8d.

1622-3, Jan. 4, barley a bushell 3s. 4d.; Jan. 6, 4lb. of suite, 1s.;

Instructions for Captain Peter Best and Sir William Sellinger, aboard the two good shippes called the Garland and Bonaventure, in their intended voyage to Aberdyin, Scotland. Peter Best and Anne Clyfford were married at Christ Church, Newgate Street, London, Sept. 7, 1653.

"Paul Best was entred at Jews College, Cambridge, 1604-5; became A.B. January, 1609-10; A.M. 1613." [Rev. Joseph Romilly, A.M., Registrar.] He was Fellow of Catherine Hall, Feb. 13, 1617-8. In the year 1651 he was living at Hutton Cranwick, his birthplace. The Register of Little Driffield has this entry: "Paul Best master of Arts dyed at greate Driffield September the seaventeenth and was buried at little Driffield in the church yarde As dni 1657." In the Register of Great Driffield is this entry: "Paul Best gent. dyed on the eighteenth day of September, 1657, and was buryed the nineteenth day att little Driffield."
Jan. 12, rye 2 peckes 2s. 6d., strawe a threeve 2d.; Jan. 15, barley a bushell 3s. 6d.; January 31, 1lb. butter 3d.; February 18, oats a bushell 1s. 11d.; Feb 27, 1lb. butter 4d.; March 5, 2lb. butter 7d.; a cheese 12d.; March 14, a pecke of oatmeale 9d.; March 23, oates a bushell 2s.; a cheese 15d.; barley a bushell 3s. 8d.; March 29, barley a bushell 4s.—Agreed with John Lanckton to pay me for the trespass his father’s sheepe made in my rye 30s., to bee payde at Midsomere.—April 1, wheate a pecke 1s. 4d.; oats a bushell 2s.; rye a pecke 15d.; wheate a bushell 5s. 4d.; butter 1lb. 3d.; for a pair of stockinges 6d.; William Huitson hath payd by a quarter of veal 8d. of his rent; oatmeale a pecke 10d.; a cheese 12d.; a cheese 10d.; a cheese 7d.; a pair of showes for William Miller 16d., a pair of boots 2s.—Sent the 1st of May to Beeforth, to John Specke, 5 yonge cattell, which are halfe gates, and 4 whole gates, and paid him in full for them 20s. per John Bonwicke; they are marked on the right horne 1B. Sent to Skipsay Leyes, to Goodman Kell, the same tyme, 6 yonge bease, 4 of them steares and 2 whyes, in all 6 gates, at 4s. 9d. per gate; and paid him in full for there gates the same tyme, 28s. 6d., till Michaellmas, by the hands of my brother Specke, which I sent him by William Miller.—May 9. Sent to Mr Thomas Sillvester at Catlaml, being Friday, 4 horses; to pay 9d. per horse by the weeke for thore grass.—May 12. Sent to Mr Constable of Cathrop 8 bease, 4 oxen, 2 kyne, and 2 whyes; to pay 5d. per weeke for there grasse, severally; bought of George Wise 2 steares, to allowe him for them 3l. 18s. and to lend him them till Michaellmas next; bought of Robert Wise one oxgange of corne, to pay him for it 5l. 6s., and hee is to bee at cost to gett it fitt, and then to leade it in den tyme to my barne. —June this 9th. There are olde sheepe of myne, with an ewe I bought of Symond Hewson, in his keepinge, eight score and seaventeene, and fowrescore and 3 lambes, at this clippinge.—June 10. Bought of William Whitehead one branded rigelle whye, and a little blacke rigele stot; to allow him 3l. for them


"The Prebendary of Driffield hath tythe corn and hay of Driffields Ambo, Elmswell, and Kilvingthorp." Torre MSS.

b "1588-9, March, thrashing 18 thrave of whette and rie, the stowe wherof was reserved for the thachinge of the tythe barne of Blacrode, 17d. 1591-2, March, wyndinge of seventene siefles and a halfe of oattes at the tythe barne at Hool, 2od. 1592, Oct. Sir Rycher Sherburne, balyyfe, for rente of the tythe barne at Hool, 5s. 1598, for the frame of the tythe barne, 6l. 13s. 4d."—Shuttleworth Accounts. The editor of that most valuable and most interesting work says, that the oxyzang therein named under the year 1593, consisted of thirteen acres. At Over Dinisdale in Yorkshire, 25 acres went to the oxyzang. The reader is referred to the note on page 127. As an additional instance of the difficulty of fixing the exact quantity of ancient measurements, John Best of Elsmewell bought in 1657, for 14l. three arable lands in Garton, containing four acres; his grandson Francis Best of Beverley sold the same pieces of land in 1773, for 15s.; they then containing six acres and three roods. May not this be called "good growing land?"

c The following entries from T. Whittingham’s Diary show that the nature of such documents was pretty uniform:
of his next rent, and to pay for there gates at Cottam.—June 22. Paid to Agnes Scadlock in lace and buttons at William Thorley, 5d.—Sold the 25th of June to Mr William B[?]oth of Pumfract, Alderman, 20 quarters of rye and 2 bushells for 16/., and 14 bushells more of barley for 12 bushells of pease I had of him in seede tyme, see that I am to deliver him in all 23 quarters of barley the 6th of January next, for which I have given my bond.—July 12. Rye a bushell, 4s. 6d.—July 20. Reckoned with Leonard Goodale, pd him for his mowing and his wife lowkinge and hay makinge, 12s.—Aug. 3. Pd to him for 5 dayes mowinge, 2s. 8d., and for 3 dayes his wife mayd hay, 1s. 6d.—Aug. 19. Rye a bushell, 3s. 9d.—Sept. 10. Rye a bushell, 3s. 3d.; pd to Agnes Scadlock when Iloby run, 4d.—Oct. 14. Received of Henry Best of Elmswell for the monthly tyth of wooll, due to my nephewe Mr Henry Johnson of Langtoft, for the last yeares tyth, and this yeares tyth in full, 16s., which is for the tith of Cottam Walke. Per me, Roger Brayshawe.—Nov. 10. Barney a bushell, 2s. 8d.—Dec. 8. 2 geese, 2s.; to buy coles, 2s. 8d.; John Bonwicke his frise coat, 6s. 8d.; suit, 2lb., 6d.—Dec. 13. Bargained with Matthewe Carter and John Carter his sonne, of Greate Driffeylde, carpenters, to digg upp a wallnut tree of myne, and to sawe it into 2 ynch and a half planks, and the rest of the small peeces into such peeces as it is fittest for; and to make mee two chayres, one for my selfe, and the other a lesser, well turned and wrought, and I am to give them for doing these things above mentioned, workman like, 10s. in money, a bushell of barley, and a pecke of oatemalle, and give them in money 3d. for their godspenny. Bargained with John Carter and Anthony Woodall to build Thomas Webster's barne, and to pay them in money for it 13s. 4d., and 2 peckes of barley.

1623-4, Jan. 31. A goose, 16d. 1624. Reckoned with my brother Paull this 5th of March 1623-4, and all reckonings of money that I have had of him and he of me was released till this day; and I am to pay for him what he hath discharged in accompt to Ralph Nevill of York and Henry Fothergill 5l. 2s. 6d., and to Walter Best 13s.b.—March 5. Mem. Received of "1661-2, March 13. Sold to Ralph Marley of Pelton, the forward headed spotted stot for 4l. 15s. 6d. 1672, Aug. 30. Six score and eleven (sheep) brought from fell, and note one hounded away by an ill neighbour, Mr. Ayton. 1675, Oct. At greasing time 105 keeping sheep, and 10 pro fat. 1680, March 25. Put to the fell and rudded 55 weathers. 1681, June 8. My sheepe put into ye feild for fatting 24." 

a It appears from the Harleian MS. that Henry VIII. kept horses in Holmerness.
"It. a hoby at John Smyth at Kypes Ambling (at not)." See Grose's Antiquities for an account of the "hobelers."

Flying Childers derived his name from his owner. Had this hobby-horse any connection with Sir Thomas Posthumous Iloby, Kt., who was at this time a Justice of the Peace for the East Riding?

March 12. Pease 6 bushells, 18s.—March 20. A peck of pease, 9d.—April 11. Rye, a bushell, 3s. 6d.; barley, a bushell, 2s. 8d.*—June 1. Reckoned with Symon Hewetson at the clippinge, and he hath in his keepinge 8 score and 2 olde sheepe and 32 lambes: payd to Ralph Specke as followeth; pd on Holly Thursday and presently after 1621, 20l.; pd Nov. 15, 1621, 20l.; pd 10th of May, 1622, 30l.; pd by 10 qr of barley 10l.; pd the 29th of Septemb., 1623, 35l.; pd the 22nd of April, 1624, 23l. 10s.—Sold to Ralph Specke the 22nd of April, 1624, forty ewes and lambes at 14l. and 2 oxen and a yonge steere at 9l. 10s., so that he oweth me nowe, his wife’s portion being discharged in full with the use, 30s., his brother Robert being witnesse of the bargainee. Memorandum that Ralph Specke wolde not give mee a generall discharge for his wife’s portion (although I had payed him it to the full, and 10l. per centum for the forbearance, and 5l. to buy his wife apparell) till I forgave him 30s. more that he ought mee.—June 28. Malt a pecke, 9d.; barley 3 peckes, 1s. 6d.—July 11. Wheate a pecke, 13d.—July 13th. To sett of Leonard Goodall’s reckoninge, for 11 dayes worke for him selfe, and 6 dayes his wife, 5s. 1d., a cheese solde to him 17d., and rye 2 peckes 2s. 6d.—Rec. the 20th of July, of Henry Best of Elmswell, the some of 3d., and more received by a cowe I hadde of him 2l. 6s. 8d., which is in all 5l. 6s. 8d., in part of 7l. 19s. due to me for 53 lambes, Francis Hodgson.—Aug. 6. Rec. of Mr Henry Best the somme of 8l. for the frame of a kiching at Burton, to the use of my brother Appleyard; by me, John Monckton.—Oct. 6. Mr Thomas Silvester oweth mee, hoppe 1lb., 6d.; layd out for him for two knives at Yorke, a shillinge; cut-chyneale, ounce 1s.; at Beverley, tobacco, ounce, 6d.; a hand vise 2s.; London treacle, 2 drachmes, 1s.—Lent to Mrs Ursula the last Lady day at Driffeylde-faire, 5s.—Oct. 10. Owing to mee for cut-chyneale, Mr Duke Etherington quarter ounce, Leonard Barthopp quarter ounce.—Nov. 14. Reckoned with Symon Hewetson, and he hath in his keepinge 7 score and 19 olde sheepe, and fourscore and five lambes.—Sold this year in barley and delivered to Mr Toppin, of Yorke, 25 quarters at 14s. 4d. per quarter; Mr Toppin, 10 quarters at 15s. per quarter, and more 4 quarters and a halfe; Mr Toppin, 12 quarters at 16s. per quarter; sold to Mr Symon Colton, of Yorke, 20

30, 1639; bur. Apr. 6, 1640. It is singular that Henry Best of Middleton Quernhow seals with a saltire, and Henry Best of Elmswell also with a saltire, with a bull’s head on a chapeau for crest. James Best owed him 8l. 18s., we learn above. A Richard Nevile is witness at Elmswell in 1598.

* It may be thought that the larger gentry would not be such complete retail dealers, but they were so, universally. In 1581 a man of Hensall owes "Henry Aunby one half pecke of oatmeneale, 4d.; to Sir Richard Stapleton one mett of rye, 2s. 4d."—1631, May 31. Antony Barton saith that he came to Mr Yarburgh at Christenmass, who gave him time for payment of ye 8s., and also did let him have a secke of pease, which is to be payde at Michaelmasse next, being in all 1l. 3s. 6d." These were the heads of the Visitation families of Yarburgh of Snaith, Aunby of Sherwood, and Stapleton of Carlton.
quarters; sold to Mr Brice, of Yorke, 20 quarters; sold at market, 2 quarters.

1625, April 4. Sent to the weavers to Malton 13lb. of course yearn, and 3lb. of fyn woolen yearn.—June 16. Received of Henry Best of Elmswell, the sum of 25l., which is in full payment of a legacy given by William Trott, my brother in law (deceased), to his sister Bridget Williamson, which is my wife; by me, Thomas Williamson. Received of Henry Best of Elmswell, the sum of 25l., given by William Trott, my brother in law (deceased), to his sister Mary Specke, which is my wife; by me, Ralph Specke. Delivered to Mr Thomas Atkinson the 22nd of June, three acquittances for three whole years rent for the king, to bee served in the exchequer, in the xvij° xviij° and vicesimo of the king, and Mr William Worsley his letter, and the messingers note.

—June 23. Bargained with John Whitehead of Little Driffield for fowre oxganges of corne which was my halfe parte of Joane Wise farme, and I am to have the somme of 22l. of lawfull money of England for it.—June 23. John Edwardes sometime drove over his kyne over the streete flatt over my oates, Testes Leonard Fryer, Ralph Lambert,—July 7. Henry Sleec, Richard Williamson, William Ellerton, Stephen Goule, and James Megson, drove John Edwardes mucke coopes over my flatt in the midle feylde, and over the 6 oxganges that belonged to Thomas Webster, and over the fower oxganges late in the occupation of William Whitehead, in two or three several places, and after warning given to the contrary they came againe by theyr masters commandment, Testes John Bonwicke and Henry Longbaine.—July. Sold to Christopher Nicholson and Ralph Lambert all my grass in the carrs for 5l. 10s.; sold to Mr Stone of Garton, the hay and grass in the Spellowe close till the 25th of March next ensuinge, and the hay of Spellowe heads, and Spellowe pitt, and the hay of the balke in the west feylde from Garton gate to Spellowe gate and the pitt for 5l. 16s. 8d.; sold to Leonard Goodale the hay in the fower oxgang close next the Cony garth for 16s.; lett to William Pinder the hay and grasse in the Lord's garth till Lady day in Lent for 3l. 8s.—July 22. Lett to Richard Dearing of East Burne, the farr end of the Long close, and the fower cornered pece, both hay and eatige, till the 25th of March next for 12l.—August 3. Lett to Ralph White Webster East garth till the 25th of March next for 19s.; lett to John Miller of Garton, the hay of Webster West garth for 12s.—My brother Paul oweth me this 15th of August for the colt I bought and payd for to a man of North Dalton for him 4l. 3s. 6d.—November 11th. Pd for him to Mr Fish at Beverley, 4s. 3d.; to Thomas Browne, 2s. 3d., and for theyr three dyets 3 days, 7s. 3d.; and Thomas Browne fower, 6s.; for oates, 12 bushells, 16s. 6d.; money lent to my brother when he went from Garton with Ralph Specke, 15d., and 4d. I payd for him at Garton then, 1s. 7d.; lent to my brother to pay Mr Pearson, 1l. 10s.; layd out for buttons, silke, &c., to Thomas Browne, 1s. 4d.; lent him at Garton when Mr Silvester

* Bridget Williamson, daughter of Anthony Trott, was in 1609 the wife of Robert Mathison. From the difference in age, she may have been but half-sister to Mary Specke; the legacy left to each of them by their father was 120l.
was there, 6d., and 2d. payd for him; lent him when he payd for his saddle, 5s.; lent him at Mr Stowe's, 1s., and my wife lent him 2s. 9d.

May 2. For 2 purges at York, 3s. 9d.; a pair of knives, 1s.; showes and strings, 3s. 4d.; for showes twice mending, 6d.; for your nagg, 20s.—May 4. Remained to me of this reckoning, computatis computandis, 9l. 12s. 10d.—Received of Mr Thomas Silvester by 3 hores meate at Caltam for five weeke, being theyr at 10d. per weeke, 12s. 6d.—April 19. Payd to my uncle Henry Best, by thirty wethers I sent to him by William Markes, the somme of 15l.—Nov. 16. Payd in money 35l., which I delivered to Mark Bradley, by my uncle Henry Best his appointment, which, with the sheepe, is in all 50l., which is in part of his yearly rent.

1625-6, March 20, Payd to my uncle Henry Best, at his chamber at Mr Tyremans,* 14l.; and payde for him more to Mr Thomas Atkinson the attorney at the same tyme, 16l.; which is in all 30l. Payd to Mr Arthur Pepper of Yorke, by the appoyntment of my uncle Mr Henry Best, for the debt of my cosen Thomas Best 1l. 17s. 6d. —1626, April 8, Thomas Everingham of Beale, co. York, yeoman, owes to Henry Best of Elmswell, gent., 3l. 10s.; to be paid at the house of Thwaites Foxe of Beverley. Witness, Jane Lawrance.—May 16. Richard Kirby and Matthewe Moriden of Kellithorpe owe to Henry Best of Elmswell, gent., 40s.

1627, Robert Gibson to have 3l. wages, and an old hatt, or els 3s. in money, whether he will; and the worth of 3s. more in somewhat els.—Oct. 8, Paid to Michael Hardy of Southburne for Christopher Baxter, 40s.; and to my cosen James Best of Hull for Christopher Baxter, 4l.; and to John Graberne of Beverley in full for the above’s Christopher Baxter, 4l.; which was in full for his last halfs yeares annuity, due at Michaelmas last past [the earliest payment is dated Oct. 9, 1624, the latest April 4, 1631].—Reckoned with my brother Paull this 26 of November, 1627, and all reckonings sett straight betwixt us, he oweth mee yet 10s., more hee hath had at several times

* Two of the receipts for the fee-farm rent, dated April 11, 1611, and Nov. 10, 1613, are for money received “by the hands of Mychaell Tyremann, gent.” Notices of a respectable family of that name occur in the Parish Registers of Christ Church and Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York; and in that of St. Michael le Belfrey are the following. “Buried 1631, Sept. 20, Mr. Charles Hincks, a stranger, who dyed at Mr. Mychaell Tyremann’s. 1659, Sept. 26, a boy from the Starr in Stonegate, drowned and buried.”

In the Journal of Nicholas Assheton, published by the Cheetham Society, p. 130, is this notice; “I, Jos. Greenacres, and Walbank to York, the Starr. Mr. Tymen’s.” The Star yet exists; its ancient neighbour, the White Swan, in Petergate, has, I believe, disappeared.

Thomas Best was baptised at St. Dunstans in the West, London, July 20, 1589. His first wife, Martha, was buried there March 25, 1615. He married at Ripon Minister Jan. 17, 1617-8, Olive, dau. of Sir John Mallory of Studley Royal, Knt., and was Member of Parliament for Ripon in 1625. His son and heir George was baptised at Wath Dec. 11, 1608, and buried there Jan. 30, 1638-9. A deed of 1601 mentions Henry Best’s dwelling house “situate and being nere Temple Bar, in Fleet Street, in the parish of St. Dunstone’s in the West, in the suburbes of the cittie of London.”
since 20s.—Jany. 15. When wee were at Yorke, for a knife, 12d., that hee hadd at Yorke besides and at Stamford Bridge 2s., and his part of the charges in the inn 4s.—7s.; and for the taylors a day, 1s. 6d.—Jan. 20th. In money lent 1s., and in money since 3s.—Feb. 6. Lent in money that hee sent Edward Winters 3s. 1d., in money when hee went to Garton 1s., on Collop Monday 1s. and 2s. to William Ellrington's sister 2s., for 5 bushell of oats 5s., for ye nagg winteringe, 1l., to Martyn of his nagg price, 1l. 5s. 5d., and 3 sacks of barley, 1l. 4s.

1628, April 28. Paid to John Pearson for killing moultes in the carre; for one dozen and a halfe of olde ones, 13½d., and two dozen younge ones, 6d.; one dozen olde ones, and one dozen yonge, 1s.; one dozen more of olde, and one dozen yonge, 1s.; eleaven olde ones, and seaven yonge ones, 10½d.—October 2. There remayneth due to my brother, his mare being allowed for her somer grasse, yet of his nagg price due to him, 15s.

1629, July 8. Anthony Cooke of Beverley oweth 7 quarters and 4 bushells of oates, at 17s. per quarter, 6l. 7s. 6d.—July 22. Oates a quarter, 15s. 6d.—July 28. Oates a quarter, 14s. 6d.—Sept. 4th. William Abbott of Setterington oweth oates 5 quarters and 4 bushells, at 10s. per quarter, and 8d. over, 2l. 15s. 8d.—Oct. 27. Oates a quar-ter, 10s. 6d.—October 31. Received of Christopher Wake of Malton the somme of 46s., and 2s. for makinge mee a quarter of malt, which is in part of 4l. 8s. which hee oweth mee for 4 quarters of barley delivered to him in September last past, and there resteth due to mee 40s. yette.—Nov. 7. Oates a quarter, 11s. 6d.—Oct. 26th. Memorandum, I payde to my brother in lawe, Francis Smyth of Pattertington, 16s. in full for flaxe, towe, nayles, and other thinges hee sent mee from Hull, at Beverley, in the presence of Mr Cowton of Yorke.

1632, Martynmas. Layd out for the swynerd for a pair of shoes, 16d., for 2 skinnes for his breeches, and thred, 1d., lyninge, 11d., and for mendinge his clothes, 3d., and heele hobbs, 2d.

1633, April 19. I lent the Abbrigment of the Book of Martyrs to Mr Ralph Mason,¹ our vicar.

¹ He was presented to Driffield July 10, 1625. He married 1633, Sept. 9, Jane Dailes; baptised a child in 1636, and a daughter Elizabeth May 23, 1637. He remarried in August, 1643, to Ellen May, and baptised his son Richard March 26, 1649. In 1653, Dec. 30, he was appointed by Sir William Strickland "Register" of births, deaths, and marriages. In the Parliamentary Survey it is stated that "Mr. Ralph Mason preaches at both churches of Great Driffield and Little Driffield, after his fashion." He died Aug. 16, and was buried Aug. 18, 1666. Other notices of that name are these; "Mary Mayson. bp. 2 Feb., 1588-9; Thomas son of Margaret Mayson bp. July 7, 1594; Edward Mason and Ann Pape married July... 1620; Matthew Dunby and Margaret Mason married May 20, 1662; Jane Mason buried Jan. 22, 1693-4." There appears to be no connection between him and the Rev. Valentine Mason, Vicar of Driffield from Dec. 1, 1615, till Aug. 21, 1623, for he was baptised at Cherriton in Oxfordshire in November, 1583. And yet it is singular that he should be a witness, Oct. 2, 1613, to the will of Robert Baron of Great Driffield. He removed to Elloughton on the Wold; and the only traces of him in the Register at Driffield are these, "Valentine son of William Whyted, bp. Feb. 16, 1615-6, buried Oct. 4, 1666; Valentyno son of John Pearson, bp. Oct. 10, 1619; Valentine son of George Wise, bp. Feb. 17, 1621-2." His second son Robert was
1634. April 13. Lent to my brother Paul to Yorke, Blundivell for the use of the sphere, and Lucan’s solace.—Oct. 12. Agreed with John Arlush of Beverley to make and burne me fower hundredth thousand of brecce, well and sufficiently; and I am to pay him for digginge, turninge, and makinge, burninge, the sayd brecce, after the rate of 3s. 8d. the thousand; I gave him 12d. for a godspenny.*

1635. A PARTICULAR OF THE RENTS OF KELLITHROPE.—Inprimis these belong to Alice Edwards part as followeth:—Her sheepe ground and tillage, 28l. per annum; Awme close, 12l.; Thurley close, 14l.; these are in Mrs Hardy’s hand. Langhill at 13l.; Newe Inge at 12l.; these are in Edward Marshall’s hand. The Upper close and Nether close, 20l.; Richard Harrison. Pownsworth close, 4l.; Somme, 96l. Her Becke close at Little Driffielde, 3l. 6s. 8d.; Sheepe garth close at 2l. 6s. 8d.; William Hawson for his howse and close, 1l. 10s.; Rye close, 1l. 4.; her halfe of Robert Simpson’s howse, 15s.; Lambe howse and Kell howse, . . .; halfe an oxgange of land in Greate Driffielde, 1l.; six oxgange of land in Emswell feyld and one close, 16l.; her halfe of William Pinder farme, 4l.

1636. Mrs Salvyns part of Kellithrope, some of which is letten to tenants, anno 1636, according to her owne ire. as followeth:—The Brenks to Thomas Botterill and others at 12l. per annum; Inge close to James Gray and others at 14l.; Clubb close to John Simpson and others at 6l.; Orchard and Lord’s garth to Anthony Thompson and others, 4l.; the Sumner Cowe close to Richard Pearson and William Wilkinson at 10l.; the Lough close, the sheep ground, and the Cowe pasture, she hath in her owne hand, 45l.; Somme 90l.

1639. Payd per a wastecoat cloth, 4s. 9d., and by a yeard of the hemp cloth, 10d.

1640. William Tadman, the shepherd, to have 5l. per annum, 10d. godspenny, and 20 sheep wintered, and hee is to table himselfe.—March 30. The rate, as it was assessed upon these severall townes in Baynton Beacon, towards the buylding 2 shippes of 480 tunn a pece, viz. —Driffield’s Ambo, 22l. 10s.; Middleton, 12l.; North Dalton, 12l.; Southburne, 3l. 6s. 8d.; Kirkburne, 4l.; Eastburne, 3l. 6s. 8d.; Sunderlandwick, 2l. 10s.; Beswick, 4l. 10s.; Huton Cranswicke, 17l. 7s.; Baynton, 13l. Summa, 94l. 10s. 4d.—Nesswick, 5l. 10s.; Watton, 19l.; Bracken, 4l. Skerne, 11l.; Lund, 13l.; Warter, 12l. 10s.; Tibothrop, 7l. 8s. 3d.; Emswell, 6l. 10s.; Rotsey, 5l.; Holme, 5l.; Lockington, 13l. 10s.; Kilnwick, 8l.; Scorbrough, 6l.; Summa, 116l. 8s. 3d. Summa totalis, 210l. 18s. 7d.

1640, June the 1st. GIVEN OUT to BE WASHED.—One lycen table cloth and one dyaper one, one payre of fyne lycen sheetes and one

Mayor of Hull, and had Hugh, a merchant of Hull, who by his wife Anne, daughter of Anthony Lambert, had William, Vicar of the Holy Trinity, the father of the celebrated poet and friend of Gray.

* This amounts to no less a sum than [73l. 6s. 8d.]; I add a few notices of the price of bricks. 1654, May 1. Armin, a kilne of burnt brick 15l. 10s. 1688, Sept. 4. Snaithe for 8 loads of bricks leading for my Lord Downe 4s. 1717-8, Feb. 26. Sanrith, 30,000 of bricks 10l. 1719-20, March 10, Rawcliff, 377 Holland tiles 12s. 1637-8, Feb. 5, Goole. A hundred of brick 16d.
payre of cowrser Lynen sheetes, 6 ruffes, 5 payre of cowrse hemp sheetes, 2 Lynen cubbert cloths, a diaper drinking napkin, a Lynen curtayne, a payre of Lynen pillowbears, seemed, a longe burying towell and a short Lynen towell, a dozen of fine Lynen napkins and swa., a christninge sheet with buttons, a other seemed pillow beare, a dozen of napkins of cowrse Lynen, one other dozen of cowrse Lynen napkins, a dozen of hemp napkins, 3 old Lynen table clothes, and a payre of cowrse pillow bears, and a Lynen towell, one olde Lynen apron.—I bought of Mr John Pearson, Proctor of Driffeld, this 23rd of June, 1640, twenty three tyth lambes, which hee hadd at Kellithrop of widdow Hardy of Wetwang, at 3s. 4d. a pcece, and also 11 of Elmswell tyth lambes at 3s. a lamb; which, with 4d. he gave mee to make the somme even, come to 5l. 10s.—June 23. I took of Mr John Pearson the tyth corne of the newe howse farme called Lorimer farme, and the tyth corne of the farme lately in the occupation of Robert Laborne, and the tyth corne of the farme lately in the occupation of Christopher Skelton, and the tyth corne of the 4 oxgang, and the tyth of 4 oxgang of corne which I took of William Pinder for money hee owed to mee; all which tyth maketh fower oxgang, for which I am to pay him 5l. an oxgang, which cometh to 20l.; I am to pay him 10l. of it at Martynmas next and the other 10l. at St. Marke day after.—I also bought of Mr John Pearson the same tyme the tyth hay of those farmes abovesaid, and that which payeth tyth in my closes, all (except the tyth hay belonging to them in Elmswell Carr;) for which I am to pay him 12s. at Martynmas next.—I payd to Mr Pearson for my tyth wooll and lambes for all till this present, and I payd him also the same tyme for Prissilla Browne for her tyth wooll and lambes.—Aug. 15. Payd to Mr Pearson in full for 34 tyth lambes I bought of him this yeare, 5l. 10s.—Oct. 18. I payd to Mr John Pearson, Junior, sonne to Mr John Pearson of

a 1608, 27 Aug Ladie Elizabeth Askwith, widow, late wife of Robert Ashwith of the City of York, Alderman, leaves To Robert Myers, Alderman and now Lord Mayor of York, her son-in-law, “a christeninge sheete sued with blacke, two fyne Lynen sheetes belonging to my bed when as I layd in childe bed, the one of them is sued with a faire laid out worke and the other playne white; two dozen of fyne Lynen napkins, the one dozen is rawed with blewle and the other is hollowe stitched; a carpent cloth of crewells, which is of divers colours and in the middest and eyther end wrought over with goule.”

In the Inventory of Francis Empson of Gool, Feb. 11, 1622-3, occure the following: “Windinge clothes 5s. 6d.; two linen table clothes, one fumble table cloth, two linen towels, two diabar towels, and one line cradle cloth, 14s.; four pair of handen sheets 9s. 4d.; sixteene yeards of twill 16s.; six pound and a half of harde harn and three of fumble harne, 4s.”

In that of Richard Cowper of Gowdall, June 9, 1630 “four pillow bears 6s.; one christening sheete, 3 curtains 4s.”

In that of John Norfolk of Snaith, Jan. 26, 1656-7, “three dussen napkins; two chrissening sheets, tow towels, 2l.”

b 1594, Sept. Receyved of Mr. Norrys of the Parke Hall for the one halfe of his tythe lambes, being eight in number, after 8s. the lambe, 12s.” Shuttleworth Accounts.

c The first notice of Mr. Pearson is under the year 1619. In 1625, July 7, Matthew Pearson gives the usual receipt for John Pearson of Mootrop Grange.
Moothropp, and by his father’s directions, the somme of 6l. 6s. in full payment for seaven yeares free rent for the tyth of the demaynes of Elmswell for corne and haye, being 18s. per annum, which seaven yeares was expired the 21st of September last, anno domini 1640, for which somme abovesaid I have his acquittance.—Nov. 17. Pd to Mr John Pearson, Junior, 10l. for one halfe yeares rent for the tyth corne of 40 oxganges in Emswell, viz.: of the farme late in the occupation of Martyn Wise, 16 oxg.; and of Laborne farme, 8 oxg.; of Skelton farme, 8 oxg.; of the West farme, but 4 oxg.; and the odd fower oxg. belonging to John Bonwick howse; in all 40 oxganges clere(?)—I payd him also 12s. for the tyth hay that belongeth to the farmes I have in my owne hands, and the peeces that are tythable which yeth mingled among the demaynes, in full payment.

1641. SERVANTS HYRED AT MARTYNMASSE.—Christopher Pearson to have 4l. per annum, and 12d. for his godspenny; Henry Wise 2l. 13s. 4d.; Henry Pinder 1l. 13s. 4d.; William Tadman, shep., 5l., and 16 ewes and 7 hoggares wittered, or ells 20 ewes and no hoggares, whether he will; Alice Faxe 1l. 12s., and 2s. for her godspenny; Robert Ward 2l.; Ellin Edmonds 16s.; Joane Temy 1l. 13s. 4d., her godpenny was 1s. 6d.; George 1l. 22l. 6s.—Nov. 12. Payd to Thomas Clarkson for the use of his master Mr John Pearson of Settrington, 2ls. for seaven tyth lambes I bought of him, and 3l. in part of the money due to him for the tyth corne of the 36 oxgange of Towne land, and 18s. for the free rent for the demaynes for the tyth corne.

1642, July 8. Pd to Mr John Pearson himselfe for the tyth hay of the towne closes I have the land of, and other parcelles, 12s.—Nov. 19. I made the sheepe dike in the towne becke, by Howsam lane ende, and William Whitehead would not sende any helpe to make it, but gave the constable, Richard Parrat, ill wordes, and called him slave when he wished him to come to helpe; so that he is not to wash any sheepe there. Testis. Edward Pinder.—Dec. 1. Rec. 7l. for the tythe of 28 oxg. of the towne land; and 18s. for the free rent for the demaynes of Emswell; rec. also 20s. in full for the tythe hay of the small closes, and all but the carr. By me Jo. Peirsom.

1633, Oct. 18, he is called Mr. Pearson of Mowthorp. In 1641, May 17, being then called of Settrington, hee receives 10l. as corn tithe; in 1642, April 21, 9l. as one year’s tithe of 36 oxganges of corne dew. See Visit. Ebor. 1666: Under Pearson of Lowthorpe. Matthew Pierson of Settrington, gent., made his will Jan. 27, 1666-7, leaving to his son George his land in Barsdale; to his daughter Mary 100l.; his four youngest sons, Gustavus, Matthew, Roland, and John, to be put to sea when of age;—he mentions also his daughters Elizabeth and Dorothy, his sister Alice Dent and his sister Scarth, his brother Thomas Pearson, and his cousin Rowland Place. John Pearson of Lowthorp, Esq., made his will in 1666, leaving Matthew his son and heir, John, William, Sarah, Frances, and Anne, his children, minors. To his wife Elizabeth he gave his coach and four coach horses, the use of his house and 50l. per annum. He names his brother William Pearson of Bessingby, his kinsman Thomas Pearson, and his children’s uncle and aunt Crompton. Now the Visitation tells us that Walter Crompton of Sunderlandwick married Anne daughter of John Pearson of Settrington. He leaves his eldest son his books of law and justice, and among the parliamentary marriages in the Register of Little Driffield is one before John Peirson, July 20, 1666. Charles son of Sir Matthew Pearson was baptised Feb. 3, and buried Feb. 12, at Holy Trinity Church, Goodramgate, York.
1642. Christopher Pearson 4l. 6s., and a pair of my boots which are to strate for mee, and a pair of old shoes*; William Browne 4l.; James Wetthill 3l. 10s.; John Smyth 3l.; Percival Holmes 2l. 10s., George Gardam 1l. 2s., and a pair of boots; George Morley, a shepherd; 1l. 6s. 8d.; Elizabeth Dales 2l. 4s.; Isabel Huntley 1l. 4s. 23l. 2s. 8d. There godspennyes came to 20s. and 4d. more which I gave them.

1644. Apr. 4th. Rec. in money 3l.; rec. by money payd for mee to the high constable for 3 monthly assessments, 17s. 8d.; rec. more of Henry Best, of Elmswell, 11l. 12s. Jo. Pierson.—There was 44s. that I payd for the king’s assessment for Mr. Pearson, not yet allowed mee till I speak with William Clithery.—November 25, 1644, for the hay 1643, 11s. 4d.; for the free rent for 1643, 18s.; for the tyth corne that yrear for the 28 oxgange of the farmes land, 14l.; for wooll and lambs this yrear, 1644, 2l. 5s.; Received of Mr. Henry Best of Elmswell, in consideration of the whole yeares last past, for his tythes and offerings due at Easter last, the some of 15s. May the 16th, 1645. Ralph Mason.

To make ones Hands White.—The hands washed in an oxes gall and water is mad white howe black soever they were before tymes.

A Drinke For the Fayrsy.—Take a quarte of old ale, the juce of a handfull of rue, and boyle them together; and when it hath boyled well, take it of, and after it be but looke warme, give the horse it to drinke; and then put a little aquavitae, and a little of the juce of rue into the horse ears with a little wooll, and twitch them up; sure.

A Powder to Cure a Fistula in a Horse, or Any other Old Ulcer.—Sulphur, mirhe, mastieke, francansene, cloves, vitriola rueana, of each a like quantity, and beate them to powder, and throw a little of it once in 2 or 3 dayes on the sore.

To Lay to a Yong Childs navel to Cure the Wormes.—Wormewood, rue, bulls gall, and hogs grease, all fryed together, and layd to the childs navel; and annoynt the stomach with the same.

To Cure the Chest Wormes.—Take mares milke, and give it the child to drinke fastinge, and it will make him cast them upp at his mouth.

For the Payne in the Stommake and Harte.—Take a pynte of Buduxe vininger, qr lb. of white suger candy, a pennyworth of licorice and aniseces, and put the licorice and aniseces in a lawne cloth, and boyle them in the vininger till half bee wasted; and then straine it out into the vininger, and put the suger candy into the vininger, and lickoe as a sirrop.

To cure the Pimple on the Face or Body.—Gesner.—Take the lether of a shoe that hath beene wornne, beinge of an ox hide, and burne it, and apply it to the pimples of the body or face, and it will cure them.

To cure Deafness.—The suit or marrow of an oxe, mingled with goose grease and powered into the eares, helpeth deafnes.

* He who delights to trace the identity of our nature in different ages may consult Aristophanes Vespre, lines 440-447.

ονε ὑπὸ ἀθανασίων αἰών υἱῶν πάλαίνει ἐνβαίνει.
APPENDIX B.

The village of Elmswell is about two miles west of Driffield, on the road to Malton and York. The houses are scattered around several springs or wells which form the head of the rivulet which runs past King's Mill, near Driffield, and contributes to form the West Beck or King's river, one of the arms of the river Hull. The village was formerly embosomed in lofty elms, from which, and from its springs or wells (German *quellen*), it derives its name. It is thus mentioned in Domesday Book:—In Helmeswelle Norman had 10 carucates of land to be taxed. Land to 5 ploughs. The same has it and it is waste. One mile long and half broad. In another part of the same ancient record the village is called "Elmesuuelle," and is stated to be one of the four berewicks to Driffield. At present, Elmswell consists of four farms and several cottages; and, with Kellythorp, which was, in Domesday Book, another of the four berewicks of Driffield, forms a township. It was given by King William Rufus to the Monastery of the Blessed Virgin Mary, near the walls of the City of York.

At the Dissolution of the Monasteries of England this manor came to the crown, together with the other possessions of that wealthy

---

*"The Hulme (saith he, *Leland*) riseth of three several heads, whereof the greatest is not far from Driffield, now a small village sixteene miles from Hull. Certes it hath been a goodlie towne, and therein was the palace of Egbright King of the Northumbers, and place of sepulture of Alfred the noble king sometime of that nation, who died there 727, the nineteen Cal. of Julie, the twentieth of his reign, and whose toombe or monument dooth yet remaine (for ought that I doe know to the contrary), with an inscription upon the same written in Latine letters. Neere unto this towne also is the Danefield, wherein great numbers of Danes were slaine, and buried in those hils, which yet remaine there to be seen over their bones and carcasses. The second head (saith he) is at Estburne, and the third at Emmeswell, and meeting all together not farre from Driffield, the water there beginneth to be called Hulme, as I have said alreadie."

"The next of all is the Hull water, which I will describe also here, and then crosse over unto the southerlie shore. The furthest head of Hull water riseth at Kilham, from whence it goeth to Lewthorp creeke, and soe to Frodingham, a little beneath which it meeteth with sundrie waters, whereof one falleth in on the northest side, cumming from about Lisset; the second on the north-west bank from Naferton; the third from Emmeswell and Kirkeburne: for it hath two heads which joined beneath Little Driffield, and the fourth which falleth into the same; so that these two latter run into the maine river both in one chanell, as experience hath confirmed."  Harrison—contemporary with Holinshed. Holinshed's Chronicles ed. 1807, 4to. vol. I., p. 156.

"besides, the neighbouring towns,
Upon the verge thereof, to part her and the Doums,
Hull down to Humber hastes, and takes into her bank
Some less but lively rills."—Drayton Poly-Olbion.
Abbey; subject, however, to the interest therein of one Ralph Buckton, to whom a lease was granted by the last Abbot. The impending storm was foreseen by the monastic establishments, and many of them granted very long leases at very low fines. A great many of those expired only towards the end of Elizabeth’s reign or in that of James; up to which date the fee-simple remained in the crown, but the reversion only was of any profit to the Exchequer. What the extent of the manor was at this period, we learn from the following survey, which was gathered by a subsequent owner of Elmswell (James Best), from an old lease made (as it is justly termed) “hard before the Dissolution.”

**Manerium de Helmswell als Elmswell in Cum. Ebor. parcell possessionum ete Marie juxta muros Civitatis Ebor.—** The manor or demaine their conteyninge xxxii* oxegangs* of land was demised as appeareth by a counterpart of a lease therof made hard before the dissolution of th’ abbey, and nowe remayninge in the Cort of Augmentacon, to —— Bucketon, payinge the yearlie rente of 6l. 13s. 4d.—One tenement and 16 oxegangs of land, late in the occupacon of —— Lorymer, and yielding per ann. 5l. 6s. 8d.—One tenement and 8 oxeganges of land, late in the occupacon of Martyn Beilbye, and yielding per ann. 55l. 4d.—One tenement and 8 oxeganges of lande, 170 acres, in the township of Bempton, two miles from Flamborough. An heiress of the ancient family of that name enriched Collingwood of Eslington, co. Pal. Durham. On last Feb. 1413, Peter de Buckton made his will, desiring to be buried at Swine, and mentioning his wife Cecilia, his sons Peter, Ralph, and William. Margery, sister of Sir Ralph Eure, who died 1545, married William Buckton, Esq. The estate of Stainton, in Cleveland, was sold May 26, 1553, to William Buckton of Ayton, gent., who sold it in 1562. In the Register of St. Michael le Belfrey, York, is this entry: “1670-1, Feb. 9, Simon Buckton ye old True Trojan Taylor was buried.” There still remains on a brass plate in the chancel of Little Driffield Church the following inscription: “Here under lyeth Rayfe Buckton, of Hemswell in the Countie of Yorke, Esquier and Margaret his wyfe ye whiche Rayfe deceyced the xxviij day of October in ye yer of our lord god mdxv. and Margaret deceyced ye xxvij day of July in ye yer of our lord god mdxlv. on whose soules and all Christen Jhau have mercy.” Lucy, his daughter and co-heir married Sir Robert Heneage.

The value of the manor will be described in the copy of an original subsidy roll; in which will be found above thirty grants of abbey lands to Crompton and Best, and Holland, &c., &c. In the 21st and 27th Elizabeth, grants of tithe and land in Towthorpe, parcel of the Priory of Haltensprice, were made to Henry, James and John Best. The latter grant, with other lands, to James Best.

* a Buckton is a township in the parish of Bempton, two miles from Flamborough. An heiress of the ancient family of that name enriched Collingwood of Eslington, co. Pal. Durham. On last Feb. 1413, Peter de Buckton made his will, desiring to be buried at Swine, and mentioning his wife Cecilia, his sons Peter, Ralph, and William. Margery, sister of Sir Ralph Eure, who died 1545, married William Buckton, Esq. The estate of Stainton, in Cleveland, was sold May 26, 1553, to William Buckton of Ayton, gent., who sold it in 1562. In the Register of St. Michael le Belfrey, York, is this entry: “1670-1, Feb. 9, Simon Buckton ye old True Trojan Taylor was buried.” There still remains on a brass plate in the chancel of Little Driffield Church the following inscription: “Here under lyeth Rayfe Buckton, of Hemswell in the Countie of Yorke, Esquier and Margaret his wyfe ye whiche Rayfe deceyced the xxviij day of October in ye yer of our lord god mdxv. and Margaret deceyced ye xxvij day of July in ye yer of our lord god mdxlv. on whose soules and all Christen Jhau have mercy.” Lucy, his daughter and co-heir married Sir Robert Heneage.

b See Jones, Exchequer Rolls; in which will be found above thirty grants of abbey lands to Crompton and Best, and Holland, &c., &c. In the 21st and 27th Elizabeth, grants of tithe and land in Towthorpe, parcel of the Priory of Haltensprice, were made to Henry, James and John Best. The latter grant, with other lands, to James Best.

c The value of the manor will be described in the copy of an original subsidy roll: Com. Ebor. Manerium de Elmswell. parcell. terr. et possessionum super monasterii B. M. juxta murus Civitatis Ebor.—Libera firma in Elmswell et Garton per annum L*. Teneb’ ad voluntatem domini in Elmswell, per annum xxij 1/2 vy’ i 6 ob. Firma Manerii ibidem, seilicet, de uno anno vy’ i 7/2 vy’ i 1/2. Redditius et firma unius molendini aquatiae edificati per Johannem Sharpe vy’. Summa xxix’ i 7/2 vy’ i 1/2 ob.

4 Thoresby says an oxgang is 10, 16, 18, or 24 acres, and in Bradford is 50. See pages 127, 155. The East, West, and Middle fields of Elmswell and the Wold amount to 1000 acres; which, if represented by 80 oxgangs, 50 let out in farms, and 30 belonging to the demesnes, as appears from a paper of 1635, would make the oxgang equivalent to 124 1/2 acres. But this calculation does not include Cottam stray, 318 acres, nor the old enclosures, 250 acres; adding the three quantities together we find the oxgang equal to 19a. 2r. 12p. If these acres be accurately represented in this earlier survey by 92 oxgangs, the oxgang falls to 17 acres and 22 perches.
late in the tenure of Leonard Wyse, and yeldinge per ann. 53s.—One
tenement and 6 oxegangs of land, late in the tenure of Laurence Graie,
yielding per ann. 40s.—One tenement and 6 oxegangs of land,
with certain land lyinge in Gartonfield, late in the tenure of Thomas
Webster, and yieldinge per ann. 40s.—One tenement and 6 oxegangs
of land, late in the occupation of Robert Wyse, yieldinge per ann. 40s.—
One tenement and 6 oxegangs of lande, two little closes, and certain
odde meadowe in the tenure of Willm Pindar, yieldinge per ann. 48s.
—John Whyted held 6 oxegangs of land in Elmswell, a messuage or
tenement and half an oxegange of land in Little Driffeld, 12 leys in the
crofts, and fourle little closes in Little Driffeld, yieldinge per ann. 37.—
Sum, per ann., 28l. 14s. 4d.—William Whyted, freholder, holdeth 2
or 4 oxegangs of land and one tenement and yeldeth per ann. 6s. 8d.—
There are moreover in Helmeswell 4 cottages (whereof one buylded by
my self) for the placinge of labourers in, because of the use of them in
tyme of harvest, and which, for the most parte, lyve on parishe releif,
and have not all of them twoe acres of grounde belonginge them val.
per annum 2l.—Sum tota, p. ann. 29l. 1s., which wanteth of the fee
farne I stand chargeable with to the Kings Matrs beinge 29l. 7s. 6d.—
Mr Raffe Buckton, Mr Robt. Henneage,* and Sir Thomas Henneage,
were all of them lords or inheritors of Kelllethorpe, and but farmers or
lessees of Helmeswell mannor cum membriis. Sir Thomas Henneage in
18° of Quene Elizabeth reigne did exchange the Lordshippe of Kelllethorpe
with her Matrs for other landes; and so both Helmeswell and Kellle-
thorpe remained in her Matrs hands till tricesimo secundo of her Matrs
reigne, that the sale of the same mannor of Helmeswell to them whose
estate I nowe have; till which time they were occupied bothe
together by one farmer, viz., first by Edward Nettleton, and afterwards
by John Thwinge, whereby that which belongeth to Helmeswell is
demanded to Kelllethorpe.

Elmswell seems to have fallen in earlier than many other abbey
lands. The crown retained possession of the manor till Jan 24, 32nd
Elizabeth, 1590, when the queen in consideration of a grant of the
manor of Strixton, and lands at Wolleston, in the county of Northam-
pton, and of the corn tithes of the parish of Hutton Cranswick, granted

* Robert Henneage, auditor of the Duchy of Lancaster, and surveyor of the
Queen's woods beyond Trent, married Lucy, daughter and coheir of Ralph Buck-
ton. He died July 4, 1556, and is buried with his wife in the church of St. Catha-
rine Cree, London. His son Sir Thomas Henneage, Kt., of Copt Hall, Essex, was
Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, and a member of the Privy Council. He
died Oct. 17, 1594, leaving by his wife Anne, daughter of Nicholas Poyntz, of
Acton Poyntz, and grand-daughter of Thomas Lord Berkeley of Berkeley Castle,
an only daughter Elizabeth. She married Sir Moyle Finch, Kt., of Eastwell Court,
Kent, created a Baronet in 1611, and after his death, in 1614, was created Viscount-
ness Finch of Maidstone. See Manning's Lives of the Speakers, pp. 91, 300.

In 1606, James Best rented ground at Angram, parcell of Watton, of Sir Moyle
Finch; and would otherwise have made him a party to a suit commenced against
James Lord Hay of Sawley (so created in 1615, in 1615 made Viscount Doncaster,
and in 1622 Earl of Carlisle; died 1635), which resulted in a petition to the Earl of
Dorset, Lord High Treasurer of England. Of Lord Hay, however, he was compelled
to rent the manor of Kel lithorpe, the subject of the dispute, for 105l. per year.
APPENDIX B.

to her by Robert Earl of Essex, Thomas Cecil, Kt., and Thomas Crompton, Esqs., grants to the said Thomas Crompton, Robert Wright, and Gelly Meyrick, Esqs., a great number of lands and manors, including the whole of our manor of Elmswell, alias Helmeswell, alias Helmeswell super Wolde, late parcel of the possessions of the Monastery of the Blessed Mary, near the walls of the City of York, now or late in the tenure of Ralph Buckton and Margaret his wife, and Robert Heneage.

On Feb. 9, 32 Eliz., Crompton, Meyrick, and Wright, sell the manor to Roger Rant of London, gent., and Henry Best of London, scrivener; who re-grant it to Crompton alone, on the 23rd of September of the same year. Crompton being thus sole owner, and being styled "of Benynton, co. Hertford, Esq."

sells Elmswell, Oct. 4, 39 Eliz., to Henry Best of London, gent., (the scrivener above named) for 2000l.; and also sells to him on the same day the fixtures at Elmswell, lately purchased of one William Midelton, Esq., "together also with one payre of swannes of hym the said Thomas Crompton now goinge or beigne uppon or neare the ryver there called Helmeswell Becke and Drificeild Becke."

On 20 April, 40 Eliz., (1598) Henry Best of London, gent., and Anne his wife, dispose of their recently acquired estate to their brother James Best of Hutton Cranswick, b for 2050l., a fee farm rent of 29l. 7s. being reserved. James Best "died in 1617 seizd of the estate, a which descended to his eldest son Paul, then of the age of 27 years. Paul Best, by deed dated Feb. 18., 15 Jac., passed away his inheritance to his younger brother, Henry Best of Elmswell, for the sum of 2200l. Soon after this he purchased a life interest in the estate, which he sur-

a Sir Gelly Meyrick, knighted at Cadiz in 1596, was a friend of Robert Earl of Essex, took part in his rebellion, and was executed in 1600. See Burke's Landed Gentry, under Meyrick of Goodrich Court, Herefordshire. In 43 Eliz. a grant was made of abbey lands in Wales to Thomas Crompton, Thomas and Gelly Meyrick.

b The earliest receipt preserved is dated May 12, 1595, the latest Oct. 28, 1600. His landlord was Thomas Crompton of London, Esq., in 1596, and of Benington in 1597. James Best was living at Hutton Cranswick Feb. 15, 1591-2; he rented the Vicarage, Priory, and tithe-corn there for 166l. per annum, and a close called the New Grange for 6l. 13s. 4d., whereof 16l. was allowed for the vicar's stipend.

c Livery and seizin given May 26, 1598. Ten days bfore this James Best had purchased of his brother all the fixtures and a "payr of swannes" late in the possession of Thomas Crompton, Esq.

d The first receipt of the fee-farm rent of 29l. 7s. is dated March 30, 1598. That for 1617, April 1, was "of James Beste gente by the hands of Paull Best his sonne." The fee-farm rent was part of the dowry given to Queen Henrietta Maria, and was paid to her Majesty's Deputy Receiver, Thomas Blanche. The receipt dated May 7, 1644, runs thus: "for the use of our Sovereign Lord the King and the Common wealth according to an ordinance of Parliament." The last receipt is dated 1665, to "John Best esq. for Elmswell parcel! Junctura Dno Henrietta Marie Regina." The fee-farm rent has been for many years paid to a family of the name of Marsh.

e Inq. p. m. 13 Aug 15 Jac. He was seized of the manor of Elmeswell or Helmeswell super le Wold, held of the king ut de manerio suo de Est Greenwich in free and common socage for an annual rent of 29l. 7s. in lieu of all services and demands.
rendered to his nephew John Best, eldest son of Henry Best, after enjoying it for nearly 30 years. In the descendants of John Best, the property remained for nearly two centuries; coming down from father to son in regular succession. At length, on Feb. 3, 1844, it was sold by the Rev. Francis Best to William Joseph Denison, Esq., for 42,500L.; and was devised by him to his nephew and heir Lord Albert Conyglyngham, now Lord Lodesbrown, the present owner of the estate.

The original mansion of the Bests is still remaining, and was probably erected soon after the estate came into their possession. It stands north and south, and in its high pitched gables and low mullioned windows we have a fair specimen of the style of architecture which was in fashion in the days of James I. An engraving of it faces the title-page of the present volume. Of the ancient fittings of the interior a richly carved chimney piece is the sole remnant; the hall, one of the principal features in an old country house, was divided into several rooms many years since. Without, towards the north, lie the gardens and orchards, which have never been dismantled, and above the door which leads to them is a head sculptured in freestone, the Alcinous, probably, of the family, who is still watching over his orchards. He will miss, however, a goodly terrace walk, which was destroyed a few years since for the sake of the materials of which it was constructed. In the north wall of the mansion there is a stone which bears the following inscription:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B</th>
<th>C BEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I S C</td>
<td>BORNE THE 7 OF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1656</td>
<td>MAY 1656</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The initials in the corner may, perhaps, be thus interpreted. J(ohn), S(arah), C(harles), B(est). It is a somewhat unusual way of recording the birth of a son and heir, the first child of his parents, in the fourth year after their marriage.

Many squared and carved stones, the relics of some early building, may be seen in the neighbourhood of the house. Possibly they may be the remains of some earlier mansion. Tradition, however, tells us that they were brought here from some adjacent monastery, probably from the nunneries at Watton. The first purchasers or lessees of Emeswell would be ready enough to follow the example of their neighbours, and to build themselves a mansion upon abbey lands out of the spoils of a religious house. It is quite possible, also, that in old times there may have been a chapel at Elmswell, and that these fragments are the

* 4 Oct. 20 Jac. Henrye Best of Emeswell, gent., sells to his elder brother Paull Best, for 400L. a messuage and 10 oxeganges of land at Emeswell in the tenure of Martin Wise, and four oxeganges of land there in the tenure of Wm. Whited, for life, at a peppercorne for rent. On Sept. 29, 1632, Paul Best leases his farm to his brother Henry, for life, at the rent of 23L. per annum, which sum, on Apr. 13, 1634, was reduced to 16L. It was given up altogether on 22 Jan. 1661-2, and the whole of the estates then centred in John Best.
APPENDIX B.

witnesses of its existence. One of the neighbouring closes still bears the name of the Chapel garth.

Near to the mansion stands the old tithe barn, the dimensions of which are given already (p. 47). The engraving will give the reader some notion of the appearance of a class of buildings which are now rarely to be met with. Hard by stands an ancient dove-cot, built of red brick, one of the usual adjuncts to the manor house and the grange.

As the estate of Elmswell was in the possession of the Bests for so long a period, a short pedigree of that family will not be out of place. Appended to it are a few wills and inventories.


3rd. Grace Fearney, survived him.


Francis Best of Elmswell. Bapt. at Scarborough May = Rosamond, eldest dau. of Yarburgh Constable of Wissam, by Rosamond Eastoff his wife. Died at Bath March 6, buried March 18, 1757, with her husband, aged 86. M. I. Beverley Minister.


Charles Best, = Henrietta of Thomas Dobinson of Carlisle. Baptised at St. Mary's, Carlisle, 1739; married at the Cathedral April 26, 1774. Buried there May 14, 1829, at South Dalton.

of London. Married Light. of Light.

Rev. Francis Best of Elmswell, A.M. Captain 59th of Clare Hall, Cam Regt. mortor-bridge, 1803. Born at York April 2. March 8, died a physician at York 1801; interred at South Dalton. Baptized in York March 10th, 1775. Succeeded his father as Rec- tor of South Dalton, and was bur. son's Island, there April 20, Abonkirkhay. 1844, unmarried, Sold Elmswell.

Rev. Francis Best Thomas Best, of Elmswell. A.M. Captain 59th of Clare Hall, Cam Regt. mortor bridge, 1803. Born at York April 2. March 8, died a physician at York 1801; interred at South Dalton. Baptized in York March 10th, 1775. Succeeded his father as Rec- tor of South Dalton, and was bur. son’s Island, there April 20, Abonkirkhay. 1844, unmarried, Sold Elmswell.

* All the dates are from the Register of Little Driffield, where not otherwise specified.

† The Rev. Charles Hotham, M.A., was son of the famous Sir John Hotham, Kt. and Bart. Governor of Hull (who was beheaded Jan. 2, 1643-4) by his second wife Ann, only child of Ralph Kopeby, Esq., Secretary to the Council of York. The Visitation of 1666 gives no date respecting him, and none of the Paragage supply the deficiency, though the present Lord Hotham descends from him. His brother of the whole blood, Durand, was aged 47 on 15 Sept., 1666, and had issue. Mr. Hotham was presented to the living of Holym, in Holderness, Nov. 5, 1649, to which a successor was ap- pointed Oct. 3, 1644. He became rector of Wigan, co. Lancashire whence, he was ejected in 1662.
February 8, 1581-2. Richard Best of Middleton Whernoy, to be buried in the parish church ethere of Wathe—my house and all my landes in Sutton Howgrave to my three youngest sons, John, Hugh, and Richard Best—my son Richard under 21—my brother John Browne.

"I do will yt my sonne Henry Best do allowe twentie noblis in his portion which he had when he whent to printiship." My wife Dorothy, John, Hugh, Richard, my sons, and Issabelle Best my daughter, executors. Witnesses and records Henrie Stubes parson, John Browne, with other moe. [Proved March 2 following, at Richmond.]

Inventory made Feb. 20. Inprimis, 8 oxen 13l. Item, 10 kyne 13l. 6s. 8d., 3 bulles 53s. 4d., 5 stoyts 5l., 2 oxe sturkes 30s., 7 horses and meares 10l., 2 foiles 23s., 25 yowes 5l. 4s., 40 hogges 5l. 6s. 8d., 10 swyne 42s., one iron bone wyane, one head yocke, one wyane head shakle, and one teame geven bie legace 3l., 2 olde wyane bodies, 2 peare of iron bone whelles 3l. 6s. 8d., 3 cowpes wyth stanges 15s., wyane geare, and plue geare in the wyane house 40s. In the oxe house 5 peare of cowpe stanges, 1 anege of fellowes, with other implements 10s., 2 saddles, and 2 briddles, one loed saddle, and 2 panels 10s. One bed in the said house for servants, with furnitorie for the same 5s. In the barne one par of wyane blades, 2 bords, 3 stees, scaffoldes, and all other suche tymber in the said barne 15s. 4d. In the kynle 8 yockes, one spenenge wheel, one litle wheel, one barell, one busheell, one steep fatte, one kynle heare, one peare of fleakes, and one peare of replie comes

a Sutton Howgrave is in the adjoining parish of Kirklington, and about three miles distant from the church of Wathe. Of the children namned, John was bapt. May 3, 1571, and in 1598 is described as of London, grocer. Hugh was bapt. Feb. 1, 1572-3, and Isabel, Sept. 28, 1577. To the goods of these last two James Best of Hutton Cranwick their brother administered in 1583. Richard executed, May 20, 1598, in conjunction with his brother John, a deed of release to his brother James for 40 marks, his share of the personality of the deceased brother and sister; he married at Pickhill, Nov. 3, 1601, Anne d. of Robert Dagget of How, and was bur. July 5, 1620. His sons Henry and John, bapt. respectively Jan. 2, 1614-5, and Oct. 6, 1619, were living 1638-9.

This Richard Best made his will Dec. 16, 1619, desiring to be buried "att or under the great stone at St. John Chappell, Southie ende." One Edmund Best "of Myddilton Whirne," by will dated Dec. 11, 1562, desires to be buried "within the parish church yerte th of our Lady of Wathe nere my father and my mother, a bye end of St. John Chappell." For the will of Sir Christopher Beste, chantry priest of the said chapel, dated Apr. 23, 1557, see Surtees Society's Richmondshire Wills, p. 96.
26s. 8d. *In the loft over the ketchinge* iron geare 21s. 8d., 3 yockes harnished 3s., 4 forks shode, and 2 sholes 2s., 15 forkes unshodde 2s., 5 axes and 3 hackes 5s. 8d., one parcell of leade 5s., wayne ropes, trases, and other cartaine things 5s., one cotte of plait, and one steill cappe 10s. All other implements in ye said chamber 5s. 3 yockes, 3 teames, one pear of horse geare, and 3 standde heckes 10s. Woodde in the town streite 20s.; wodde in the back sidde 20s.; wodd feld in Sutton wodde 30s. Stacke garthe bares with other bares 5s. 5 hyves of bees 15s. Corne in ye barne rie, 15l., barlie and pees 20s. Maulte in the kynle 5l. Pees in the house 35s. 4d. Hay in the barne 46l. 8s. Wynter corne sowne in ye feld 26l. 13s. 4d. Dunge 8s. For tyllinge of barlye land, one order, and for marle and dunge laid of the same 20s. *In the parler* 2 borded beds, 3 chestes, one counter, one ammerie, one presse, and 2 plankes 13s. 4d., 6 plue clutters, 5 iron wages, with other broken iron 3s. Bedenge in the parler, 8 coverlets. 8 blankets, and 2 table cloes 3l., 5 mattreises, one feather bedde, and one boulster 40s. *In the chambre over the hall* one standinge bed, and one trinell bed 9s., 4 chestes one cheare, one olde churre, one bushell, 2 litle shelves, one steill cappe, one chap, and one halle packe 10s., yerens, otey meell, and onions 13s. 4d., 7 lininge sheets, 5 pare of hemphe sheets, 7 pare harden sheets, 5 pillayers of lininge, 4 table cloes 3l. 6s. 8d., cheese and butter 8s., breade 5s., 4 new socks, seekels, two mells, and other implements ye said chamber 6s. 8d. His aperyall, his sword, and his dager, and in his purse 3l. In come 3l. *In ye halle and butterlye* 27 pouter doblers, 6 potherakers, 5 sawits, and 6 sawers, and a laver 42 candilsticks, and 2 buttles 35s., one gialfatte, 3 stannes 3s., one recon, one gavelocke, one fier shole, one pare of tanges, 2 tables, 4 formes, 2 cheares, one shelfe, one painted clothe, one sayle, one skyle 10s. *In ye meelke house* 4 honey potts, 2 kits, 2 flakets, 4 mealke bowles, with other implements 6s. *In ye ketchenge* 2 wynder cloes, 9 sexe, 3 ruddles, and a seife, a temes, and 4 scottles 13s. 4d., 4 brasse pottes, one posnit, 4 kettles, 2 pannes one dreping panne, and one scomer 21s., 3 speets, one pare of iron rackes, and one recon 8s., smydde geare 20s., one lead, one masefat, one wort trowe, one cooler, 3 skyels, one salt 15s., salt fleshe in ye bawkes, one cheese presse, one sweell, and all other implements in ye said house 21s. *In ye bowetings house* one kymling, one boweting tube, one trowe 6s. 8d., 9 silver spoines 33s. 4d., his bowe and his arrowes 5s., 10 cokes and hennes 3s. 4d., his bokes, glasses, and all other implements about the said house 10s.

Debts which the said testator had owne at the houre of his deathe. *Imprimis*, James Phillipes. 20l. Item, Marmaduke Hodgeson, for 4

*a James Phillipes of Brignall. This worthy appears as a defaulter in many Inventories of the period. For an account of his proceedings see Collectan : Topog. Part 19, pages 249-50. Articles against James Phillipes of Brignall, 2 Eiziz: "*Item he hath gotten diverse huge somes of money in the cuntrye of many yeoman men .. which yeoman men are of his confederacye, some by sayre promises to bear with h'm the saide lone .. and to some he hath alreadye payde a littell pece and kepithe by force the greater somes in his handes unpayed&ke. Wherein the truth of the acte will be confesside or els a notable perjurye will be proved against theim suche as was not in Yorkshyre this hundrethe yere.*" The mention of Henry Phillipes, and Rauill Phillipes son-in-law, would lead us to suppose there was some close connection between the two families, possibly relationship.*
score yewes, 13l. 6s. 8d. Item, the said Marmaduke 4l. John Alexander for implements of household stufe 5l. 13s. 4d. The said John Alexander for rie and maulte 3l. 8s. The said John 33s. 4d. that I paid to Christofar Metcalfe for hym. Fore his halfe yere rent 16s. The said John for 3 quarters and 2 bushell of maulte, 2s. 4d. the bushell price, yt he had the first yere he came to Myddilton to dwell, some 3l. 8s. The said John for 11 bushells of rie yt he had the same yere 36s. 8d. Marmaduke Dickeson 3l. Charles Cooke 36s. 8d. Henry Phillipe 6s. 8d. One Bleads yt married Raulfe Phillipe daughter for a secke of maulte 8s. 6d. Christofar Bellambie 20s. 4d. James Richeson for 3 bushell of rie 3s. the bushell price, and one bushell of maulte 2s. some 11s. Richard Todde for sixe bushell of rie 16s. Henry Swyere 26s. 8d. Francis Herreson 5l. 19s. 6d. John Gowwit 10s. Jefferay Gibbeson 24s. Mr. Marmaduke Stavelay 13s. 4d. Gilbart Daweson 20s. Richard Best 10l. 8s. George Wallbrone 33s. 4d. John Theascetston 37s. 4d. Wylliam Heslinton 9s. 4d. Richarde Swetinge 10s. Hughe Allen 26s. 8d. One lease taken of Thomas Herreson 40s. One taken of James Meke 40s. One lease taken of Elizabeth White 5l. 16s. Somma totalis 279l. 4s.

Desperait debts yt is owing to the foresaid testatore. Thomas Sweling 6l. 2s. Christofar Daill 20s. Edward Gibbeson for 2 wayne loides of plue geare and wayne geare.

Debts which the said testatore did owe at the hour of his death. His whole yeares rent 50s. Servantes wages 23s. 6d.

April 6, 1617. James Best of Embswell, in the countie of Yorke, gentleman—to be buried in the churchyard of Little Driffield betwixt my two wives if it may be. Grace my wife and her mayde to have thire dyet in such sorte with my sonne Pauyll as they used to have when I was lyveinge, and the freeding of the gardens. To my son Henrie 100l. besides the 100l. and odd pounds he hath had already. To my sonnes Charles, John, James, and Robert, my two daughters Anne and Sara

a John Alexander married at Wath, Oct. 3, 1575, Anna Best, and was buried April 13, 1599, leaving issue by his wife, who was buried March 11, 1610-1. A John Alexander was buried Jan. 14, 1573-4. A second, July 5, 1579. James Alexander, of Melmerbie, baptized his dau. Ann Aug 16, 1612, (bur. Feb. 3, 1614-5?) Julian Apr. 2, 1615; and was bur. Apr. 1. 1632.


c The first wife was Dorothy, buried May 29, 1605. Her children were Paul, Henry, Charles and John, of whom nothing is known; James bapt. Apr. 18, 1600, living 1618; Faythe the bap. Jan. 14, 1601-2, bur. Sept. 17, 1602. The second wife was Elizabeth, buried June 11, 1612. Her children were Ann bapt. May 10, 1606, married July 1, 1623, Francis Smith of Pattrington; Sarah bapt. May 6, 1610, married May 15, 1627, John Gray of Elmswell, and had issue; Robert bapt. June 7, 1612. She was widow of Antony Trott of Weald, in the parish of Harrow-on-the-Hill, co. Middlesex, and mother of the minors above-named.
everyie of them six 200l. a pece. Tuition of John, James, Robert, Ann and Sara Best, and of William and Mary Trott to my son Paul— I give him my whole manner of Emsewell, my whole farme and lease of Cottam, my house and cottage at Beverley, and make him sole executor. To my wief the grisseld horse I use to ryde one my selfe, or els one of the colts in Richmondsheir. Supervisors Mr Thomas Silvester, John Gardiner, and Hugh Dailes. Witnesses William Hobman, &c. [Proved August 11, 1617, at York.]

June 15, 1645. Henry Best of Emsewell in the County of Yorke gentleman—to be decently buryed in Christian burial in Little Driffechurch yeard, or els where it pleaseth the Lord to appointe. To my eldest sonne John Best my mannour of Emsewell, and for want of heires of his body to returne to my sonne William Best and to his heires for ever. To my eldest daughter Mary Best 20l. To my daughters Elizabeth, Sarah, and Rebekka Best 200l. each, to be payd at the day of their marriage or when they come to the age of 21 yeres. To my beloved brother Paule Best 5l. To my sonne William Best 500l. to be payd him at the age of 21 yeres. To my sonne John Best my greate silver beare bowle and a dozen of silver spoones which are all of one sorte. To my sonne William Best my silver canne and my silver boat. To my daughter Mary Best my new double silver salte. To my daughter Elizabeth Best my plaine silver beaker and a dimpled wine cupp and a silver spoon which spoon hath her mother's name and

a "1608, Nov. 21, Cottome upon the Woulde, rented of the Dean and Chapter of York, 15l. 2s. 7d. In 1636 "a sheep rake in Cottam feyld for 18 score sheepe," was valued at 6l. The few pages of John Best's Book that time has spared, (see pages 31, 86, 120, of his father's Farming Book) relate to this right of depasturing, and mention that his father made good his claim to it after a trial at York Assizes, before Sir John Denham, Baron of Exchequer, and Sir Thomas Chamberlain, a Justice of King's Bench. A paper of 1728 says "this walk or rake for my tenants' sheep upon Cottom Priy or Monk Lees (which piece of ground is about 500 acres) is a thing which has always been ear'd at, and sometimes disputed with my ancestors by the freeholders and farmers of Cottam, but they were always worsted. I claim there no property in the soil, &c." 


c Dorothy, sister of Bethell Hunter of Thornton, who died 1655, married Christopher Hobman of Garon.

d Mary bapt. Apr. 21, 1618; married June 11, 1642, Robert May, and was living Dec. 20, 1661.—Elizabeth bp. Aug. 11, 1622; living in 1664 as wife of Carlin.—William bapt. Feb. 1, 1625-6; mar. May 6, 1652, Mary Welburne, and was living 1664.—Sarah bapt. May 25, 1628. Rebecca bapt. Feb. 21, 1630-1. Dorothy bapt. Oct. 23, 1633; living Jan. 14, 1668-9, as widow of Thomas Best of Hull, apothecary, whose will will be found on page 151.

e Possibly it may have been a pap-boat; in the inventory of William Dent, of Carleton, dated Jan 17, 1742-3, is this entry, "I Item the little boat and silver tankerd At. 10s." In 1610, Henry Paule of Skerne, bequeaths his "piece of silver called St. George on horseback." The Green Vaults at Dresden will supply the best specimens of these quaint drinking vessels.
the yeares of her age sett on it. To my daughter Sarah Best a smaule silver boule and a plaine silver wine cupp and two silver spoones. To my daughter Rebekka Best my greate silver beaker and a double silver saltre on an old fashion. To my daughter Dorothy Best a smaule silver beare boule and a plaine silver beare boule and a plaine silver wine cupp and two silver spoones which are fellowes to those that I have given unto her sister Saray Best. My sonne John Best my Executor, and to have the tuition of my fower youngest children to bring them up carefully in the feare of God and good learninge. Witnesses Ralph Mason, James Blackburne, Raiph White. [Proved Aug 8, 1645, at York.]

A True and Just Inventory of all the goods and chattells moveable and immoveable of John Best of Emswell, gent., late deceased, valued and praised by Richard Pursglove, Gilbert Lambert, Richard Towze, and Christofer Towze, the fourteenth day of January, 1668.—Inprimitis his purse and apparell 30L His library in his clossett 5L All his plate 25L. In the parlour chamber one standinge bedstead with the beddinge, one trundle bed, one chest, one trunk, one little table, with other implements 4L. In the middle chamber one standinge bed with the furniture, twelve chaires, one table, one carpitt, and two chests 8L. One little table, one dresser with a rainge, and hand irons, and other implements 20L. In the kitchin chamber one standinge bed, one trundle bed, with the beddinge, and two dressers, with other small implements 7L 10s. In the clossett one fother flax, a desk, a table, with some linen and hemp cloth, with other implements theirs 40s. Ten paire of sheets, ten paire of pillow beers, one dozen and halfe of diaper napkins, one table cloth, with the rest of course liminge, 8L 6s. 8d. In the east garrett two bedsteads, two feather beds, one chest, and a footstoole 4L 10s. In the middle garrett one olde bedstead, one wooll wheel, two line wheels, with other implements 20s. In the west garrett one olde bedstead, thirty cheeses, one paire of old virginnalls, two trunks, one chest, with other implements 2L 10s. In the parlour one table, a dresser, one cloath press, and three chaires 2L. In the hall three tables, one furme, one cupboard, one clocke, a long settle, and six buffett stools 5L 10s. One still, one iron range, gallow bank, and crooks, two glass-

a On 23 Feb., 1668-9, Sarah, his widow, administered to his effects, Richard Pursglove of Swinhill, gent., and Gilbert Lambert of Hutton Cranswick, gent., acting as bondsmen. She was also appointed guardian of Mary, Dorothy, Charles, Sarah, Henry, Rebecc, John, Thomas, Susanna, and Margaret, children of the deceased. Mary, born Sept. 29, 1653, married at Garton May 19, 1676, to Thomas Smoothman, and was a witness to the will of her brother Charles Best, Nov. 19, 1718. Henry born Aug. 17, 1660. Rebecc born Dec. 11, 1658, was buried May 29, 1678. John born July 16, 1664, was buried Oct. 27, 1678. Thomas born Aug. 20, 1665, was buried Oct. 29, 1705, leaving by Jane his wife, who was buried Nov. 22, 1720, two daughters. Margaret born Dec. 8, 1668, married, Nov. 27, 1695, Peter Siver of Garton, and had issue. Besides these children there were Philadelphia born May 26, buried Sept. 15, 1663, and James born Sept. 4, 1661, bur. June 19, 1662. Dorothy born Jan. 3, 1654-5. Sarah born Aug. 8, 1657. Susanna born May 5, 1667. One of these married . . . . Halliday, and was living Nov. 19, 1718, when her brother Charles left her an annuity of twenty shillings, to be paid out of the manor of Emswell.
cases, and other implements 5l. 10s. In the kitchin one table, one
dresser, one jack, one raininge, one pair of rackes, and three spitts 2l.
Five bacon ficks, three beef ficks, ten cheeses, and the shelves
3l. 3s. 4d. Thirty-two pieces of pewter, three flaggons, and two
pewter candlesticks 6l. 13s. 4d. Three kettles, five brass potts,
two skelits, one brass mortar, and one brandwith, 5l. 6s. Six
chamber pots, and two smoothing irons, 15s. In the buttery
one little table, three hogsheads, two barrells, and one chirne 20s.
Sixteen bowls, three skels, four dozen of trenchers, one possett
bowle, one strainer, and four flasketts, with other implements 36s.
Item all the free stones and tyles 46l. 12s. In the high Gar-
ner foure quarters of malte, two kimming, three pair of naves, with
plough ger, and other implements 7l. 10s. In the low Garner
five quarters of wheat and rye, two firkins of butter, a cask of oatmeal,
one table, one steep fatt, with plough ger, and wain ger, and all
other implements their 13l. 6s. All the corne and hay in the barn
95l. One peat stacke 8l. Four oxen and three steers 20l. Ten kine
32l. Three and two calves 6l. 5s. Five staggges, one maire and
foale, and one galloway 13l. Fourteen draught horses 35l. 10s. Twelve
score and elean sheep 75l. 6s. The hay in the Sykes barn 7l.
Twenty swine and one boar 8l. 10s. Three waines, one cart, two pair
of waggon wheels, with draughts and yoakes 11l. Five ploughes with
furniture 2l. All the yoakes, carts, and panells 20s. One framed
helme and five stand hecks 2l. 10s. All the maner in the yarde 1l. 10s.
The horse hecches and maingers 25s. Forty old folde berrs, with other
implements 20s. One lead, a massfatt, a cheese press, with other im-
plements 2l. 6s. 8d. One servant's bed in the stable 10s. Powre
stone swine troughs and a grindestone 10s. The winter corne sowne on
the grounde, and the arders 45l. Two fatt hogges, with the poultry in
the garth 3l. 10s. Rents owinge unto the deceased as followeth:
Inprimis by Antony Towse 8l. Item by Christopher Towse 13l. 15s.
Item by John Dove of Cranswicke 9s. Summa bonorum et debitorum
606l. 10s.

Debts owinge by the said deceased:—Owinge to Mrs Dorothy Best his
sister, for her child's portion and for interest for the same, 180l. 5s.
Item funerall expenses with the charges of takinge administration.—
Richard Pursglove, Gilbert Lambert, Richard Towse, Chr. Towse.

a See p. 18. In the Inventory of John Phillips of Goole, Aug. 11., 1631, occur
the following:—"a great possett scale, one great standing scale, 2 jugges, an earthen
possett pot, &c."

b This term occurs on pages 132, 172. Brooke says it means "fallow quarter, a
course of ploughing in rotation"; but the rotation of crops, called in Cleveland
"ager, or ciger," is a very different thing from fallowing. To the note on page 98,
these additions may be made. 1642, Apr., 6 acres summer fallow barley, 15l.; 1632,
Apr., 1 acre summer fallow, 1l. 13s. 4d.; 1644, Aug., 20 acres summer fallow sown
with barley and wheat 40l. These are from Whigif. 1648, Apr., Cowick 3 acres
fitt to be sown with barley and the seed 4l. In this notice a distinction is made
between the two; 1647, Sept., Redness, 16 acres of summer fawth with 4 ardurs
13l. 6s. 8d."
Glossary.

* * * For this Glossary the Editor is alone responsible.

A.

ABILITY, ABLIST, 87. "A yabble man" is a rich man; strong and weak are used for rich and poor.

AFTER LOGGINGS, 104. Coarse flour, the same as "hinder-ends" or "after-tensings." Carr.

AIRISH, 18. Cool and windy.

AYRED, 82. Left to grow, same as "cleansed," p. 84.

AMMERIE, 172. A cupboard. See Wright.

ANDIRONS, 175. Two flat plates used to contract the fireplace; called also "cod-irons."

ARDER, 176. ARDURE, 132. Fallow; the same to corn land that "fog" is to meadow. "1583, Hook; bean arders 10 acres, 1/".

ARY, 76. Turning up the weeds or "quicks" to be killed by the sun. From the old Dutch word "erien" or "aarenen" to plough.

AWNE, 53. The spike or beard of barley or wheat.

B.

BALKES. At page 28, strips of grass dividing fields. At page 48, the beams forming the roomsteads of a barn. At page 172, the timbers of the roof on which salt meat was hung.

BASH, 110. Bask, crouch, of a bird.

BATTLE, 28. Sweet, moist; applied to the rib-grass which is good for sheep. The grass with which children play at fighting soldiers, or "Kings and Queens."

BEARING, 122. Warming. See Boucher. (? Baking.)

BEARING BANDS, 75. Used in ploughing with two horses when only one plough or guiding spring is used.

BEASTLINGS, 82. First milk given by a cow after calving. Boucher.

BEATER, 107. A wooden mallet.

BEDDES, 144. Adheres. We speak of the "bed" of a river, of a nail being driven "home," of the "matrix" of a fossil, of a roe being aroused from her "bed." There is the same notion of close contact in the word "coucheth" on this page.

BELED, 64. Building, protection. Boucher.

BEESONE, 104. A birch broom. A beesom betty, a name for an untidy person.

BEHOOFEFULL, 37. Needful.

BELLWEATHER, 97. The leader of the flock, as most likely to stray, would have a bell hung round his neck, in the Swiss and Tyrolean fashion. Cf. Archibald Bell-the-Cat.

"the bellweather so brave,
As none in all the flock they like themselves would have." Dragyn.


BITTES, 20. Fragments; hence bitted, 6, of the teeth, whole, entire.

BLARES, 81. The cry of a ewe to her lamb.


BLEND, 104. To mix; thus, maselde, mixtilio, is called blend corn.

BOLL-ROAKING, 59. Keeping of a stack of corn from wet.

BORDERED, 24. Boarded.

BORDERED, 110. Fenced, confined.

BOTTE, 71. A marking iron. I know not how it differeth from the BURNE, 71.

BOTTLE, 60. As much as a man can carry. A farm servant is still asked
GLOSSARY

Caked

thence

and

adhuc

clean

to

cleane

ploughed

Steepness,

Bounders,

BowTiNG-E-HousE,

Braces,

178

Brandrith,

Brantne.sse,

Broadelanu,

Bury,

BuTTES,

Capes,

Carre,

Caven.

Cavino-rake,

Chap,

Checke.

Chesses,

Surtees

if he is a good bottler. See Dep. Exel.

Suttees Soc.

Bounders, 118. Boundaries.

BowingE-house, 172. Bake-house.

Braces, 137. A bevilled piece of timber.

Halliwcll.

Branded, 155. A mixture of red and black.

Brockett.

Brandritb, 176. A gridiron.

Brantnesse, 1. Steepness, height.

Breeke, 69. Britch, 80. The hinder quarters of a sheep.

Broadeland, 17. See note on page 40.


Bullseege, 142. A bull castrated when full grown.


Buttes, 41. A small piece of ground ploughed contrary to the fields adjoining.

C.

Cadgers, 103. Pedlers or husketers; especially dealers in flour, called also "badgers."

Cantons, 86. An old name for the wapentakes of broad Yorkshire.

Capes, 103. The ears of corn broken off in thrashing.

Carrt', 32. Flat, marshy land.

Caven up, 45. To tilt up. Shropshire.

Set up with a hollow or cave to allow the wind to blow through. At Smith 10 sheaves set up as in page 54 are called a "river."

Catchers, 65. Men employed in taking honey; drivers.

Caving-rake, 121. A barn floor rake, used to separate (cave) the husks from the grain.

Chap, 6. Chafts or jaws.

Checke. At page 15, to split. Of barley bread at page 104; to cause costivennes.(?)


Chewing of Gorre, 14. Stercorarious vomitings. The food that has passed through the stomach is returned by the mouth.

Chinnel Oates, 51. Qu. deriv.?

Chizel, 105. Wheat-bran, called also Treate.

Choppe, 94. Alteration. Prov. "to chop and change"; the wind chops."

Cloggery, 11. Caked lumps of dirt hanging to the wood.


Cleane. At page 2, adv. entirely; "clean gone"; clean weathers, complete weathers; clean wheat, at page 42, unmixed with any other grain.


Coates, 44. Petticoats. So pye for magpye, 21; tend for attend, 117; plaint for complaint; and in Christian names Duke for Marmaduke, and Mewe for Bartholomew.

Combe, 122. The he-swan; adhue in Shropshire.

Cockweblawne, 106. Now cob-web lawn, tiffany.

Codd, 115. A bolster.


Corne, 99. A grain. It exists now only in composition, as a barleycorn.

Cottrells, 15. An iron wedge to secure a bolt. From the old Dutch "kokcrilleti," to hold fast.

Counter, 172. What is now called a dresser.

Coupe-band, 59. A portion cut off a stack.

Coupelyning, 18. The body of a cart; coupe stangs, waggon shafts.

Cracketh, 104. Crepitus ventris.

Cradle, 46. A semicircular wooden bow, stretching from the blade of the setyto to about a yard up the shaft. See Hunter's Hallamshire Glossary. Cradle Teeth, 120, are the radii of the cradle, but are now seldom used.

Crages, 60. Project and adhere.

Creame Kettle or Potte, 93. Adhue.

The supper that celebrates the pease harvest home.

Creave, 7. Creviec; thence a small close or croft.

Creches, 120. A prong or fork of a tree. Cf. the French creche, a rack or manger.

Creele, 95. A frame on which sheep are laid to be killed or shorn.


Cusnes, 34. White weeds. (?) If quasi plagues or "curses." I have heard the wild ranunculus in corn called "torrentel."

D

Dagger, 16. Part of a fold-bar.

Day-tailte, 57. One who works by the day, not by piece. At page 132 Quarter-tailte occurs. Cf. "the tale of the bricks," Exodus v. 8. At page 129 we find "by great," wholesale, or by quantity.
Dazed, 117. Confused.
Dessinge, 139. A square cut of hay from the stack; adhue; to pile up. Carr.
Dinte, 44. Stroke. A Saxon.
Doblers, 172. A large earthenware dish.
"sed fregit in arbore cornu
Truncas que simidi parte decoris erat."—Ovid.
Doddle, adhue, is to take off the dust and clagges from the fleece.
Dodder, 99. Of corn.
Downedrens, 115. Down-dinners, the afternoon repast, the "drinkings" sent to hay-makers.
Drape out, 72. To pull out the refuse of a flock, which are called "draft sheep." A drape cow is one not in calf.
Draught, 28, 118. To strain. See Halliwell. At the Court Lect of Elmswell, 1674, Symon Peck, gent. is fined "for drawing his goods in the Carr before the time allowed." In an inventory of 1581 is the item, "eight stots undrawn," that is, not yet put to plough.
Dumplinges, 5. A name for a lamb stunted by being too soon weaned; called grass belied, 5, or adhue, "boggy-bellyed.
Durse, 50. Dressed out, 105. To dress.

E.
Earemarke, 4. See Townley Mysteries, 115.
Eatage, 129. That part of the grass which is left on the ground when the scythe has passed over it. See Hunter, sub voce Eddish Fore-eatage, 12. The first turn at the catage. Foreholde, 12. The growth of the fields before the time to eat them down with cattle. Thus Fore-told, at page 36, is warned beforehand.
Eize, 59. The eaves of a house.
Everinges, 107. The rounds of a waggan.

F.
Fawgh, 17. Fallow. See note on pages 98, 176
Fawdes, 18. Bundles of straw, twelve of which make a threau. Brockett. Marshall says "as much as the arms of well "faud," that is fold.
Feased, 97. What is now called "docking" or "daggig."
Felles, 35. The wooden rim of a wheel, made up of never less than six pieces, each of which has two spokes or "speaks" fitted into it. A Ganne of Fellowes, page 171, would make two wheels. Cf. I. Kings, vii. 23.
Filling, 59. The hay or corn thrown to the centre of the stack, to shoot off the rain.
Flackets, 172, 176. A small keg in which ale is carried to hay-makers, some not above a pint measure. Dep. Bet.
Flagge, 40. Overgrown with rushes or flags.
Flakees, Peare of, 171. Hurdles or crates whereon bacon is hung up.
Flea, 8. Play.
Flecken, 50. German, to change colour; of cattle dappled or pied; "ring-straked, speckled, and spotted. Genesis xxx, 39.
Flezey Holland, 106.
Flit, 135. To remove. Adhue.
Fogge, 130. The after-grass or after-math.
Fold-hankes, 16. A band to tie bars together, called also hanks and hankings.
Forcing, 9. "To clip and shear off the upper and more heavy part of the wool; forbidden by statute, 8 Hen. VI., cap. 22." Halliwell.
Fourme, 69. A form or wooden bench.
Foyst, 103. Grow or smell musty.
Freledge, 173. Privilege; unlimited access to and benefit from.
Fresh, 84. The new grown grass; same as the spring, page 4; Fresh-grass, page 82; Kept-Fresh, page 83.
Frorthy, 32. Spongy, porous; of green wood.
Frundell, 68. Two pecks; in common use of malt.
Fulled, 10. Crowded. Full, page 78; to tread down; run over. Adhue.
Fulth, 5. Fill, or sufficiency; as an adj. full-grown.
Furkes, 17. Furrows.
GLOSSARY.

G.

GaGe, 123. The bite of a horse. Was this swain's mark an imitation of teeth marks?

Gallow-Balke, 176. The iron bar in the chimney whence the pot-hooks or reckon-crooks are hung.

Gares, 43. Irregular lands, either from defect or from a triangular piece of land being tacked on, making one end of the land wider than the other. Called also "gears" and "gores," which last word Chaucer uses for three-cornered pieces of cloth. Cf. Robinson Crusoe's "leg-of-mutton-suit."

Gates or Geastes, 118. The stray or grazing of cattle, called Cowes Coer, 154. In 1705 Christopher Gregson of Bank-end, co. Westm., buys "two cattle-grasses in a pasturage." Animals that are thus summered are now called "jeisters."

Gate-law, 18. Charges in return for leave of road.

Gavelock, 112. A crowbar or lever.

Gialfatte, 70. Artes or earnest.

Gilts, 141. Females made barren by an operation of the knife. German getten.


Graingers, 97. A lone house is called a grange; therefore, the tenants at a distance, those from the outlying farms.

Graininges, 51. The fork of the swathe reaper or corn sweep, made by splitting a willow, unless a natural fork can be found; what the Scotch call "the grains."

Grave, 70. To pare or dig up the ground.

Greasing, 29. Salving, now called "harms."


Grone, 144. The run or eatage. Qu. what was grown?

H.


Hand-wave, 104. To winnow, fan; from the notion of separation arises the use in the text.

Hard Land, 32. Opposed to moist ground. Hard Meate, 73, hay and straw, opposed to grass and green fodder. Brockett suggests that wheat and rye are called "hard corn" because they stand the winter. 1775, 4 acres hard corn, 10£. All other grains are called "wair" or wear. 1582, 8 acres of wair corn, 17L. 1772, 12 acres ware corn, 21L.

Harrow Ball, 107. The frame of a harrow, now called a "bun." Harrow Spindles, 120 the "slots" or crosspieces which are morticed through the buns.

Haunt, 35. The habit of getting wrong.

Hawn, 60. The stubble left long that it may be mown and used for bedding or thatching.

Hearty, 104. In heart, 51; called also fat, 31. Opposed to heartless, 37; faint, 143; bare, 51.


Helme. See note on page 58.

Hemme in, 35. To throw up in window, "close in." The same notion gave rise to the name of sewing linen in one particular mode.

Heppen, 133. Smart, tidy, active.

Hose-howses, 100. A farmer's inn at market.

Hopper, 11. A seed-basket. Hopper-galde, 50. When corn is badly sown it grows in lumps, here too thick, there thin.

Hopping-tree, 137. The stumps in front of a waggon when the shafts have been pulled out, now called waggon shears. "1639, certain folkes, two middle trees, one payre of cart-sides, one cart-tree, and one nave, 10£."

Hoppole, 7. To tie the front or hind legs of a horse together. To tie a front and hind leg together is to Sidelance, page 28.

Howsoever, 5. At any rate.

Hudde, 122. The hob, the side of the fire-place within the chimney.


I.

Illions, 142. Wax ends, or the waxed threads used by cobbler's, which are still much used by farmers to mend horse trappings, "blinders," and traces.
GLOSSARY.

IMMINGLE, 45. To mix with.
ING-GROUNDS, 32. Low and wet pasture land.
INNED, 45. Housed, got in.
INTACK, 28. A portion of ground taken in from the common. "Four intacke gayts that the sayd testator did take and paye for for one year 16s." Inv. 1596.

K.
KEEPINGE, 1. The abstract for the concrete, which is the genius of the Yorkshire dialect. The path is the trood. τὸ πατοῦμενον.
KELL, 96. The caul or omentum.
KEMPE HAIRRED, 11. A sheep that has many kempes or coarse hairs among its wool.
KEYES, 48. Not screw keys, but those pinses that are inserted perpendicularly to hold together the corners of the loose, here called false, shelvings.
KIMLING, 105. A dough tub or kneading trough, which is also called a leaven-tub.
KINNES, 99. Qu. pro skinnes.
KITTLE, 80. Delicate or ticklish. Kittle work is nice work.
KNIPPE, 118. To bite slightly.
KNOTTES. At page 69, a pimple, called a "blech." At page 143, in straw. See Wright's Dictionary, sub voce, knot-grass.

KYLNE HEARE, 171. A lime sieve.

L.
LAP UP, 22. To wrap up.
LEAPE. At page 22 a large basket. At page 61, a kind of flue in a stack; they set up a loggin on end, and pull it up as they mow.
LEARY, 54. The undergrowth of grass; the shortest and sweetest. "Lear or ground." O. Blagrave, 1683.
LATHE, 36. A barn. "4 throves of rye in the lath barne 1l. 10s." Snath, 1637.
LETTIE-WEATHER, 110. Broken weather that hindres the progress of the harvest.
LEYES. At pages 14, 28, pasture on the top of the wolds. At page 48, the lands or divisions made by ploughing. DALE-BOTTOMS, at page 14, are pastures at the foot of the wolds.
LIBBE, 98. To castrate. Dutch "lubben."
LIME LEARE, 95. The ground with the lime trees.
LINGER, 11. To long for anything.

LISKE, 12. The inside of the flank.
LOAD-PINNES, 137. The iron pins that hold the sholving together.
LOGGERY, 52. Rough, strong, and coarse.
LOOKERES, 142. Those who weed corn.
LOWKING, 156. Old Dutch, looken.
LOOMES, 49. A tool, implement.
LOVE WINE, 117. Qu. The loving cup or grace-cup.
LOVINGER, 148. Closer.

M.
MADDES, 6. MALKEES, 79. Maggots.
MARLE, 70. To crumble. MURLE, 62. To slip about.
MASTERSHIPPE, 123. Mastery, pre-eminence.
MATTHICE-COAT, 20. A fleece that is matted together above, and is lightly fastened near, the skin.
MAWM, 107. To mellow.
MAWNE, 105. A large basket; unde, Maunday Thursday.
MEATE, 32. To find victuals.
METTE, 103. A measure of two bushels.
MID-SIDE, 138. The ridge of the roof; quasi, the between sides.
MISLING, 44. With small drops of rain, what is called a "Scotch mist," or "sea fret."
MOSKER, 122. To decay, and burst open at the sides.
MOUSE-EARED, 15. See note on that page.
MOWE. At page 34, a stack. At page 46, to place the sheaves on the stack. See note on page 46 and 110. MOWEBREST, 75. The pile of hay in the hay house or "fother'em." MOWEBURNED, 54. When the corn, having been led too soon, heats and smokes in the stack, and will not grow afterwards.
MOWTER, 103. The toll in kind taken by the miller for grinding the corn. In Hatfield's Survey one twelfth, here one sixteenth, of the quantity ground.
MUCK, 74. Manure; the cow-hill and cow-helde (page 120) are named as receptacles for it.
MUGOER-WORTE, 62. Wormwood.

N.
NAUGHTINESSE, 46. Deficiency, incapacity.
NAVES, 176. The centre of a wheel,
GLOSSARY.

I. Kings, vii., 33. Old Dutch "have" "daar de speeken in steeken."
NEAPE, 126. The flax.
NEN, 123. The beak or nose.
NOSE-ORISSES, 1. Nostrils.
NOT-HEARD, 119. One who tends horned cattle. Cf. Cornage; and
Brockett's Northern Glossary.

O.
ORDERLY, 37. Gradually, by degrees.
OUTLUGGERS, 48. Gatherers who lay out the corn and put it into sheaf, with the band ready to fasten it.
OVERTHWART, 56. Crosswise; cross the furrows.
OXEBANG, 42. See pages 127, 155, 165, and 168.
OXEBLOUGH, 133. See also page 137.

P.
PAINFULL, 54. Laborious, painstaking.
PANNELS, 104. A pad or pack saddle.
PARLUS, 81. Dangerous, hard, bad.
PELTs, 29. Skins, hides.
PENNE, 122. The female swan.
PENNY-GRASS, 31. The rich bottom-growth.
"My poorest trash...
Doth like the penny grass or the pure clover show
Compared with her best"... 
DRAYTON.
PIKE-STOWER, 48. The iron bar or standard, fixed in the "ear-breed" of the cart, that strengthens the sides.
PYKE, at page 37, a small pointed stake.
PILE, 76. A stalk or single blade. Cf. Velvet pile.
PILLIERS, 172. Pillow-bears. At page 162, pillow cases.
PINDER, 11. Put into the pound or pinfold. Anglo-Saxon puindan; hence, custive.
PINGLE, 75. To pick about, eat with very little appetite. HALLIWELL.
PWER, 97. See Brockett. That this is not a shepherd's "oaten pipe," DRAYTON'S words"... and whilst the bag-pipes play." prove.
PITTES, 118. Small shallow trenches or "haw-haws" that served to bound enclosed lands, or portions of common.
PITTE, 32. To fasten, adjust.
PLOUGH-CLUTTES, 172. Strips of iron that cover the side of a plough, which is said to be clouted, just as a wayne is called bound. PLOUGH-STRING, at page 16, is whipcord. The MILLS mentioned on page 172 are plough-hammers.
POTHACKERS, 172.
PROUD, 99. Luxuriant; when green in November, and overgrowing itself, corn is said to be winter-proud.
PHY, 174. Common, producing thin wiry grass, called by John Best, and still known in Lincolnshire as, pry-grass.
PUBBLE, 54. Full, plump, spoken of corn in opposition to fantone. Brockett.

Q.
QUICKE, 9. Lively, brisk, pronounced "wick," of markets; opposed to dead, 9; as in the Apostles' Creed. Old Dutch "quick;" hence quicksilver.
QUARTE-CLIFTES, 15. Wood sawn into four parts.

R.
RABBIT, 153. To rivet; properly, rebater. Wright.
RANK, 6. Too close together.
RATED, 34. Hay that has lost its scent and colour, and corn that is spoilt, by wet.
RAYLE, 84. To make them rally, improve their condition.
RAYSING, 48. To make furrows or ruts.
REAFE, 57. A bundle of corn, or a loggin of beans.
RECON, 172. An iron chain with pothooks.
RECKY, 15. Damp, smoky.
REN, 30. To melt, render.
REPLECOMB, 171. A large comb with few teeth.
RIOOON, 1. Equal to RIOELD, 156. An imperfect male. Rig is the back.
RIOG UP, 60. To roof, or put the ridge on.
RIVEN, 53. Ploughed up, of swarth ground.
ROOMSTEAD, 47. The division of a barn made by a low wall.
ROPETH, 71. To stick, adhere; thus thick treacle and bad pitch will rope, thin treacle and good pitch will not.
ROWLE, 44. To gather an armful of shorn peas before they are allowed to touch the ground.
RUDDLER, 172. Coarse sieves or riddles.
RUNDLE, 41. A tree or a small stream.
RUNG, 107. The step of a ladder.
RUNTISH, 5. Thick, short set.
RYE, 103. To winnow. RYING, 104. A small quantity, a handful.
S. Saddened, 77. Dried or hardened. Otherwise the action of the feet on the wet ground would make “stuapings.”

Saugh, 34. The sallow-tree. See Watson’s Halifax Words.

Sawits, 172.

Scaled, 78, 131. Spread, disperse.

Screene, 6. “Her build.” Rev James Rainie, Crook Hall.

Scudde, 95. The dirt and grease from a fleece when washed, called in the factories “mouts”; the entire substance that falls on the floor being called “shoddy” or “food,” and being sold at a high rate for top-dressing grass land.

Scuttle, 104. A wicker-basket with a handle.

Seckells, 172. The shackle at the end of the beam, to which the “swingle-tree” is hung. Socks, 172, are ploughshares, said Scotago.

Shadowes, 106. Veils.

Sheddes, 69. Partings made in the wool by the finger. See Wright sub voce Seed.

Shirest, 106. Poorest.

Skill, 20. To separate, divide.

Short-coupled, 100. Compact, short, thick-set; spoken of a waggon when the fore and hind wheels are closer together than is usual. Short-shanked, 83. Cf. “Our Longshanks, Scotland’s Scourge.”

Showle, 107, v. s. shovel. “To put to bed with an iron shovel” is a periphrasis for “to bury.”

Side-wivers, 148. The beams forming the angle of the roof.

Sikes, 38. A rill or brook. The Editor of Hatfield’s Survey gives a definition which is more appropriate to the “Gipsy” for an account of which see Sheaham’s East Riding, II., 492.


Skelit, 176. A small metal pot for the fire with a long handle.

Skeene, 31. Did this partition divide the hall from the kitchen, the parlour or a chamber?

Slain, 53. A disease resembling smut, but more ruinous. In either case a kind of soot takes the place of the grain, but in smut it is blown away by the wind, in slain the skin retains it, and the black dirt spoils the sample.

Slice, 139. A fire shovel. (?)

Sloome, 54. With a big loose head, much straw and little ear.

Slush, 76. Puddle, sludge, mire.

Smarring, 17. Marring, damaging. Cf. same and rake.

Smoute, 62. A narrow passage or entrance.

Snathing axe, 121. Now called snaring axe or snaying axe. Snath, 121, is to prune or lop; the word sned is A. Saxon for the pole of a scythe, whence the bearing of the family of Sneyd of Staffordshire.

Snood, 4. Smooth, fine; A. Saxon “snidan.”

Snook, 74. To smell, pry about curiously. Hallwell.

Snubbed, 77. Shortened, eaten down, cut short.

Soppes, 33. When mown grass lies on the field in wet jumps.

Srance, 68. Defect, soreness.

Sparrie, 28. Of grass, hard and dry, as though it were wooden; equals Flinty, 99, spoken of wheat.

Spaught, 133. A youth.

Spelles, 62. Small splinters or cross-pieces.

Staddle, 34. The foundation of a stack.

Staggart, 39. A farmer’s stack-yard.

Stagged, 176. A horse under three years old.

Stannes, 172. A table with one leg.

Stapple, 6.

“Tha stapple deep and thick, though to the very grain, Most strongly keepeth out the violentest rain.” Drayton.


Statute-day, 134. The periodical meetings for hiring farm servants, called “hirings.”

Steaming, 103. Seasoning by boiling?

Steir, 53. Stiff and strong.

Stintage, 116. An inequality in the form of the demeaine flat, from stinte (A. Saxon), to cease.

Stive, 79. Eyeball, pupil.

Stook, 43. To lay out in land; twelve sheaves of corn.

Stotts, 144. Male cattle from one to four years old. Steers, 176, are oxen under three years. Sturkes, 171, are young cattle of any kind.

Stow, 80. To cut the ears, as of horses. Tharsby.

Stower, 35. The staves in the side of a cart to which the planks are nailed.

Strickle. At page 52, the whetstone
for the scythe. At page 104, a flat piece of wood used in striking off an even measure of corn.  

Strickling, 9. Straggling.  

Strike, 104. To spread or lay out flat.  

Stumble-boy, 133. Perhaps a boy who frightens away the birds from the corn; an animated “fly-craw.”  

Stumplie, 31. Heavy, unyielding.  

Sturdie, 2. Water in the head, sheep that have hydatides on the brain.  

Styes, 137, Stees, 171. Ladders.  

Summering, 76. Summer-grass, 160.  

Pasturing for the summer; an increased charge being made for etage of the foggs. The summering of a large beast will now be 57.  

Swang, 40. Low grass land, liable to be flooded.  

Sweath-balke, 22. “Laid o’ the sweathe-balk” is spread abroad.  

Sweath-bale, 43. The corn-sweep, or rake used to gather loose ears of corn.  

Swigging, 36. Swaying, render unsteady.  

Swill, 20. To rinse or wash, now called “swashing.”  

Swipple. At page 123, a pointed iron.  

At page 143, the shorter portion of a flail.  

Switching Kniffe, 139. A thatching knife, called an eize-knife, page 147.  

Sword, 15. The slanting stays of a sheep-bar.  

T.  

Take Tardy, 103. Of the quantity a dishonest miller takes, as though he retarded or kept back somewhat. Cf. Catch tripping.  

Tashiled, 71. Fringed, tasseled, hence readily entangled.  

Teame, 36. To unload the waggon, pour out the contents.  

Teending, 25. To tithe. Teend, 42. The tithe. Dutch tren.  

Tempsed, 103. Bread made of fine floor, that has passed through the tempse, or coarse hair sieve.  

Tend’r, 117. Wait on, attend. Tenter, 120, is the same word, which is still applied to the watching of cattle.  

Tewe, 138. To tumble, crumple, weary, of tempered mortar; answering exactly to the French fatiguer as applied to a salad.  

Thacke, Theaker, 147. Thatch. “1760, 30 thrave of thatch 17. 10a.”  

Threave, 132. Two stookes or twenty-four sheaves. “1621, 40 thraves of mown rye in the late 5l.”  

Throden, 5. To thrive, grow.  

Tiffany, 106. Gauze, cockweb or cobweb lawne, called in Townley Mysteries “crisp.”  

Tile, 33. Tripled, 54. Corn that has fallen down in single ears, and is ruffled and entangled with the standing corn.  

Halliwell.  

Titting, 31. To adjust, dress up.  

Toyled, 63. Wearing.  

Tractable, 116. Perhaps not exactly docile, but “may be induced to fancy him;” the Latin tractabiles.  

Traile, 43. To drag, draw; the notion of slowness is implied.  

Tripe-wives, 29. The name of women who sell only the intestines of animals generally, and cows-heals.  

Tryed up, 29. Melted down—generally applied to whale’s blubber. See Wright.  

Tyfes, 76. Refuse grass not eaten by cattle; grass that has grown on the site of a former manure heap.  


U.  


Underlay, 63. Now called ekes, additional bands of straw placed beneath the hive, for which a patent was granted to John Geddes circa 1640.  

Upheav, 103. See sub voce cumulatus in Hatfield’s Survey.  

V.  


W.  

Wager, 172. Iron wedges Qu. crow-bars. (2)  

Waine-way, 38. A waggon road.  

Waine-blades, 172. Waggon shafts.  

Walled, 22. Matted, entangled.  

Waller, 140. Those who build the stone walls without mortar so common in the North.
GLOSSARY.

WALL-PLAIT, 148. The wooden frame that runs along the top of the wall. *Dor. Household Book.*

WARD, 7. One that eats without getting fat. See *Hunter's Hallamshire Glossary.*

WAY-GATE, 74. Departure.

WEARINGE, 6. Of a sheep's teeth, borrowed from the nautical phrase to "wear round."

WEEKINESSE, 75. Juicy, soft, and watery.

WELKE, 31. To dry, wither.

WELL-HAPPED, 17. Warmly covered, well defended.

WHITE RYMES, 77. Hoar frost, now called "white imes."

WHOLLILY, 4. Entirely, altogether.

WIGGER, 133. Strong.

WIKES, 35. A mark used in setting out tithes. *Qu. quasi* part of a *quick* hedge. (?)

WILFE, 41. The willow.

WIN, 38. To make firm land of wet marshy ground.

WINDLE-STRAW, 76. A grass formerly very plentiful on the wolds, and not unlike an ear of oats, which, when shaken by the wind, has a peculiar whistling or ringling sound, whence one of its present names "ingle-straw." It is also called "doddering dillie, dithering Dick, and trembling Jockey," and is the *briza* or quaking grass.

WINDROWE, 33. The form into which hay is thrown both to resist the wind and to be gathered into pike by the hay-rake or *sweep.*

WREATHES, 61. The wisps of plaited straw of which a bee hive is made.

WYKES, 14. The corners of the mouth.

WYNDER CLOES, 172. A cloth for winnowing corn.

Y.

YERENS, 172. Rennet.

YOWER, 7. The udder of a cow.
ADDENDA.

Page 15.—For "barberey," read "barberly," and refer to the word "feased" in the Glossary. Although some use lime, yet most object to it as too stimulating, and follow Tusser's advice.

Page 67.—"Every hives offell," the inside or contents. When applied to timber it bears the sense of refuse, as, "1647, timber wood and other offell wood, 3l."

Page 104.—"A rying or two." "1625, Redness, a haver reddell, a ringe sive and two scuttles, 8d."

Page 127.—"In Hatfield's Survey the oxgang at Norton and Sedgefield was 15 acres. Possibly, although extensive enclosures had taken place, for purposes of rating the tenants were only assessed at the same number of oxgangs as before, and thus in the 17th century the acreage was increased. Again, in the free lands of Stocktons 8 oxgangs went to a carucate, but in the demesne lands only 810 acres are given to 9 carucates, and as the oxgang there held 15 acres, but 6 oxgangs formed a carucate."—W. H. D. L.

In 1742, April 23, "30 oxgangs of corn on the ground at Elmswell, were valued at 225l., that is 7l. 10s. the oxgang; in 1641 (see page 162) it was valued at 5l.

Page 170.—The arms of Best are, "Gules, a Saracen's head proper navally crowned Or, between four pairs of lions' gambes, paws inwards, of the second. The crest, "a cubit arm, vested Gules, euffed Or, holding a falchion Argent, hilted and pomelled of the second.'

Pages 170, 171.—Note on the Rev. Charles Hotham. He was originally of Christ's College, B.A. 1635-6, M.A. 1639, and was elected, or more probably appointed, by the Earl of Manchester to a fellowship at Peterhouse in 1644. He was one of the proctors of the University 1646, in which year he was appointed one of the University preachers. He subsequently went to the West Indies. He wrote "In Philosophiam Teutonicam Manuductio sive Determinatio de Origine Animæ Hermoniæ. Lond 1648. 8vo. Into English by D. F. Lond. 1650. 8vo." Also, "Corporations Vindicated in their Fundamental Liberties from a Negative Voice and other Unjust Prerogatives of their Chief Officers destructive to True Freedom. Lond. 1651. 4to." Also, Petition and Argument before the Committee for the Reformation of Universities
against the Negative Right of the Master of Peterhouse. 16 April, 1651.
Lond. 1651. 4to and 12mo.” A Sermon of his against the engagement is
mentioned in Cary’s Memorials of the Civil War, ii. 246. See Calamy’s
Account, ii. 413; Palmer’s Nonconformist Memorial, ii. 381; Cooper’s
Annals of Cambridge, iii. 446. For this additional information I am
indebted to the courtesy of C. H. Cooper, Esq., F.S.A., in whose
forthcoming work, the “Athenæ Cantabrigienses,” Mr. Hotham will
appear. If I might form a conjecture as to the name be-tokened by the
letters D. F., I should suggest “Durandus Frater,” his brother Durand
being of Parliamentarian principles, as appears from the register at
Driffield.

Page 170.—Mrs. George Hotham was buried Sept. 9, in the church
of St. Mary Bishophill Junior, near her husband.

Page 179. Glossary.—Felfes. “1606. Carlton, two gang of felfes and
two gang of speakes, 12s. 1612. Cowick, six gage of fellowes,
1l. 10s. ; eight gage of speakes, 15s. 4d.; twentie pare of naves,
1l. 13s. 4d.”

Printed by Thomas and James Pigg, Clayton Street, Newcastle-upon-Tyne.
To-day the Surtees Society is keeping its Twenty-third Anniversary, and when it looks back upon its past career, it has great reason to congratulate itself on the position it at present occupies. The Society has two hundred names upon its list of members, a larger number than it has ever yet possessed, and the funds of the Society are, consequently, in a prosperous condition. Its publications also are daily rising into importance, and are winning the respect and consideration of the literary men of other countries as well as of our own.

The Surtees Society cannot but feel deeply grateful for the patronage and support which it has been fortunate enough to obtain. In all the researches in which it has been engaged, whether in public repositories or in private collections, it has experienced the greatest courtesy and attention. Valuable documents and manuscripts of every description have been placed at the disposal of the council, and it is to this liberality, so kindly and so uniformly shewn, that the Surtees Society is mainly indebted for its present prosperity.

It has been the endeavour of the Society, as far as possible, to diversify its publications and to make them suitable to the tastes of the many labourers in the wide field of literary research. The Ritualist, the Historian, and the Genealogist have been equally considered. The Society is, indeed, obliged to make its path within the limits of the ancient kingdom of Northumbria, but surely when it sets before us the history of that mighty province, it tells us of the history of England itself. Within the same boundaries, from the days of Bede and Alcuin to the present time, many have been striving to build up a fabric which time has done its best to destroy: if the Surtees Society can add to or elucidate their labours, it will fulfil its mission.

Whatever may be the fruits of its own endeavours, the Surtees Society cannot but look with satisfaction upon the efforts of its contemporaries. Many similar bodies have sprung
into existence since this Society was established, and have journeyed with it in the same path. Of one of those your Council may make honourable mention—one that bears the well-known name of Chetham. It is young in years, but old in energy, and the Surtees Society may well observe and profit by the example of her younger sister.

There is laid upon the table this morning the last of our publications for 1856,—Bishop Hatfield's Survey of the Palatinate of Durham. It gives us a most valuable conspectus of the state of the County at that early period. The Council here take the opportunity of tendering their thanks to those gentlemen who by their special donations have defrayed, to a certain extent, the expense of the volume. It was the intention of the Council to have made it larger than it is, by the addition of a fragmentary Survey, compiled, as it was supposed, by Bishop Skirlaw. They have, however, discovered that this document is merely a part of a larger Survey made at a later period by Cardinal Langley, which was of too great a length to be included in the forthcoming volume. They have, therefore, resolved, in consequence of the kind encouragement they have received, to complete the series of Episcopal Surveys in another volume.

The Council have to announce that the publications for the current year are, The Farming Book of Henry Best, of Elmswell, E.R.Y., a very curious Agricultural MS. of the period of Charles I., and, secondly, The Proceedings of the High Court of Commission for the Counties of Durham and Northumberland during the same reign. They have also selected the following volumes for 1858: 1. The Fabric Rolls of York Minster; for which they are indebted to the courtesy of the Dean and Chapter of York. 2. The Diary and Correspondence of Sir Thomas Rokeby, a Justice of the King's Bench, in the reign of William III. The Council have great satisfaction in stating that the editorial superintendence of the latter volume will be undertaken by Mr. Joseph Hunter, F.S.A., whose great experience and learning cannot fail to give more than ordinary interest to the history of a family with which he is so well acquainted.

---

THE SURTEES SOCIETY,
ESTABLISHED IN THE YEAR 1834,

In honour of the late Robert Surtees, of Mainsforth, Esquire, the Author of the History of the County Palatine of Durham, and in accordance with his pursuits and plans; having for its
object the publication of inedited Manuscripts, illustrative of
the intellectual, the moral, the religious, and the social con-
dition of those parts of England and Scotland, included on
the East between the Humber and the Frith of Forth, and on
the West between the Mersey and the Clyde, a region which
constituted the Ancient Kingdom of Northumberland.

NEW RULES AGREED UPON IN 1849.

The Report of the Committee appointed at a General
Meeting, held on the 7th February last, to revise the Rules
of the Society, was taken into consideration, and the following
Rules were adopted for the future government of the Society:

I. The Society shall consist of an unlimited number of
members.

II. There shall be a Patron of the Society, and the Right
Reverend Edward Maltby, D.D., F.R.S., Lord Bishop of
Durham, shall be the first Patron.

III. The Warden of the University of Durham for the
time being shall be the President of the Society.

IV. There shall be twenty-four Vice-Presidents, of whom
four shall be such of the Professors, Tutors, or Fellows of the
University of Durham as shall be members of the Society.
There shall also be a Secretary and two Treasurers.

V. The Patron, the President, the Vice-Presidents, the
Secretary, and the Treasurers, shall form the Council, any
five of whom, including the Secretary and a Treasurer, shall
be a quorum competent to transact the business of the Society.

VI. The twenty-four Vice-Presidents, the Secretary, and
the Treasurers, shall be elected at a general meeting, to con-
tinue in office for three years, and be capable of re-election.

VII. Any vacancies in the offices of Secretary or Treas-
urers shall be provisionally filled up by the Council, subject
to the approbation of the next general meeting.

VIII. Three meetings of the Council shall be held in every
year, one in each academical term of the University of
Durham, at such place, and on such a day, as shall be fixed
upon by the President, to be communicated by the Secretary
to the members of the Council.

IX. The meeting in the Easter Term of each year shall be
the anniversary, to which all the members of the Society shall
be convened by the Secretary.

X. The President shall have the power of convening extra-
ordinary meetings of the Council.

XI. Members may be elected by ballot at any one of the
terminal meetings, upon being proposed in writing by three
existing members. One black ball in ten shall exclude.
XII. Each member shall pay in advance to the Treasurer the annual sum of one guinea. If any member’s subscription shall be in arrear for two years, and he shall neglect to pay his subscription after having been reminded by the Treasurer, he shall be regarded as having ceased to be a member of the Society.

XIII. The money raised by the Society shall be expended in publishing such compositions, in their original language, or in a translated form, as come within the scope of this Society, without limitation of time with reference to the period of their respective authors. All editorial and other expenses to be defrayed by the Society.

XIV. One volume, at least, in a closely printed octavo form, shall be supplied to each member of the Society every year, free of expense.

XV. If the funds of the Society in any year will permit, the Council shall be at liberty to print and furnish to the members, free of expense, any other volume or volumes of the same character, in the same or a different form.

XVI. The number of copies of each publication, and the selection of a printer and publisher, shall be left to the Council, who shall also fix the price at which the copies not furnished to members shall be sold to the public.

XVII. The armorial bearings of Mr. Surtees and some other characteristic decoration connecting the Society with his name, together with the armorial bearings of the University of Durham, shall be used in each publication.

XVIII. A list of the officers and members, together with an account of the receipts and expenses of the Society, shall be made up every year to the time of the annual meeting, and shall be submitted to the Society to be printed and published with the next succeeding volume.

XIX. No alteration shall be made in these rules except at an annual meeting. Notice of any such alteration shall be given, at least, as early as the terminal meeting of the Council immediately preceding, to be communicated to each member of the Society.

PUBLICATIONS OF THE SURTEES SOCIETY,
With their respective Sale Prices.

N.B. Of several of these volumes, especially of 2 and 4, the number of copies on hand is very small.

1. REGINALDI Monachi Dunelmensis Libellus de Admirandis BEATI CUTHBERTI Virtutibus. 15s.
3. The TOWNELEY MYSTERIES; or, MIRACLE-PLAYS. 15s.
4. TESTAMENTA EBORACENSIA; Wills illustrative of the History, Manners, Language, Statistics, &c., of the Province of York, from 1300 downwards. 15s.
5. SANCTUARIUM DUNELMENSE et SANCTUARIUM BEVERLACENSE; or, Registers of the Sanctuaries of Durham and Beverley. 15s.
6. The Charters of Endowment, Inventories and Account Rolls of the PRIORY of FINCHALE, in the County of Durham. 15s.
7. CALALOGI Veteres Librorum ECCLESIE CATHEDRALIS DUNELM. Catalogues of the Library of Durham Cathedral at various periods, from the Conquest to the Dissolution, including Catalogues of the Library of the Abbey of Hulne, and of the MSS. preserved in the Library of Bishop Cosin at Durham. 10s.
8. MISCELLANEA BIOGRAPHICA. Lives of Osuin, King of Northumberland; Two Lives of Cuthbert, Bishop of Lindisfarne; and a Life of Eata, Bishop Hexham. 10s.
9. Historiae Dunelmensis Scriptores Tres. GAUFRIDUS de COLDINGHAM, ROBERTUS de GRAYSTANES, et WILIELMUS de CHAMBRE, with the omissions and mistakes in Wharton's Edition supplied and corrected, and an Appendix of 665 original Documents, in illustration of the Text. 15s.
10. RITUALE ECCLESIE DUNELMENSIS; a Latin Ritual of the Ninth Century, with an interlinear Northumbro-Saxon Translation. 15s.
11. JORDAN FANTOSME'S ANGLO-NORMAN CHRONICLE of the War between the English and the Scots in 1173 and 1174, with a Translation, Notes, &c., by Francisque Michel, F.S.A. London and Edinburgh. 15s.
13. LIBER VITÆ ECCLESIE DUNELMENSIS; nec non OBITUARIA DUO EJUSDEM ECCLESIE. 10s.
14. The Correspondence of ROBERT BOWES, of Aske, Esq., Ambassador of Queen Elizabeth to the Court of Scotland. 15s.
15. A Description or Briefe Declaration of all the ANCIENT MONUMENTS, RITES and CUSTOMS belonging to, or being within, the MONASTICAL CHURCH of DURHAM, before the Suppression. Written in 1593. 10s.
17. The Correspondence of Dr. MATTHEW HUTTON, Archbishop of York. With a Selection from the Letters of Sir Timothy Hutton, Knt., his Son, and Matthew Hutton, Esq. his Grandson. 15s.
18. The DURHAM HOUSEHOLD BOOK; or the Accounts of the Bursar of the Monastery of DURHAM from 1530 to 1534. 15s.
19. ANGLO-SAXON and EARLY ENGLISH PSALTER. Vol. II. 15s.
20. Libellus de Vita et Miracula S. GODRICI, Heremita de FINCHALE, auctore REGINALDO Monacho Dunelmensi. 15s.
21. DEPOSITIONS respecting the REBELLION of 1569, WITCHCRAFT, and other ECCLESIASTICAL PROCEEDINGS, from the Court of Durham, extending from 1311 to the reign of Elizabeth. 15s.
23. The ANGLO-SAXON HYMNARIUM, from MSS. of the Eleventh Century in Durham, the British Museum, &c. 16s.
24. The MEMOIR of Mr. SURTEES, by the late George Taylor, Esq. Reprinted from the Fourth Vol. of the History of Durham, with additional Notes and Illustrations, together with an Appendix, comprising some of Mr. Surtees's Correspondence, Poetry, &c. 16s.
25. The BOLDON BOOK, or SURVEY of DURHAM in 1183. 10s. 6d.
27. The PONTIFICAL of EGBERT, Archbishop of York (731—767), from a MS. of the Ninth or Tenth Century in the Imperial Library in Paris. 11s.
28. The GOSPEL of ST. MATTHEW, from the Northumbrian Interlinear Gloss to the Gospels, contained in the MS. Nero, D. IV., among the Cottonian MSS. in the British Museum, commonly known as the Lindisfarne Gospels, collated with the Rushworth MS. 14s.
29. The INVENTORIES and ACCOUNT ROLLS of the Monasteries of JARROW and MONKWEARMOUTH, from their commencement in 1303 till the Dissolution. 12s.
32. The SURVEY of the PALATINATE of DURHAM, compiled during the Episcopate of Thomas Hatfield (1345—1382). 15s.

The Volumes now in course of preparation are

The FARMING BOOK of HENRY BEST of ELMSWELL, E.R.Y. [Just ready. The PROCEEDINGS of the HIGH COURT OF COMMISSION for DURHAM and NORTHUMBERLAND. [Will be out before 1858.

The FABRIC ROLLS of YORK MINSTER.
The DIARY and CORRESPONDENCE of Mr. JUSTICE ROKEBY, of Sandal and New Building, co. York.

The Council propose to select their future volumes out of the following Manuscripts or materials which have been suggested to them, or from others of a similar description:—

1. WILLS, &c., from the REGISTRY at CARLISLE.
2. A continuation of the WILLS and INVENTORIES (No. 2), and of the TESTAMENTA EBORACENSIA (Nos. 4 and 30).
3. A VOLUME of HERALDIC VISITATIONS in the NORTHERN COUNTIES.
4. The LETTERS of ALCuin of YORK, from Contemporary MSS. containing many Epistles unknown to Froben, and not included in his Edition, nor in that by Dr. Giles.
5. The MEDITATIONS of UIGHTRED, a Monk of Durham, during his solitary life upon Farne Island, in the 14th Century.
6. The Prose and Poetical WORKS of LAWRENCE, PRIOR of DURHAM, who died in 1153.
7. The HISTORY WORKS of AILRED, Abbot of Rievaulx.
8. LIVES of ENGLISH and SCOTTISH SAINTS, many from MSS. hitherto uncollated.
9. The NORTHUMBRIAN INTERLINEAR GLOSS to the GOSPELS of ST. MARK, ST. LUKE, and ST. JOHN, commonly known as the LINDISFARNE GOSPELS. (The Gospel of St. Matthew has been already published by the Society. See above, No. 28.)
10. The CENSOR MUNDI: a Religious Poem in English verse, written about 1380.
11. EARLY ENGLISH METRICAL ROMANCES from the Public Library at Cambridge.
12. A VOLUME of NORTH COUNTRY POETRY, from the Cottonian Library and other sources.
13. FEODARIUM THOMAE de MELSONBY. A Survey made by Prior Melsonby (1233—1244) of the Estates belonging in his time to the Prior and Convent of Durham, of the same nature as the Boldon Book and Bishop Hatfield's Survey.
14. CARDINAL LANGLEY'S SURVEY of the PALATINATE of DURHAM, together with Extracts from contemporaneous Bailiff's Rolls.
15. Two early SURVEYS of the ESTATES of the great Houses of PERCY and NEVILLE.
16. The HISTORIANS of the CHURCH OF YORK, comprising the Lives of St. Wilfrid, St. John of Beverley, St. William, &c., the Poem of Alcuin de Pontificibus eccles. Ebor., the History of Hugh the Chantor, the Life of Archbishop Geoffrey, by Gerald Cambrensis, Stubb's Account of the Archbishops, &c., with an Appendix of Illustrative Documents; in several volumes.

17. The ACCOUNT BOOK OF BOLTON ABBEY, ending in 1325.

18. Selections from the yearly ROLLS of the BURSAR of the Monastery of DURHAM, beginning in 1270.

19. The CHARTERS and ACCOUNT ROLLS of the College of the VICAR'S CHORAL at YORK, from 1250 downwards.

20. The CHARTERS and ACCOUNT ROLLS of the Cells of LYTHAM and STAMFORD, and the Comptol of DURHAM COLLEGE, OXFORD.

21. The CHRONICLES of the Religious Houses of KIRKSTALL and NOSTELL.

22. The LIFE of ST. BEGA, and Extracts from the CHARTULARY of HOLM CULTRAM.

23. The HISTORY of the ORIGIN of FOUNTAINS ABBEY, by HUGH de KIRKSTALL, and the ANNALS of ST. MARY'S, YORK, by ABBOT SIMON de WARWICK.

24. The CHARTULARY of NEWMINSTER ABBEY, with the Life of St. Robert of Knaresbro', and other Illustrative Documents.

25. The CHARTER BOOK of ST. LEONARD'S HOSPITAL at YORK, with several of the early Account Rolls, Wills of Benefactors, &c.

26. Extracts from the WARDROBE ACCOUNTS of EDWARD I., II., and III., illustrative of their expeditions into Scotland, and other matters connected with that kingdom and the North of England.

27. The REGISTER of the GUILD of CORPUS CHRISTI at YORK, with other documents of similar character.

28. Extracts from the GUILD BOOKS of the CORPORATIONS of BERWICK, NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE, &c.

29. LETTERS from the British Museum and State Paper Office, RELATING to the DISSOLUTION of the NORTHERN MONASTERIES.

30. The ANNALS of the PILGRIMAGE of GRACE.

31. A VOLUME of EXTRACTS from the Proceedings of the COURT of CHANCERY at DURHAM.

32. LETTERS, hitherto inedited, RELATING to the OUTRAGES, FEUDS, &c., on the BORDERS of ENGLAND and SCOTLAND.

33. A VOLUME of EARLY DIARIES.

34. MISCELLANIES, containing documents too short for separate publication, to include (inter alia),

1. Nathan Drake's Account of the Siege of Pontefract.
2. The Iter Boreale.
3. Documents relating to the University established at Durham by Cromwell.
4. The Expenses of the Scottish Fortresses in the hands of the English during the Wars of Edward I., II., and III.

35. The INJUNCTIONS of the NORTHERN BISHOPS, together with the Proceedings at the Diocesan Synods and other Meetings of the Clergy.

36. An ECCLESIASTICAL SURVEY of RICHMONDSHIRE made by BISHOP GASTRELL.

37. The CORRESPONDENCE of JOHN COSIN BISHOP of DURHAM.

38. The AUTOBIOGRAPHY of ANNE COUNTESS OF PEMBROKE, DORSET, and MONTGOMERY, with other documents relating to the House of Clifford.

39. The CORRESPONDENCE of THOMAS BAKER, (the "Coll. Jo. socius ejectus,"') with the Literary Men of his day.

40. The LETTERS of DENNIS GRENVILLE, DEAN of DURHAM, during his Exile after 1688.

41. The CORRESPONDENCE of Dr. GEORGE HICKES and HILKIAH BEDFORD, the celebrated non-jurors and antiquaries.
42. The LETTERS of THOMAS, 5th LORD WHARTON, and other documents connected with his family and the County of Cumberland.
43. A VOLUME RELATING to the CAVALIERS—their Compositions and their Troubles, from the State Paper Office and the Library of the Dean and Chapter of Durham.
44. EXTRACTS from ROGER DODSWORTH’S COLLECTIONS in the Bodleian Library at Oxford.

LIST OF OFFICERS AND MEMBERS, 1857.

PATRONS.
The Right Reverend Bishop Maltby.

PRESIDENT.
The Venerable Archdeacon Thorp, D.D., F.R.S., &c., Warden of the University of Durham.

VICE-PRESIDENTS.
John Church Backhouse, Esq., Darlington.
John Burrell, Esq., Durham.
The Rev. Professor Chevallier, B.D., Durham.
The Rev. John Dixon Clarke, M.A., Belford Hall.
The Rev. John Cundill, B.D., Durham.
John F. Elliot, Esq., Elvet Hill, Durham.
John Fawcett, Esq., Durham.
The Rev. William Greenwell, M.A., Bishop Cosin’s Hall, Durham.
Edwin Guest, Esq., LL.D., Master of Caius College, Cambridge.
John Hodgson Hinde, Esq., Acton House, Felton.
Sir William Lawson, Bart., F.S.A., Brough Hall, Catterick.
Francis Mewburn, Esq., Darlington.
Richard Lawrence Pemberton, Esq., Barnes, Sunderland.
Henry John Spearman, Esq., Newton Hall, Durham.
Sir Walter Calverley Trevlyan, Bart., Wallington, Newcastle-on-Tyne.
John Ward, Esq., Durham.
The Rev. C. T. Whitley, Bedlington, Morpeth.
Sir C. G. Young, Knt., F.S.A., &c., Garter King at Arms.

SECRETARY.

TREASURERS.
William Henderson, Esq., Durham.
MEMBERS.

E. N. Alexander, Esq., Halifax. Elected 16th June, 1852.
Robert Henry Allan, Esq., F.S.A., Blackwell Hall, Darlington. (Treasurer, 1834—1844.) (Vice-President, 1844—1857.)‡
H. P. Allison, Esq., 1 Regent Terrace, Newcastle-on-Tyne. 13th March, 1857.*
Sir Charles Anderson, Bart., Lea, Gainsbro'. 19th December, 1854.
Mr. George Andrews, Bookseller, Durham. 26th September, 1839.
The Society of Antiquaries, Newcastle-on-Tyne. 24th Sept., 1853.
John H. Aylmer, Esq., Walworth, Darlington. 12th July, 1836.
John Church Backhouse, Esq., Darlington. 14th July, 1835. (Vice-
President, 1855-7.)
H. P. Allison, Esq., 1 Regent Terrace, Newcastle-on-Tyne. 13th March, 1857.*
Robert Willis Blencoe, Esq., The Hooke, near Lewes. 13th March, 1851.
William Beaumont, Esq., Warrington. 28th September, 1843.*
Alfred Bell, Esq., 59 Lincoln’s Inn Fields, London. 31st May, 1849.
Matthew R. Bigge, Esq., Newcastle-on-Tyne. 17th March, 1855.
William Henry Blauw, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., Secretary to the Sussex Archaeological Society, 26 Suffolk Street, Pall Mall. 15th December, 1852.
Robert Willis Blencoe, Esq., The Hooke, near Lewes. 13th March, 1851.
Beriah Botfield, Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A., &c., Norton Hall, Daventry.†
John Bowes, Esq., Streatlam Castle, Durham.†
The Viscount Boyne, Brancepeth Castle, Durham. 15th Dec., 1852.
William Henry Brockett, Esq., Gateshead. 15th December, 1852.
The Rev. R. C. Browne, Honiton, Devon. 15th March, 1854.
The Rev. John Collingwood Bruce, LL.D., &c., Secretary of the Society of Antiquaries, Newcastle-on-Tyne. 6th June, 1856.*
His Grace the Duke of Buccleugh and Queensberry, Dalkeith. The first President of the Society, 1834—1837.†
John Burrell, Esq., Durham. (Vice-President, 1853-7.)†
His Excellency the Earl of Carlisle, K.G., Lord Lieutenant of Ireland. 11th December, 1856.*
J. Carnes, Esq., Coxhoe, Durham. 11th December, 1856.*
Ralph Carr, Esq., Hedgeley, Alnwick. 26th September, 1844.
J. D. Chambers, Esq., M.A., Recorder of Salisbury, 6 Old Square, Lincoln’s Inn. 13th December, 1850.
Edward Charlton, Esq., M.D., Secretary of the Society of Antiquaries, Newcastle-on-Tyne. 6th June, 1856.*

† Those gentlemen to whose names this is appended have been Members of the Society since its foundation.
* Those gentlemen to whose names an asterisk is attached, have been elected Members since 1855.
The Rev. J. A. Charlton, M.A., Gosforth, Newcastle-on-Tyne. 8th December, 1853.

William Henry Charlton, Esq., Hesleyside, Hexham. 31st May, 1849.

The Rev. Professor Chevallier, M.A., Professor of Mathematics and Astronomy in the University of Durham. 12th July, 1836. (Vice-President from 1836.)

J. Danby Christopher, Esq., 26a Argyll Street, Regent Street, London. 13th March, 1857.*

The Rev. John Dixon Clarke, M.A., Belford Hall. 1st June, 1853. (Vice-President, 1855-7.)

John Clayton, Esq., Town Clerk, Newcastle-on-Tyne. 8th Dec., 1853.
Alexander Cockburn, Esq., 60 Mark Lane, London. 6th June, 1854.

E. D. Conyers, Esq., Driffield, Yorkshire. 11th December, 1856.*

William Henry Cooke, Esq., 4 Elm Court, Temple, London. 6th June, 1855.

John Cookson, Esq., Meldon Park, Morpeth. 15th December, 1852.


The Rev. Thomas Corser, Rector of Stand, Manchester. 28th September, 1837.

Christopher Croft, Esq., Richmond, Yorkshire. 8th December, 1853.

The Rev. J. G. Cromwell, M.A., Principal of the Training School, Durham. 6th June, 1856.*

James Crosby, Esq., 8 Church Court, Old Jewry, London. 31st May, 1849.

The Rev John Cundill, B.D., Perpetual Curate of St. Margaret’s, Durham. 31st May, 1849. (Vice-President, 1849—1857.)

John Dangerfield, Esq., 68 Chancery Lane, London. May, 1846.

The Rev. W. N. Darnell, B.D., Rector of Stanhope, Durham. 15th March, 1856.*

The Right Rev. The Lord Bishop of St. David’s, Abcigwili Palace, Carmarthen. 13th March, 1851.


James Dearden, Esq., The Manor House, Rochdale. 13th March, 1851.

Mr. M. A. Denham, Piersebridge, Darlington. 15th December, 1852.


William Dickson, Esq., Alnwick. 12th July, 1836.

John Dobson, Esq., Newcastle-on-Tyne. 6th June, 1856.*

The Rev. Henry Douglas, M.A., Canon of Durham. 28th September, 1837. (Vice-President, 1853-7.)

The Viscount Dungannon, Brynkinnalt, Chirk, North Wales. 12th July, 1836.

The Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Durham. 13th March, 1857.*

The Rev. J. Earle, M.A., Professor of Anglo-Saxon in the University of Oxford. 13th June, 1850.


John F. Elliot, Esq., Elvet Hill, Durham, 12th July, 1836. (Vice-President, 1849-57.)
The Right Rev. The Lord Bishop of Exeter. 5th December, 1853.
The Very Rev. Mousignor Eyre, Newcastle-on-Tyne. 11th December, 1856.*

James Farrer, Esq., Inglebro', near Settle, Yorkshire. 31st May, 1849.
John Fawcett, Esq., Durham. 29th September, 1842. (Vice-President, 1843—1857.)
John Fenwick, Esq., F.S.A., &c., Treasurer of the Society of Antiquaries, Newcastle-on-Tyne. 12th December, 1851.
The Earl Fitzwilliam, Wentworth, Rotherham. President of the Society, from 1843—1846.†
William Sidney Gibson, Esq., Tynemouth, 26th September, 1844.
The Rev. William Greenwell, M.A., Bishop Cosin's Hall, Durham. 28th September, 1843. (Treasurer, 1843-49.) (Vice-President, 1849—1857.)
Edwin Guest, Esq., L.L.D., Master of Caius College, Cambridge.† (Vice-President, 1856-7.)
Daniel Gurney, Esq., North Runcton, Lynn, Norfolk. 27th May, 1847.
Robert Hall, Esq., 8 Dean's Yard, Westminster. 13th March, 1851.
John Harward, Esq., Stourbridge, Worcestershire. 6th June, 1854.
T. E. Headlam, Esq., M.P., Chancellor of the Dioceses of Durham and Ripon, 20 Ashley Place, Victoria Street, London. 13th December, 1855.*
William Henderson, Esq., Durham. May 1847. (Treasurer, 1847-57.)
The Rev. W. G. Henderson, D.C.L., Principal of Victoria College, Jersey. 31st May, 1849. (Secretary, 1849—1852.)
John Hodgson Hinde, Esq., Acton House, Felton.† (Vice-President, 1843—1857.)
Sampson Hodgkinson, Esq., Acton, near London. 13th March, 1851.
R. W. Hodgson, Esq., North Dene, Gateshead. 11th Dec., 1856.*
The Rev. J. J. Hornby, M.A., Fellow of Brasenose College, Oxford, and Principal of Bishop Cosin's Hall, Durham. 8th December, 1853.
Alan William Hutchinson, Esq., Durham. September, 1841.
Timothy Hutton, Esq., Marske Hall, Richmond, Yorkshire. 28th September, 1843.
Robert H. Ingham, Esq., M.P., Westoe, South Shields.†
C. J. D. Ingleedew, Esq., Northallerton. 13th December, 1855.*
Richard Machel Jaques, Esq., Easby Hall, Richmond, Yorkshire. 17th March, 1855.
The Rev. Henry Jenkyns, D.D., Canon of Durham, and Professor of Divinity in the University of Durham. September 1838
The Rev. J. F. Johnson, Sherburn, Durham. 11th December, 1856.*
J. W. Kempe, Esq., University College, Durham. 8th Dec., 1853.
John Bailey Langhorne, Esq., Richmond, Yorkshire. 31st May, 1849.
Sir William Lawson, Bart., F.S.A., Brough Hall, Catterick, Yorkshire (Vice-President, 1836—1857).†
George Lawton, Esq., Nunthorpe, York. 12th July, 1836.
The Leeds Library. 11th December, 1856.*
Lincoln’s Inn Library, London. 13th March, 1851.
Ralph Lindsay, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., Biggin Lodge, Norwood. 26th September, 1839.
William Linskill, Esq., Tynemouth Lodge. 13th December, 1855.
The Right Rev. Bishop Maltby. 12th July, 1836. President from 1837—1840. (Patron from 1849.)
The Right Rev. The Lord Bishop of Manchester. 11th Dec., 1856.*
Thomas Mason, Esq., Copt Hewick, Ripon.†
F. C. Matthews, Esq., Driffield, Yorkshire. 11th December, 1856.*
James Arthur Maude, Esq., University College, Durham. 5th December, 1853.
The Rev. B. E. Metcalfe, M.A., Vicar Choral of York, and Vicar of Huntington. 11th December, 1856.*
Francis Mewburn, Esq., Darlington† (Vice-President, 1849—1857).
G. G. Mouusey, Esq., Carlisle. 17th March, 1855.
The Literary and Philosophical Society, Newcastle-on-Tyne. 17th March, 1855.
John Gough Nichols, Esq., F.S.A., 25 Parliament Street, Westminster.† (Treasurer from the foundation of the Society.)
The Rev. G. B. Norman, Brookside, Crawley, Sussex. 19th June, 1851.
Alfred North, Esq., 33 Huskisson Street, Liverpool. 15th Dec., 1852.
His Grace the Duke of Northumberland, K.G., F.S.A., &c., &c.,
Alnwick Castle. 13th March, 1851.

The Rev. Sir Frederick Gore Ouseley, Bart., M.A., Precentor of Hereford, and Professor of Music in the University of Oxford. 11th December, 1856.*

John Henry Parker, Esq., Oxford. 24th September, 1840.

Edward Peacock, Esq., The Manor Farm, Bottesford, Brigg, Lincolnshire. 10th June, 1857.*

Joseph Pease, Esq., Darlington. 19th December, 1854.

The Rev. John Pedder, M.A., Principal of Bishop Hatfield’s Hall, and Tutor in the University of Durham. 14th March, 1850. (Secretary, 1852—1854.)

Richard Lawrence Pemberton, Esq., Barnes, Sunderland. 13th December, 1855.* (Vice-President, 1857.)

James Stovin Pennyman, Esq., Ormesby Hall, Middlesbro’. 8th December, 1853.

Mr. Thomas Pigg, Newcastle-on-Tyne. 6th June, 1856.*

Mr. Bernard Quaritch, 16 Castle Street, Leicester Square, London. 24th February, 1853.

The Rev. James Raine, M.A., Crook Hall, Durham.† Secretary from the foundation of the Society to 1849 (Vice-President, 1849—1857).

The Rev. James Raine, Jun., M.A., Durham. 12th December, 1851. (Secretary, 1854—1857.)

Stephen Ram, Esq., Ramsfort, Gory, Ireland. 6th June, 1856.*

The Lord Ravensworth, Ravensworth Castle, Gateshead. 6th June, 1856.*

Charles H. Rickards, Esq., Manchester. 13th March, 1851.

Joseph Robertson, Esq., 23 Buccleugh Place, Edinburgh. 13th March, 1851.


The Rev. C. J. Robinson, B.A., Chaplain of University College, Durham. 6th June, 1854.

The Rev. Daniel Rock, D.D., 24 Brompton Square, Brompton. 14th March, 1850. (Vice-President, 1851–7.)

Samuel Rowlandson, Esq., Durham. September, 1841.


The Rev. E. H. Shipperdson, The Hermitage, Chester-le-Street. 6th June, 1856.*

Henry Silvertop, Esq., Minsteracres, Gateshead. 21st May, 1849.

The Rev. Richard Skipsey, M.A., Bishopwearmouth.†

Henry Smales, Esq., Durham. 16th June, 1852.


Henry John Spearman, Esq., Newton Hall, Durham† (Vice-President, 1853–7).

William Spoor, Esq., University College, Durham. 6th June, 1856.*

George Stephens, Esq., Professor of English Literature in the University, Copenhagen. 24th September, 1853.

The Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., Vicar of Leighton Buzzard (Vice President, 1836—1857).†
John Stuart, Esq., Register Office, Edinburgh. 24th February, 1853.

H. E. Surtees, Esq., Dane End, Ware, Herts. 10th June, 1857.*
Robert Lambton Surtees, Esq., Redworth, Darlington.†
Robert S. Surtees, Esq., Hamsterley Hall, Gateshead. 28th September, 1843.

S. Villiers Surtees, Esq., B.C.L. One of the Judges of the Supreme Court, Mauritius. 8th December, 1853.

The Lord Talbot de Malahide, M.R.I.A., President of the Archæological Institute, Malahide Castle, Dublin. 15th Dec., 1852.
Henry Taylor, Esq., Colonial Office, London. 16th June, 1852.
Thomas Greenwood Teale, Esq., Leeds. 8th December, 1853.
Lord Adolphus Vane Tempest, M.P. 15th December, 1852.
Joseph Francis Tempest, Esq., Nether Hall, Doncaster. 12th June, 1836.

Christofer Temple, Esq., Q.C., Temporal Chancellor of the Diocese of Durham, the Temple, London. 6th June, 1856.*
Stephen Temple, Esq., 15 Upper Gower Street, London. 11th Dec., 1856.*

The Rev. Thompson Thackeray, Perpetual Curate of Usworth, Durham. 15th December, 1852.

John Tiplady, Esq., Town Clerk, Durham. 14th March, 1850.
Sir Walter Calverley Trevelyan, Bart., F.S.A., &c., Wallington, Newcastle-on-Tyne† (Vice-President since the foundation of the Society).

Mr. William Trueman, Durham.†
Charles Tucker, Esq., F.S.A., &c., Secretary to the Archæological Institute, 26 Suffolk Street, Pall Mall. 15th December, 1852.
Anselm Turner, Esq., 23 Park Crescent (N.W.), London. 8th Dec., 1853.

Henry Turner, Esq., Low Heaton Haugh, Newcastle-on-Tyne. 12th July, 1836.

The Earl Vane. 17th March, 1855.
Lord Harry Vane, M.P. September, 1841.
The Very Rev. George Waddington, D.D., &c., Dean of Durham. September, 1841. (Vice-President 1843—1857.)

John Ward, Esq., Durham† (Vice-President, 1836—1857).
The Rev. John Ward, M.A., Rector of Wath, Ripon. 6th June, 1856.*
Edmund Waterton, Esq., F.S.A., Walton Hall, Wakefield. 10th March, 1856.*
Albert Way, Esq., F.S.A., &c., Secretary to the Archæological Institute, Wonham Manor, Reigate. 15th December, 1852.
The Rev. C. Wellbeloved, York. 11th December, 1856.*
Gerard Wharton, Esq., Lincoln’s Inn Fields, London. 26th September, 1844.
Robert White, Esq., Claremont Place, Newcastle-on-Tyne. 12th Dec., 1851.
The Rev. C. T. Whitley, M.A., Vicar of Bedlington, Morpeth† (Vice-President, 1836—1857).
The Rev. Edmund Wood, B.A., Houghton-le-Spring, Durham. 8th December, 1853.
William Woodman, Esq., Town Clerk, Morpeth. 31st May, 1849.
John Francis Wright, Esq., Kelvedon Hall, Essex. 10th June, 1857.*
William Flood Yates, Esq., B.A., University College, Durham. 8th December, 1853.
Sir Charles George Young, Knt., F.S.A., &c., Garter King at Arms, London (Vice-President, 1836—1857).†
Joseph Young, Esq., Hartford House, Morpeth. 11th Dec., 1856.*
The Earl of Zetland, Aske Hall, Richmond, Yorkshire. 13th March, 1851.

MEMBERS DEAD SINCE 1855.

John Anderson, Esq., Coxlodge Hall, Newcastle-on-Tyne.
The Rev. W. S. Gilly, D.D., Canon of Durham (Vice-President).
P. M. James, Esq., Somerville, Manchester.
The Rev. Thomas Riddell, M.A., Vicar of Masham, Yorkshire.
Edward Shipperdson, Esq., Durham.
The Earl of Shrewsbury, Alton Towers, Cheadle.
James Brown Simpson, Esq., Town Clerk, Richmond, Yorkshire.
Robert Surtees, Esq., Redworth, Darlington.
ACCOUNT OF WILLIAM HENDERSON, ESQ., AS TREASURER OF THE SURREES SOCIETY.
FROM JANUARY 1ST, 1855, TO DECEMBER 31ST, 1856.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dr.</th>
<th>£</th>
<th>s.</th>
<th>d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To balance in the hands of the Treasurer</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To amount of Subscriptions received by William Henderson, Esq., and J. G. Nichols, Esq., from January 1st, 1855, to December 31st, 1856</td>
<td>370</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To amount of Donations received towards defraying the cost of publishing Bishop Hatfield’s Survey</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To received of Mr. George Andrews, for balance of Sale of Books, after paying expenses, to June 30th, 1856</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To received of the Rev. H. Burnaby Greene, towards the publication of Prior Burnaby’s Rolls</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cr.</th>
<th>£</th>
<th>s.</th>
<th>d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>By paid Mr. George Andrews for balance of Sale of Books, and expenses to June 30th, 1855</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By paid Rev. Joseph Stevenson, transcript and editing, etc., the Lindisfarne Gospel of St. Matthew</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By paid Mr. Henry Shaw, printing and colouring 300 copies of a page of the Lindisfarne Gospel</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By paid Messrs. Gilbert and Rixton, printing the Lindisfarne Gospel, 500 copies, and binding 300 copies</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By paid Messrs. Nichols and Son, printing Egbert’s Pontifical, 350 copies, and binding 250 copies, etc.</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By paid binding Richmond Wills</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By paid Messrs. Nichols and Son, printing Jarrow and Monk Wearmouth Rolls, 350 copies, and binding 300</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By paid Rev. James Raine, editing, etc., the Jarrow and Monk Wearmouth Rolls</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By paid Messrs. Nichols and Son, printing Vol. II. of the York Wills, 350 copies, and binding 300 copies</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By paid Messrs. Bevan and Storey, for copying illuminated MS. in Obituary Roll, lithographing five plates, and printing 350 copies</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By paid Messrs. Bevan and Storey, other Engravings</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By paid Messrs. Duncan and Son for printing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By paid Messrs. Thomas and James Pigg, printing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By paid Assistant-Treasurer 2 years’ salary</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By Postage paid by Treasurer in 2 years</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By Balance in hands of Treasurer</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We, the Auditors appointed to credit the Accounts of the Surtees Society, report to the Society that the Treasurers have exhibited to us their Accounts, from the 1st of January, 1855, to the 31st day of December, 1856, and that we have examined the said Accounts, and find the same to be correct; and we further report that the above is an accurate Abstract of the Receipts and Expenditure of the Society during the period to which we have referred. As witness,

John Cundill,  
William Thurman.

N.B. The Auditors find that the whole of the above Balance of £176:12:1 will be required for the payment of liabilities arising out of the transactions of the year 1856.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LOAN PERIOD</th>
<th>HOME USE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RENEWALS AND RECHARGES MAY BE MADE 4 DAYS PRIOR TO DUE DATE.
LOAN PERIODS ARE 1-MONTH, 3-MONTHS, AND 1-YEAR.
RENEWALS CALL (415) 642-3405

ALL BOOKS MAY BE RECALLED AFTER 7 DAYS
Renewals and Recharges may be made 4 days prior to the due date.
Books may be Renewed by calling 642-3405.

DUE AS STAMPED BELOW

FEB 19 1986
REC. CIR. DEC 5 '86

JUL 28 1989
AUTO DISC. SEP 08 '88

FORM NO. DD6, UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, BERKELEY
BERKELEY, CA 94720
RETURN TO the circulation desk of any University of California Library
or to the
NORTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
Bldg. 400, Richmond Field Station
University of California
Richmond, CA 94804-4698

ALL BOOKS MAY BE RECALLED AFTER 7 DAYS
• 2-month loans may be renewed by calling (510) 642-6753
• 1-year loans may be recharged by bringing books to NRLF
• Renewals and recharges may be made 4 days prior to due date

DUE AS STAMPED BELOW
FEB 24 2004